

Abokho, Abrem, Ada, Adom, Ajulu, Agona, Akanta, Akani [Asin]  
AKim, Akisamu, Alamps, Amkobra, Anyan, Aodin, Asebu  
Ashanti, Asini, Atti, Awuma, Axum  
Denkera, Edina, Eguafu, EKumfi, EnKassa

Fanti, Ga, Goma, Asin [AKrom], Krep, Kwahu  
Julina, Mankesim [Capes Terra], Nzuma [Apolonia], Nungo  
Ogua, Sefwi, Tuli, Wassau, Yabu + Shama

1704.

Original Manuscript Sources.

Dutch

Rijksoorloef. The Hague

9. Archives of the Dutch Possessions on the Coast of Guinea

26. letters received from the Directors at the Assembly of X. West India Co.  
59. Minute letters to the same, from the Coast of Guinea.

WIC. Archives of the General Chartered West India Co. (1674-1791).

56. Minute letters from the Assembly of X West India Co. to the Coast of Guinea  
99. } letters + Papers to the Ass. X WIC. from the Coast of Guinea.  
100. }  
122. Agreements with the Tribal Rulers on the Coast of Guinea  
125. Minutes of Council. Elmina

N.D. Diary of Director General Pieter Huys to Elmina ending 28 May 1704.

Aamw. 1702. ~~XXI~~ 115.

English

P.R.O. London

T40. Records of the African Companies

5. Extracts of letters sent to received from the Coast of Guinea.  
52. Copies of letters sent by the Royal African Co of England to the Coast of Africa.  
145. " 2nd book. Paragraphs of several letters from Cape Coast Castle & Places  
on the the Gold Coast being proofs of the Inconveniences arising  
from the Private Traders  
and  
3rd book. Paragraphs of several letters from the Gold Coast,  
relating to several Inconveniences arising from the Dutch"

Danish - vide references in loco.

Tribal States.Abokro [viva Nifra]Adom.Jan 22. [ND]. - Under Tusifre post p.May 13 [9bid] - " Warsaw post p.April 24. [9bid] " Ahamla post p.Afutu [Fetu]Feb 10. [ND] Asebu p.Jan 19. 21. 22. [ND]. - Under Asebu post p.Feb 15 09. [140/5 letters received] - Under Asebu post p.Mar. 3. 4 [ND] - Under Tusifre post p.Mar. 4. [ibid] - Under Asebu p.Mar. 16 [9bid] - Under Eguoto p.April 22. [9. 59. 61. 99] under Ahamla pApril 23. 25 [NP.] under Ahamla p.

August 10. <sup>09.</sup> [140/5 letters received] "Cape Coast Castle 10 & 22 Aug. 28 Sept. 4 & 14 Oct 1707. Messrs Charles Hayes, Jno Chaigneau, & Wm Hickey write they find themselves obliged to give an account how the Co's affairs there are managed.

That the occasion of the late wars & troubles was Sir Dalby's making one Acquebah Bratto Queen of Fetu contrary to the custom of that Country & usage of the people.

Aug. 22 09. [9bid] "Cape Coast Castle 22 Aug 1707. Sir Dalby Thomas advises . . . some steps are made toward a settlement of the Fetu's.

Sept. 9. [WIC 100]. Under Tusifre p. 51.Sept 30. 09. [140/5 letters received] - under Asebu p. Fanti p 45.Oct 28 [WIC. 125] - Under Tusifre p. Eguoto p. 43.

Dec. 3. [WIC. 6 copy 9. 26 orig. 18/12] letter Adv. &amp; WIC. Amsterdam to Gen. Peter Smith &amp; Council, Elmina

Adv. 1707 As the Dr. says: requires some consideration about some old claims against various persons, as . . . Fetu . . . of the gold which the Co. there has to claim from them, we send herewith extracts from the old books, in order for it to be seen whether the Co. will be able to obtain payment of this debts, to which we commend your attention.

[9. 26]

Statement of Debts due to the Co

[Summary]

The King of Fetu, or Fetu in general

Nov 1698. June, July, Oct 1699

Goods of various descriptions returned to the total amount of

mk:	0:	£
00:	4:	8

On the other side :-

1692 June 20. Aug 1. Gold delivered from Fetu . . . mk. 0. £.

Dec. 105 boxes mellicio @ 2 angels . . . 4: 10: -

1693. Nov. 30. 85 " @ 1 1/2 £. . . 1: 5: 2

1694 Jan. 4 years "tractament" at 10£. per month . . . - 17: 15 1/2

1694 Jan. 4 years "tractament" at 10£. per month . . . 6: -: -

Still owing . . . 13: 7: 1 1/2

46: 5: 6 1/2

80: 4: 8

Jan 15 1708 09 King of Afutu Ahemico Pompa. made prisoner by the Fanti. Reference to Acquebah Bratto. Sir Dalby's choice as Queen - under Fanti. post p 44.

Tribal States (contd.)

Abokro.

May 26 [N.D.] - under Wassaw P.

July 13. [WIC 122]. Agreement (original). Dir. Gen. P Mnyts, & Abokroo Igwira & Sur Jumoré

[Not found?]  
Presumably  
is was the  
agreement  
upon Ed.  
22 Aug 1697  
referred to on  
p. 28 post.]

On this day 13th July 1707. I, the undersigned by order of the Hon. Director General Peter Mnyts, & Comandors, have been up the river Siama into the District Abokroo, where I renewed & renovated the annexed Accord & Agreement with the inhabitants of that District, & principally with the Chiefs there, together with those of the Districts Igwira & Sur Jumoré, in the manner in which it is there expressed verbatim, by Articles, but hereby being chiefly amended at the 1st, 4th, 6th, 7th, & 8th Articles; reserving the others for further modification to the Hon. Director General. The Caboceros & Chiefs of the said District hereby promising, upon oath on the Bible, that they will keep & cause to be kept, without any exception, all that which is stated in the annexed Agreement; their names being specified hereunder, & signed with their own hands, namely: - Ewieni Headchief of Abocroo; Asjebbo & Boa Bree, Captains of Abocroo; Quranmoque, mana, Amoa Kokeroko, Miansando, Adjennama, & Guodja, Caboceros of Abocroo. Gua AKA, Captain of Igwira; Eleumfa, Principal Headman of Igwira; Bo-Asseyi, Eboenoe, & Jeroe, Caboceros of Igwira. Ajaba Cabocero of Sur Jumoré.

In my presence  
(sgd) J. Landman.

- The mark x of Ewieni Headchief of Abocroo
- The mark x of Asjebbo Captain of Abocroo
- The mark x of Boa Bree Captain of Abocroo
- The mark x of Quranmoque Cabocero of Abocroo
- The mark x of Adjennama Cabocero of Abocroo
- The mark x of Amoa Kokeroko Cabocero of Abocroo
- The mark x of Miansando Cabocero of Abocroo
- The mark x of Guodja Cabocero of Abocroo
- The mark x of mana Cabocero of Abocroo

Igwira

The mark x of Eleumfa Principal headman of Igwira  
The mark x of Gua AKA Captain of Igwira.

The mark x of Bo-Asseyi Cabocero of Igwira  
The mark x of Jeroe Cabocero of Igwira  
The mark x of Eboenoe Cabocero of Igwira  
The mark x of Ajaba Cabocero of Sur Jumoré

Manama

We, the undersigned Caboceros & Chiefs of Axim & Ankober declare as the truth, that the annexed Articles of the formerly made Agreement & Accord were read aloud & translated by the Interpreters to the inhabitants, & principally the Chiefs & Caboceros of Abocroo, Igwira & Sur Jumoré, whereupon they voluntarily & without persuasion, promised to keep & cause to be kept, the same or each, one has signed his name & mark hereto with his hand, or sign on the same on the Bible. In witness of the truth, we have likewise confirmed this with our signatures, at the place & on the date aforesaid.

In my presence  
(sgd) Jan Landman

- The mark x of Setia Captain in the Low Village of Axim
- The mark x of Asjebbo Captain in the High Village of Axim
- The mark x of Amatia Cabocero in the Low Village of Axim
- The mark x of Ajaba Cabocero in the Low Village of Axim
- The mark x of mana Cabocero in the High Village of Axim
- The mark x of Edoukim Young Cabocero in the High Village of Axim

Axim

The mark x of Pirga Headchief of Ankober

The mark x of Asjannny Second Chief of Ankober

Ankobra.

Sept 16. [WIC 125] - Ahanta post. p. 26.

Agoma. [Agomma. Uinguina].

Jan 7. (Fri) [ND] Received letter from the Bercoe Factor Du Bois dd 31, also requesting permission to go into the Agomma country for some 4 days, to further trade.

Jan 8 (Sat) [9bid] - Wrote the Bercoe Factor in reply to his letter, permitting him to go & speak to the Headchiefs [Upper hooflin] of Agomma in the interests of trade & to that end, sent him a gift cloth to present to the headchief, in our name.

Jan 31. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council, Obama.

As the Cabaner Alexander Avarico (because of an offence perpetrated by his subjects against the King of Aquamboe) had recently entered the service of the English nation, although he had always received stipend (Kosh-geld) from us; & having afterwards thought better of it, he had left the English & returned to his former duty to us, & had been received in favour by Factor Du Bois; and whereas this Alexander was now reclaimed by Sir Dalby as a deserter, Resolved, to obtain further information on the matter from Factor Nicholas Du Bois & according to finding, endeavour to come to an accommodation with Sir Dalby in accordance with Art 3 of the draft Agreement [Cartel] lately settled between us.

Feb 1. (Tues) [ND], Received letter from the Bercoe Factor dd 24 ult. ... reporting that he had been in the Agomma country where he had been constantly received by the respective Chiefs with promises that they would allow unhindered access & access to our fort, to all traders; but that they had been promised 30 bendas by Brother Suter Pasop & Sub-factor Heynsius as soon as the fort had been completed & they protested us against the English there ...

Wrote Factor Du Bois at Bercoe: = Acknowledges above - It is untrue that they were promised 30 bendas by Pasop & Heynsius. As Sir Dalby is now making great work about Brother Alexander, whom he is claiming back from us as a deserter; & as under Art 3 of the "Cartel"; although not yet ratified, it is provided that free natives shall not be handed over, but an arrangement made, we will await your advice whether it would tend to the injury of the Co, if you will hold the stipend (Kosh-geld) from Alexander, without giving him the reason; & whether it is worth while to become unfriendly with the English on his account; whether he is staying under your fort or in the bush (malle); & whether he would be inclined to enter the English service again.

Feb 11. (Fri) [9bid] Received letter from Du Bois dd Bercoe 6. Feb.

[9bid] He refers to his letter of 8 Nov 1700 - He states that

Alexander is the son of the eldest brother of the reigning Queen Tutaba - He does not think it advisable to withhold his stipend [Kosh-geld], & suggests as the true means of Sir Dalby Thomas getting Alexander back, without prejudice to either Co, that Mr. Probenor be given another factory, & another gentle, patient, & intelligent, Chief, be sent to Tutaba in his place, with orders to pay the arrears of the stipend, amounting to 30 bendas to him & his father's sister Queen Tutaba; when I do not doubt that he will come & visit Sumpa as often as Bercoe, as he has no fixed domicile.

Feb 14. (Thurs) [9bid] - Wrote to Sir Dalby about Alexander, making the suggestions about the arrears of stipend proposed by Du Bois, & further advice: but he cannot hand over Alexander to him.

Feb 19. (Sat) [9bid]. We wrote to Factor Du Bois at Bercoe that ... we had refused Sir Dalby's request about the brother Alexander, & therefore recommended him to be in his guard.

Feb 24

Tribal States (contd)

Aqona [Agonna, Unguina] (contd)

Feb 24. [1704] P. 59, P. 128 + W.C. 99 fol 294. line 12. to letter May 25. Dir Sen Peter Nuyts Colonia to Ass 5. W.C. Amsterdam, notice further infra sub dato  
Reply of Dir Sen Nuyts to Sir Dalby Thomas's letter dd CC 10 Feb 1704; 03.  
[Note: Sir Dalby's letter does not refer specifically to Aqona.]

Phantia

You say that you cannot believe there is any nation in the world which would give away its prerogatives etc. Now, Sir, if you are firmly convinced of this, then Captn [Vivald] U.S. your letter dd 16 April 1704 sent to my predecessor Mr De la Palma in which, inter alia, you state that the Queen of Agonna had ceded the whole of the Agonna country to your nation to the exclusion of others. Consequently if your contract with yourself, or in this letter [of 10 Feb.] also; for we have never heard that a written agreement had been concluded between Mr Horn & Mr De la Palma. Therefore we have as much right to Bercoe as other Nations. It was also for that reason that I asked you to read it through, as you could do, ~~because~~ as also how you have protected the damaging Interlopers in your trade, & done every thing that you could do; as you sent us, by Mr Fletcher, an old agreement of 25. Feb. 1701. to shew us Art. 7. of the same, of which you have never kept a single point.

Feb - 05. [170/175] 2nd book. Paragraphs of scoll letters from Cape Coast Castle of Planer in the Gold Coast, being proofs of the inconveniences arising from the Dutch [?]  
the Gold Coast relating to several inconveniences arising from the Dutch [?]

"From Mr Seth Provisors at Winnebald without date, supposed to be Febury 1704. Received p. the Broughton ye 19th May 1704."

I have been advised that this Country of Unguina was formerly intire for Mr Horns Interest as per Contract betwixt you & the Queen of this Country, but the Dutch, like treacherous undermining People, has encroached a Settlement at a place called Barracoe, where they have tracted a small Triangular fort of labele Guns.

I find them very troublesome neighbours always incensing the Natives against us to interrupt us in our Trade. The Dutch Chief at Barracoe lately panyard severall of Mr Horns Goods from Traders, which they had bought of me here, telling them he should receive condempne all wayes continue to do so if they came to the English to buy Goods.

I sent a Messenger to demand the Goods, & to know the reason why he panyard them, but he denyed the delivery of them & told the Messengers it was because they came here to buy them.

I have since had a meeting with the said Dutch Chief & have made him deliver the Goods again to me he panyarded from the Traders; also promised never to panyard any more of Mr Horns Goods, since which he is very well.

[170/5 letters received] - Has settled a Factory at Skidoe two miles below Barracoe, to deprive the dutch of part of their trade, which has been successful.

He made a large return in gold to Cape Coast, which might be increased, if was to pay ye Ground Rent as usually (which was stopped by Sr Dalby for letting ye Dutch settle at Barracoe), or if was supplied with vendible goods, doubts not but could return 150 mk. gold yearly. [N.B. at £32 = \$4800].

Sends a Draught of ye Country of Anguina & a list of goods for a litle monthly trade there, with his remarks on ye species of Goods. Desires further encouragement, or his discharge.

April 9. (Sat) [N.D.] letter from Factor De Boro de Fort "Le Bon Esperance", Bercoe 4 April. Since my last of 21 ulto [n.c.] all the Agonna Caboceros have arrived here to represent to me (on Mr Horns behalf) that they had lost their Captain Jacoppon [or Jacoupon] through death, they had elected Prince Alexander in his place. I said that we received this with great satisfaction; & the Convention entered into with Capt Jacoppon on 10 [sic] December 1706 being put before them, Alexander & the Caboceros confirmed the same on oath.

All this I hope will be satisfactory to Mr Horn & your authority to pay the sum of 6-8 bendas due on the stipend [cost-geld].

In place of Alexander, has been appointed brother, the man Anna, a labadi-born negro, but greatly hated here by the Natives. Peter Pasop & Afferry will be able to describe his person to Mr Horn. Trade is bad because of an interloper at Simpa, selling goods cheaper.

May 25.

n.B. [which the Dutch called "not gold"]

X [unclear]

Agona. [Agonna. Linguina Anquina]

May 25. [9.59. p. 128] letter [extract from copy] Sir Gen. Peter Nuyts to Olimina, to Ass<sup>r</sup> Z<sup>r</sup> WIC. Amsterdam.

These two good deeds  
[Sir Dalby's visit to  
Agonna on 2 Dec 1706.  
& his returning a  
deserted soldier, on  
14 Jan. I think to  
us on 16 Dec in  
hopes that that  
gentleman was minded  
consequently to maintain  
good friendship with  
our nation. But  
shortly afterwards, he  
sent our expectations  
suddenly cast down.  
For on 24 Jan he  
sent us a letter by  
two of his Councilors,  
in which, he in a  
very peremptory  
manner claimed  
that brother Alexander  
be handed over to  
him as a deserter.  
To this we replied  
shortly on that date  
that we would  
obtain the advice  
of the Councilors  
& inform them  
from the Bercoe  
factor about it.

I go over then, to our allied friends but secret enemies, the English nation.  
After we had received the report from the Bercoe Factor Du Bois  
about the brother Alexander, which is entered in the Diary under Feb 11, (which  
we beg Yr Honors to read) we replied to H.H.'s letter of 24 Jan, with the advice of the  
Council, in the manner Yr Honors will find entered in the Diary under Feb 14. For  
if we came to hand over a free-born negro, it would not only have reflected  
upon the respect of our nation but also regarded by the natives as very  
ignorable. We therefore respectfully request Yr Honors, never to enter into  
this Article with the Royal English Co. as we should never, for a moment, be  
able to live for an hour without war or dispute with the natives during the  
government of this difficult gentleman; for that nation never fails to proceed  
unjustly with the natives, & to make them their enemies, & that is what they  
want to see carried out by us. It is quite true that this Article was previously  
ratified by the Agents of the Royal Co. Sir Gen. Scauonhuysen on 21 Feb 1701,  
in the Castle, but it was done at that time for seas out of State.

By a letter of April 24 [1706, q.v.] I informed Yr Honors that we would  
have a fortification built at Bercoe. It is now completed, as in the  
drawing 910 (17) [vide photo stat] & under (18) the resolution about the  
expenses paid to Peter Popop for extraordinary services done on that account.  
[not copied]. As regards trade, we do not doubt but that on the arrival of  
current merchandise there, it will be very profitable, because Factor Du Bois  
has entered into a further agreement with the Merchants of Agonna  
for the profit of trade, which is entered in our Diary after Dec. 13 [1706, q.v.].

June 26. 03. [170/52. Letters sent] letter RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas, G. Co. Castle.  
London 26 June 1707

In his [Mr Grosvener's] letter he believes it would be an addition to  
our Interest that ye Queen of Agonna's Rents should be complied with.

[914d] letter RAC. to Mr Seth Grosvener Wrenneba London. 26 June 1707.

We approve your seeking a Factory at Shidoe, & hope shall find a good Trade there.

Sept 11. [WIC. 100] letter Sir Gen Peter Nuyts & Councilors, Anquina to Ass<sup>r</sup> Z<sup>r</sup> WIC. Amsterdam.

We are glad to see Yr Honors are pleased about the building of the Fort Good Hope at  
Bercoe & you will find it subsequently find it necessary who not only necessary but  
because otherwise the English would have imposed upon us there but also that it has become  
one of the best factories on the Coast for big trade in slaves & good gold - as in the  
papers sent & being sent.

Sept 30 05 [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas ECC. to RAC, London.

Mr Grosvener has brought the country of Anquina into a good  
way of trade, & is very hearty for the Co.

Dec 3. [WIC. 56 copy, p. 26 orig (illegible)] letter Ass<sup>r</sup> Z<sup>r</sup> WIC Amsterdam to  
Sir Gen Peter Nuyts & Councilors Olimina.

- We recommend you especially, again, to maintain a good understanding  
with the English, as far as possible, & to live in friendship with that nation,  
to prevent Sir Dalby Thomas & others being able to formulate complaints about  
your conduct. We can however well approve the conduct of Sir Gen Nuyts  
with regard that he should not hand over the free native Alexander to  
the English -

Aug 18. [WIC 125] Minutes of Council Olimina.

- An application from Factor Du Bois, at Bercoe for leave to  
proceed home after 9 years service on the Coast, was granted.

## Tribal States (contd.)

## Ahamta. [Anta]

**Batry** Jan 26. (Wed) [N.D.] Factor Rempelaar received a letter from Anta, at Batry that the Anta Caboceros Akrosoma wished to attack his colleague Cabocero Bodoce because of a murder, in which the former was found in the wrong & wished to take revenge over it, by arms: We therefore sent Cabocero Affery & an servant to Batry with instructions to the Assistant that they were to tell the Caboceros in our name that they must maintain Cabocero Bodoce in his right; & to recommend the best to treat the natives there kindly.

Feb 5. (Sat) [N.D.] Cabocero Affery & an servant returned from Batry & made report to us of the dispute arisen there; but as it was the "bad days" time, they had not been able entirely to write Cabocero Bodoce & Adrossima with each other, so they will have to go there again over the matter.

Feb 18 [N.D.]  
It sent Cabocero Affery & one of our servants to Batry to settle the dispute between Cabocero Bodoce & Adrossima

Feb 10 09. [W.I.C. 99. Enclosure (12) to letter, Sir Jon Pieter Nuyts, Ethopia to Ass & W.I.C. Amsterdam, 9 May 25 1704. infra]

"Letter from the English General Sir Dalby Thomas dd 10 Feb 1701." [from de Bultch.]

Mr General.

Cape Coast 10 Feb 1706/4

On receiving the return of Mr Hicks a Capt. Thomas I was expecting to receive from Y.H. a letter full of friendship & good intentions & correspondence, but I find I am deceived. Your intention with them (as they told me) was so wholly different from the letter signed by your hand dd the 5th inst [not found] that I cannot imagine it to be your letter or drafted by you, but by one of your Councillors... to which I pay no regard, but it is not for them to correct me over my letter of 24 pages of which I am not ashamed...

What do these gentlemen mean by saying that I was well that the Anta country and its prerogatives had been given by the natives to their nation. I was not present when the gift was made nor have I heard tell of it, & I do not believe there is a nation in the whole world that would be so foolish as to give away their country with its prerogatives (as you are pleased to call them) to whoever it might be.

You & your Councillors must know that it is not in the power of any of the natives to make away with [entirement] the real estate or their rights to the injury of the tribe with [family - geest geslacht] who are their heirs; on the contrary a custom has the power to take back that of which he has been deprived.

And as regards territory, no one can dispose of it for longer than the natives wish. Your nation has in such case, been so many times affronted & belittled & beleaguered by them, nay, also had to pay what they came to demand, that it seems to me that it is time no more to boast so much about domains, or to apply that name.

It is far from me to know that the country belongs to your country. On the contrary, I know that it cannot be, both in particular & by the impossibility of your claim. And I am in a position to prove, by documents that we had possession at Saccorde before you had any there; & one of our articles, with ~~the~~ that nation there, clearly & expressly states that your nation would never be permitted to build a fort there, or thereabouts so we alone are the lawful owners of that place & of the roadstead without gainsay. I request that Y.H's Council will do me the favour to inform me when it was that they were so good as to allow us to build a fort at Saccorde, or at any other place; I assure you it was never in my time.

This makes me recall the bad reception & treatment you formerly gave to our nation at Saccorde & other places, but this does not serve my present purpose, so I will be silent about it. We have had more similar agreements with the natives of this country, & you have not failed to build within our limits & I believe not with our consent. In my time you had Bercoe built regardless of the agreement with General de la Palma; so how can Y.H. boast of idle titles ~~which~~ which are in the air, but do not affect us.

Our fort at Saccorde does not yield in strength before Y.H. nor, & strength & power carry most slaughter in this country. I believe the right to the land & roadstead belongs to us, at least as much as to Y.H. I know, at least, that our fort there was not built with Y.H. favourable permission, by which you would have any power or authority over us, much less that you would be justified in disposing of the roadstead at your pleasure. I say it is our duty

Sekkondi

Agona.

Aphantia [Anta], contd. 1

duety to defend ships which belong to the subjects of a King Peace or Potentate with whom we are at Peace & especially those who are in close alliance with H.M. of England, & request our protection. Mr Carter is was here... Your Factor & the Capt. of your Cruiser have not reported correctly on this matter.

It was on Wed. evening 15 Jan. 05. that the Barquentine Fr. S. D'operanca y S. Antonio, Capt. Domingo Diaz, came into our Roadsstead at Saccorde, & on Thursday morning the small Ship came under our protection at a musket shot from our fort, & our factor sent men on board, on the same day Fr. Hervas Factor fired a shot & signalled by flag to your barque to come there, & sent a canoe on board. But as the barque was heavily laden & could not do so, the canoe went on board the Cruiser which was lying quite 3 hours out at sea. She at once sent her boat to carry off the Portuguese from under our fort, but when it was seen that this was opposed by our men, the boat was satisfied with saying to one of our men who spoke Dutch, that she would not now take the Portuguese but would get her in the morning, & the boat retired under Fr. Hervas fort. On Friday morning the boat returned to the Cruiser which came into the roads, & so close in that no ship of its burthenage [charter] would do except with the intention of taking some action; for she had no sooner taken the Portuguese than she retired. This your Council denies.

Your factor only fired one shot (so he says) before your ship came to anchor, in order to make her understand that the Portuguese was under our protection; & he did not do well in that he did not protect her with all his power as he could have done; as your factor & the Capt. of the Cruiser presumed to fire on the ship under our protection & carry her off; your Capt. fired upon our men & upon our fort & our factor did badly in not returning the fire, I don't doubt that that this matter & this affront will come to the knowledge of our nation, & then I know well that your nation will not approve this.

Are your Councils more entitled to look after the interests of the English nation than I myself? You certainly are not, where I have to give an account for my actions & omissions & it does not pertain to you to condemn my actions. I accept ill from no one & I do it to no one, but on the contrary, as is my duty, I protect, & if I did otherwise I am ready to give account for it to your Y. H's superiors. I do not doubt that many of your nation would be held to be pirates, because in the taking the Portuguese they went to work so cruelly.

Feb 24. [Wed] "Reply from Director Ponsal Duxto to the same. 24 Feb 1707"

... [vide Aqona, p. 8, supra]

And as regards the common roadstead off Saccorde of which you improperly seek to deprive us, I request J. H. carefully to read through your own proposal for an Agreement in writing, which you handed to us here at Elmira on 19 Sept 1706 in which you yourself say that with regard to the roadsteads of the ports at Saccorde, Comanary, & Aca. as our respective ports lie so close to one another we cannot find out to which of us the roadstead belongs. It appears that you do not read your own writings.

We pass over the rest of your letter as not serving the interests of the two Cos. for if we daily indulge in protesting & repelitions we shall continue to live always in difficulties, especially as we do not trace in your letters any desire to establish a real friend ship with us. We must therefore patiently await the orders of our Superiors about it.

Feb 24 (Thurs) [ND], letter from Factor Landman ad Bortuy Feb 22: -

Yesterday, having from Axum to Accoda to buy shells, in passing, I went to St. Francisburg to ask your Lamy for a note to his factor at Accoda, so as to get the shells cheaply & for his assistance. - [Doutloger Capt. Plenk]... After making an agreement with the Accoda regarding about the shells required, I proceeded to Bortuy.

Feb 15. 08 [170/175 Paragraphs of several letters from the Gold Coast relating to several inconveniences arising from the Dutch.]

"From Sir Dalby Thomas ad C.S.C. 15 Februy 1706."

Accoda.  
B.A.C.

Sekkondi

The Dutch are false & treacherous & ever will be under hand dealers & destroyers of yr trade & people, by all the wyes & means he can invent. They lately took a Portuguese from under your fort at Saccorde, that came in for protection, & since then they have paid at another in yr Road at Wonneboh.

Mar 4 (Fri) [N.D.] ... Received letter from Anst<sup>o</sup> Norris [Bortuy] dt 3<sup>o</sup> inst - to accompany Cabanis Affery & our servant; that the arising disputes had been settled

April 4

Gambia. (contd).

Gambia. [Am'ta]. (contd).

Kor'di

April 4 (Mon) [N.D.] - Received letter from Lieftinck at Chama, dd 28<sup>th</sup> 7<sup>th</sup> that he had handed over Sacconde Fort with all the Co's effects to Assim' Paarus & was taking over the Chama factory [from de Gendele gang here]; & that before his departure from Sacconde, the English factor had been in negotiation with the Am'tize natives to build a fort at Taccorary, to which various Caboceros had agreed. This indeed will again end in Smoke.

April 6. (Sat) [Ibid.] - Received the following letter from Assim' Robert Frore at Bantey 15 April: - "I considered it my duty to send an express canoe to Y.H. as it has been told me today by the Caboceros that Emorad the megaro of the English will be sent to Tackarico to occupy de same; for which they have hired 4 Caboceros who, Y.H's servant tells me, are Pay Altro, Eminentimen Costou, Wanselwa, & Bouseye, who will march up to Taccorary with the English to erect a fort there. Your servant also says that Paj Altro has received 6 pieces of gold from the English on the condition that if they should not obtain Taccorary, he would then take Bosselwa for the English. What there is in that, I can only inform Yr Honor that the English going to Tackarary is definite. I am assured that Obim has known about this work long enough, but he would not speak about it, for your servant first came to tell me of it; & when Obim saw that I knew, he then began to talk about it. He is in close alliance with the English factor, of Dickischroof & goes to make just [Eunivare = the Portuguese brucas] under the pretext of going to collect debts. The English factor has also twice been here at Bantey, expressly to speak with Obim. Some traders have come here from Asantiim, who took most of their gold to the English. - - -"

anti.

P.S. The Caboceros jointly request Y.H. to send a flag to Taccorary so that when Y.H. commands them to go there, they may then be helped, under that flag, to defeat the English.

Wrote to Mr Paarus: - "As we are informed that the English wish to take possession of the village Taccorary, you will upon the receipt of this, send thither the Corporal & 2 slaves, with the flag sent herewith, & let them make a house, & stay there until our further orders... You must tell the Caboceros that we shall in good time find out the rascals who sought to carry this out. You must keep a watchful eye upon the English."

We also sent a servant to Cape Coast to see if he could find out whether this enterprise would be carried out. As we have been so many times provoked by this nation we shall be obliged to turn them out of the Co's domains by force.

April 18 (Mon) [Ibid.] - Received letter from Assim' Paarus at Sacconde, dd 28<sup>th</sup> 7<sup>th</sup> that the English factor had gone to Taccorary, & had been magnificently received by the negroes, who had also invited him to come a fetch shells there.

Bua

April 19. (Tue) [Ibid.] - Wrote to Assim' Frore at Bantey that if the English wished to take possession of Bosselwa, he must send the old Bantey flag to be flown there, & have a flag staff erected there.

grad

On the evening received the following letter from Assim' Paarus dd. Sacconde 19 April: - "Yesterday 7 had the Taccoraries called & told them Y.H's orders & sentiments. They replied that it was a matter of indifference to them whether English, French, or Hollanders were there, if only a fort was built there under which they could shelter, which they greatly desired. After I had returned here the Englishman went to Taccorary with 6 soldiers & 12 slaves, all armed with loaded muskets, & joined the natives there who welcomed them, last night they all went to the hut in which the Corporal & slaves were, wrested the flag from him & took it away with them, & left the Corporal, whom they had vigorously assaulted, standing there, who came to make his report - asks for 2 soldiers, grenades, & some slaves. -"

As soon as we received this report we with Chief Factor, Van Wezel, resolved this evening to send Pieter Papp & all the other negroes to Sacconde to keep a watchful eye upon the enterprise of the English there; also to make a protest to Sir Dalby at Cape Coast by Mr Van Wezel.

Ordered

1707.

Ahanta [Mta] (contd).

Tatoradi

Ordered the Factors of Murice & Comantien [members of Council] to come up without delay, & to pass the Castle of Cape Coast with caution. Sent 2 soldiers with 25 hand-grenades to Saccorde

Yabie & Shama

Wrote: - To Shifinik at Ofama to tell the King of Jabi at once to take up arms with all his men, & march up with Peter Papop.  
To Paamus at Saccorde, sending the grenades with order to defend himself to the last drop of blood.  
To Morrie at Bouby to order the Pinta Caboceros to take up arms at once, & what Afferay will tell them in our name.

April 19. [WIC 125] Minutes of Council Ahanta.

6 pm The Director General produced to the members of Council present a letter from Assist<sup>t</sup> Robert Norre at Bouby, dd 15 inst & entered in the Diary on 16th inst reporting that the English were again advancing to erect a fortification at Taccorary & occupy or possession there. Upon this letter the General had given such orders to Assist<sup>t</sup> Paamus at Saccorde & Assist<sup>t</sup> Robert Norre as is stated in the Diary. But the English, notwithstanding that we had planted a flag at Taccorary, had taken the liberty to insult it in an intolerable manner by taking it away & driving out our servants from there, according to the letter from Assist<sup>t</sup> Jan Paamus dd 19th inst, entered in the Diary. Upon this the Director proposed to the Council that the following Protest should be delivered to Sir Dalby Thomas by M<sup>r</sup> Van Wesel in order to prevent all disputes & excesses arising, & to maintain & protect the domains of their High Mightinesses.

Note. The Protest which is dd 20 April 1707, is in the same form as the previous protest on the same subject of Tatoradi dd 29 Jan 1706 [Vide 970 Book, sub anno, p 118]. But is further, protests against the desecration of the flag of their Hon<sup>rs</sup> by the wickedly stealing it, & treating the Co's servants who were in possession there in the most bloody & intolerable manner, & driving them out of it: Further demanding satisfaction for the insult to their Hon<sup>rs</sup> flag.

Whereupon the Council resolved that this Protest should be delivered to Sir Dalby Thomas by Chief Factor Van Wesel, who was instructed to proceed to Cape Coast accompanied by Factor da Candela, & Secretary Mogenius; in their presence to read aloud & deliver the Protest to Sir Dalby Thomas; to ask him for a definite reply to it; then to return without allying himself to be detainee; & to make a written report thereon to the Council.

April 20 [19th].

Report made to Director General Peter Nuys & the Council about the delivery of the Protest to Sir Dalby Thomas of the R.A.C. at Labo Coro

On 20 April, Henrico Van Wesel... left with Factor PC de Candela, Sec<sup>t</sup> Mogenius, & Sub-factor William Butters, proceeded by canoe to the English Castle Labo Coro where we landed about 10 am. We were received on the beach by 2 English gentlemen named John Chaigneau & M<sup>r</sup> Hayes whom I asked if the General Dalby Thomas was in the Castle & under we might have the pleasure of speaking to him. Being answered in the affirmative we went to the Castle. On the way we met the General himself & were conducted by him into the large hall of the Castle, being duly saluted by the common. Then was read aloud by me Henrico Van Wesel to the General - in the presence of the aforementioned two gentlemen & M<sup>r</sup> Fish who spoke good German [Dutch] & acted as interpreter - the authority given me by the Hon. General Peter Nuys to make the delivery of the Protest. This Protest I then handed to Secretary Mogenius who read it aloud, in addition to the General Dalby. This being done I presented an authentic copy of it to H.H. who refused to accept it, saying he wanted the original with the signature of General Nuys. I therefore handed him the original; but when I asked H.H. for a short definite reply he said he must first have it translated as he was ignorant of its contents. I then, through M<sup>r</sup> Fish told him the substance of the it. He replied that he had no news yet of what had occurred at Taccorary, but would write to Saccorde about it. I thought to depart with this reply, & take my leave, but he replied in a friendly

Tribal States. (contd).

Ahanta [Amta]. (contd)

Takoradi

friendly manner that the Castle was closed & he could not let me leave before. I had dined with him, & although I protested & said that I had orders from Mr. Nuyts to return immediately, he would not let me go saying that then he would have an opportunity to discuss the Protest with me. I replied that as he would not let me go I was at his service not for one hour only but two, in the hopes that in that time I should obtain a favourable reply & definite decision on the Protest. Before dinner was ready, I was asked what H.H. saw what had occurred, painting or his outrage as it was under the appearance of friendship, to desecrate & violate the flag of their High Highnesses.

He replied that it had only been done to avenge himself for what had been done to him, about a year ago, by General Nuyts at the same place, & he could not understand why, when he came to fetch shells, we had a flag flying there, but otherwise not to this I rejoined that we hoisted the flag when it was necessary & not every day, just as H.H. did not do so at his forts or lodges. He further stated that the Royal Co had as much right on this Co as the Dutch Co & also had as many forts; that the fetching of shells for the repair of his fort, [i.e. pistol shells for burning lime] was much too small a matter to dispute about here; that he did not doubt but the two Cos would come to a good understanding about it at home; that he would know well how to answer to his Principals for what had occurred, giving it to be understood that he had express orders for it; & that he had done nothing else than try to live in good friends hip with Mr Nuyts.

To this I replied that the desecration & carrying away of the flag of their High Highnesses, was of greater consequence than he seemed to consider it; & he must not take it amiss that General Nuyts, maintained the rights of their H.H. & of the W.I.C. He asked me what, then, did Mr Nuyts claim? I replied, that the flag must be returned; he must remove his men from there & leave the Dutch Co in peaceful possession of that place which had been its property for so long. To this H.H. was pleased to answer that he would rather quit the whole Coast than do without Taccorary; that his sword was as sharp as Mr Nuyts's; & he had powder & lead at Cabo Corso as well as General Nuyts at Elmina, & could muster as many men as he; & other similar expressions.

Return in the Castle St George d'Elmina, this 20 April 1707  
(sgd) H. Van Ibsel, P. de Candele, J Magnanimo, W Butler

April 21. [W.I.C. 125] Memoire of Council Elmina

We the undersigned, found good to order the ship Konink van Portugal to sail to sail to Taccorary tonight & if on the way she meets the African Vessels, to take her also thither, & wait orders there.  
(sgd) P Nuyts - H.V. Ibsel.

On the afternoon - The above order approved - The Director General represented to the Members that as from the written report of the service of the Protest upon Sir Daltry Thomas it clearly appears that the English absolutely intend to take possession of Taccorary by force - which is abundantly confirmed by the successive letters from Protestor Jan Pauw at Sacconde; & as the whole District of Amte, & particularly the Village Taccorarie had been conquered from the Portuguese Nation by the Hollanders in the year 1640 [sic]; & as, moreover, the Chiefs & Caboceros, by two several agreements transferred & ceded the said Taccorary to the W.I.C. without having reserved any right or prerogative to other Nations; and as it further appears that in the year 1656 the natives & subjects of Amta bound themselves by an Act of Vassalage to the W.I.C. whereby they absolutely submitted themselves & made themselves subordinate to the Power of, & obedience to the State & its Co; & as, moreover, it is notorious & undoubted that that District is under the jurisdiction & domain of none other than their High Highnesses the Lords States General & their W.I.C. & consequently, no Nation can have any right or preferential claim to Taccorary aforesaid, much less to take possession there. Therefore the Director General in pursuance of the Commission granted to him by their High Highnesses, put it forward for the consideration of the Council whether it was not to be considered of the utmost necessity that

Ahanta. [Aonta] (contd).Takoradi

that His Honor, together with a member of the Council deputed thereto, shall in person, proceed to Saccowdee (as H.H. had formerly been Factor there & was acquainted with the principal Head chiefs [Upper Koforidum] & Cabocans) in order, there, by his authority & presence, to take such precautions as shall be required for the maintenance & protection of the domains of their High Mightinesses.

The Director General was thanked for this offer, but excused. And after ripe deliberation, it was resolved vigorously to protect Taccorany as being their High Mightinesses' domain, & with the greatest economy, such expenshure to the Natives, as shall be required for the more maintenance of their High Mightinesses' Territory & jurisdictions; To appoint for this Expedition, Mr Jacob Van den Broeke, Upper Factor at Cromantyn for a Factor Abraham dieflinck at Chama (being acquainted with the District & the Character of the Natives); And to authorize the Shippers of the Ships Carolus Seander, [Cruiser], African Falley, & Koning van Portugal, in the event of the English ships disputing the roadstead of Taccorany, to meet force by force. - Written Authority dd 25 April, to Van den Broeke, & dieflinck accordingly -

Instructions to the same: - 1. - Van den Broeke to proceed to Chama by canoe. 2. - Thence, with dieflinck, to proceed to Zaccowdee, there to make dispositions to recover the Village Taccorany where the English have taken possession. 3. Having arrived there to consider how best to dislodge the English from there, either by bribing the Natives, or to constrain them to it by force with the Natives who have come with them. 4. - If the English attempt any hostilities against the Co's fort at Saccowdee, to meet force by force. 5. To take two 6 pounder guns from Chama. 6. To give any necessary orders to the Ships. 7. To grant free Plunder to the Natives in their service against those who obstruct the carrying out of these Instructions. -

Written Authority to the Shippers accordingly -

(59a) Wijts. Van Weel. Ingilby. Vd Broeke. Le Candelle. Alton Engelgshaft. Robbertsz. Ject's Jan Magonius.

Equito  
Jan Caber.

April 21 (Thurs) [N.D.] letter from Schoonheyt, Company. 20 April 10 pm (received 2-30 am). - "Hicks & Jan Caber, with a large number of armed men have just put to sea for Taccorany, but through lack of canoes about 100 have gone overland. I have advised dieflinck so that he can prevent them crossing the river..."

upon receipt of this letter I and Van Weel resolved to send the ship Koning van Portugal (Capt. Cooley) to Taccorany. As soon as she set sail we saw a small ship, lying about a mile out at sea, raise anchor. Therefore sent orders to Capt Zamen to assist attack if molested by the English, & to act according to orders from Capt Cooley; & to Capt Grams to drop down to Taccorany with the African Falley.

letter from Paauis Saccowdee 20 April. - Acknowledges receipt of the soldiers & grenades - "I have today, again had the flag hoisted at Taccorany by four slaves. It is now flying with the English one there, until, with the assistance to be sent by ye Honr which I am expecting every moment, this is likewise blown away - -"

P.S. The slaves return with the news that the English have again seized the flag of drision them away amid the cheers of the traitorous natives..."

whereupon we, & Van Weel, found good to send the following orders: -

To dieflinck at Chama, to issue the powder & lead up to 2-300 lb pro rata to our men if required; To Paauis at Saccowdee to the like effect; And to Porre at Boulay, idem -

Wijts

letter from Schoonheyt, Company, 21 April: - "Sir Dalby has just arrived here incognito, with a flag, in a second-hand canoe, indubitably about the work of Taccorany. I understand that the Jeffer (some of them at least) are concerned in the game."

Edwia

at the closing of the gate, Factor Van den Broeke departed to Chama; as also Commandant Wouter Keymann with 12 soldiers to go to Saccowdee & Taccorany along with Factor dieflinck, with the instructions which appear in the Minutes of Council [supra]. Also the rest of the Muna Masebor went thither.

[Probably a debased form of the Portuguese moçidade, young men.]

alt

Tribal States. (contd)

Akanta. [Anta] (contd)

Takoradi

At 11 pm received letter from Assmt<sup>r</sup> Norris at Banting at 20 April: - "I have received Y.H.'s letter of 16th with the flag, & I summoned the Cabovers & put before them what you wrote. They said they would march upon your orders. Obin & Annan will also hold their men ready. Yesterday it was reported to me that the English had carried away the flag from there, so I called Y.H.'s servant & said, "let us go & see if it is true". & at about 3 o'clock in the afternoon we came to Taccorary, but found no flag nor any white men. So we went up, where we found Cabover Bousy, & two others who had 40 men, with muskets, with them. I asked them who had sent them there & what they were doing there. They replied that Bousy & Intin had made them come & they were just sitting there. I then asked them whether they were not under the command of the English. They replied that they wanted to have a fort, either from the English or the Hollanders, & if they could not get a fort they would be satisfied with a lodge were it only with 2-3 whites & 6-8 slaves there, so they had not been taken [? - "gependent"] by the English, but wanted it from the one or the other. I then said that I knew well that they had often betted & received gold from the English to carry out that knowledge of the English & that they were helping them to Taccorary; & they must be aware that ill did not befall them if they deserted us who, in former times had helped them in their need. When I then asked them why they had allowed the English to haul down the Dutch flag & take it away, they replied that they did not want to be worried every day about a flag; that they were the friends of both the Dutch & the English factors; & they said amongst themselves "let those two Generals settle the question together & let us not look for trouble for we are their friends, & whom the question is settled, we shall see who has the right to possess the place." As I was returning to the canoe "the Bomba [= overseer of the 60 slaves] of our fort at Saccorde told me that [when] Mr Paauw had placed [? - "bijgemaakt"] the flag there the English factor of Saccorde came with 4 fellows & a body of slaves armed with muskets, & when Mr Paauw greeted him he drew his sword & threatened to run Paauw through, & ordered his men to haul down the flag & carry it away, so Paauw, being the weaker had to depart. Today I heard that Cabover Bousy & others are only waiting until the English bring their guns & materials to erect a fort there; therefore the Cabovers of Banting ask that Y.H. will prevent it in advance."

Eguafu.

Received letter from Schoonheijt, Commanant 21 April: - - -  
 "Dalby Thomas, incognito, at 4.30 this afternoon, sailed upwards, escorted by 4 large canoes with the rest of Jan Cohens & TEEKI Ways armed men, about 40..."

Eguafu.  
Ampeni

April 22. (Fri) [N.D.] In the morning at 2.30 received letter from Schoonheijt from which can be seen the cruel manner in which the English have massacred our slaves... Commanant 21 April: -  
 "At 3.30 this afternoon I sent a slave to Y.H. with a letter from Banting but on coming to Ampeni village he saw a number of armed negroes coming towards him, so he was obliged to flee inland & so escaped, & returned with the letter. I am therefore sending him by express canoe... This evening the negroes Hans came to call me that behind the village Ampeni he saw two young negroes, lying headless, murdered... & as there are young negroes among my slaves who have not yet returned from yours... I shall send my Bomba to see if these are they, or others..."

Takoradi

Jakie & Shama

Letter from Assmt<sup>r</sup> Thema April 21: "Yesterday evening Peter, & the Chamas & Jakie's departed to Saccorde. I induced 25 lb powder to the Jakie's as Capt Wadjo would not depart before"  
 Further letter from the same, April 21. "It has just been reported to me that Peter & Cudjo have marched with their men, to Taccorary, & upon their departure the English factors fired a shot at them."

letter.



Prattia [Amia] (cont)

Takona: The King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe offered us men to set against the English, which I accepted, by which we had the following 150 men under arms.

Takona: April 24. (East Sunday) [N.D.] later from Howe, Botley, April 23: -

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"Yesterday the English had a messenger to Botley to tell him that he must march up with the English, or he would set fire to his town. I answered him that I would not do that, but that I would send one of my soldiers to Botley to see how the English did, and if they were not so far from the flag, I would send more men to Botley."

Bushna

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."

"I have given the tobacco powder & lead according to the list below. They have all mended up, none spoiled. These tobacco were sent to the King's of Comany, Fala, or Soboe, who sent a messenger to Botley."



Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta. [Ahanta] (contd)

Takoradi

April 29. [Fri] [N.D.] Letter from Schombhurg Company dd today - reporting the arrival of Dalby & his people. As he landed from a ship he fired a salute of 18 guns -

Ahanta to which we saw the ship on which was Sir Dalby, set sail from Company. As it began to war a fleet of more than 80 canoes, with the Mima "managers" flying flags & banners, passed him which Sir Dalby had to observe with good eyes, as they immediately gave him 6 orders and that they were not afraid of him. Shortly afterwards arrived Peter Passop, with the Mima Coboceros whom we had employed in the Co service in this expedition & whom, in spite of the difficult Englishman, we welcomed with 7 guns, to let him know we were quite able to frustrate his designing & pernicious designs. Interceptors. An hour later he passed down with his ship & barque, saluting the Castle with 15 guns, which were answered with 15 as he passed.

Edina  
Peter Passop.

Wrote to Van den Broeken at Saccorde that he could leave there.

April 30 (Sat) [Ibid] Letter from Noire Boutry. April 24: - "... as regards Borgheswa, that is in good order. The English do not yet attempt anything there, as the Mima negroes who live there, are keeping a good look out, & the old Pey Baddoe is keeping them in order.

Bushua

May 1. (Sun) Letter from Van den Broeke, the Equippage Master de Haen, & the Commandant referred. The former reporting that he had left everything quiet & in order at Taccorady.

Takoradi

Received letter from Sir Dalby Thomas, Cape Coast Castle April 19. 05.

[from the Dutch] :- "... On my return to Cape Coast I have seen Y.H.'s letter of 14<sup>th</sup> inst to Mr Craignear [not copied]. To which this is the reply. It seems very strange to me that Y.H. makes such difficulties because the natives of Taccorady, set down your flag there, as you know that it is not much more than a year ago that you gave orders to your slaves to haul down the flag of the most serene & mighty Princess Anna, Queen of Great Britain, at the same place, & have hired the appurtenant Country to drive our white servants & slaves away from there although they were seeking nothing more than shells... & if you expect any satisfaction it must come from the natives of that country who considered it unreasonable that a flag should fly on their land without their permission. As regards the murder of the two slaves, I know nothing about it, nor of the letters taken from them..."

Equipo  
Ampere

To which, in consultation with the Councillors we at once replied as follows: - "... We have to state that the place Taccorady belongs to our nation, as you will have sufficiently heard from the natives there that they desire no other nation there. Consequently, no other flag than ours may fly there. We do not doubt also but that we shall be maintained therein by our Sovereigns in Europe, & Y.H.'s hostility & designs, in breach of friendship, disapproved..."

Takoradi

May 2. (Mon) [Ibid] Letter from Dalby Thomas. April 23. 05. :- "... As regards the ground [ground] of Taccorady, the natives of Ahanta at a general meeting declared that the place belonged to them & that the English & Hollanders can always fetch shells from there if they need them; & I have never desired anything else. Of the truth of this, Peter Passop, Riffey & Carman [?] of Umenia & Obin of Bultery can inform Y.H. who have taken felich with the whole might of the Ahanta Country [?]. I am Cabos."

May 3. (Tues) [Ibid]. Wrote to Dalby Thomas in reply to his letter of 21<sup>st</sup> ult. 05. "To which we have to state that the sovereign state of things, [situation] at the place Taccorady is quite different to that which Y.H. is pleased to expound. For the privilege of fetching shells from there belongs to us alone & the place is our property [suzerainty]. Consequently we shall use them for the repair of our forts, unless we give permission to any one to collect them otherwise."

April 25. 05.

## Aphantia. [Antia] (contd)

Takaradi April 25 29. [170/175. <sup>2nd Brk</sup> Paragraphs of several letters from the Sold Const relating to several Inconveniences arising from the Dutch,].  
 "From Sir Daltry Thomas dd 25 April 1707" [57].

A Protest sent to me from the Mine to hinder us from having Oyster shells at Taccarado near Succoedee; & the Copeman of the Mine that brought it telling me that that night his General & he was to go up to Taccarado; & the People there & the neighbouring Cabosheero having taken shelter to be true to us & to stand by one another & that we should have oyster shells there; & your Chief of Succoedee having informed me that the People were in great fear of the Dutch & that if we did not stand by them they should be undone; & in Consideration of that & the usual braggs of the Dutch that we never stood by any black man & suffered them always to fall into their hands to be [sic] for their Rebellings against them, as they term it; We have thought it necessary for your Honors' Interest to make a stand there against the Dutch, & therefore as soon as the Dutchmen were gone we ordered Capt Taylor to get himself immediately in a Readiness for sailing for Succoedee, & we shipt that night on board of him about a hundred of your Black Soldiers.

## "Another Paragraph of said letter"

The Dutch had two Shippes at Taccarado before us, so that they made three or we but one, or they had at least three times the number of Blacks we had, yett we made such a stand that they did not dare to affront us, & we brought the Antie People to the Terms we desired, & in everything we had the honour of the day"

April 25 29. [170/5. letters received] "Cabo Croo Castle 25 April 1707."

Sir Daltry Thomas advises . . .

Designed ye Pindar Sally to Windward, but was sent to Taccarado to stop ye proceedings of ye Dutch who want to hinder us having oyster shells there. That our people made a good stand against ye Dutch & had ye honour of ye day, & brought ye Antie people to the Terms we desired. That ye Antie Cabosheero declared ye ground belonged neither to English or Dutch, but either of them should have what oyster shells they wanted - paying for them.

May 25. [9. 59. p 128]. Copy Letter Dir Jon Putes Huys, Amnia to Asoe WIC. Amsterdam.

## Sekondi

Meanwhile the crewer Gardner Secundus had chased a Portuguese Schoon [Schoon] "e small vessel" to under our & their [English] forts at Succoedee, about which Capt Crans requested our orders, whether he should fetch it out of the Common roadstead there by force as it had English soldiers on board & was flying their flag, or - our order was [Mim Col. 7] that he should let it lie there & continue his voyage to Peim - we also ordered factor deplumet at Succoedee to report as soon as the Schoon sailed so that when she passed here, to have it chased by the barque Twaie Maroon. But Capt Crans, instead of waiting for our orders as he ought to have done, attacked the Schoon, on his own authority, & belted it away by force from there against the wish of the English & sent it here, as in our Diary of 29 Jan [not copied]. As soon as we heard this we imagined it would cause great estrangement between us & the English; but as it happened in a common roadstead where we, as well as they have authority, & it would be hard for our nation to see numerous trading, protected within ranges of our own cannon, & no to receive the English had forced upon our crewer when she came to anchor, we therefore resolved to forestall Sir Daltry in his complaining by demonstrating to him by way of protest the ancient right we had against the Portuguese nation & asking the reason why his factor demanded sought to deprive us of our rights by sheltering the Portuguese & their goods, & daring to fire on our men, as to be seen in our diary of 30 Jan & ent. 8. [Mim Col. 7].

Jan 31] had we were obliged to unload her goods to prevent her stranding. On Feb 3 we sent reply from the thought demanding her back as Capt Crans had violated Her Majesty's roadstead as in our diary [not copied]. This we brought to deliberation in the Council & decision was taken [Mim Col. 7].

Feb 3] that as the goods were of little value & we did not desire to carry any

affair

• [another abstract of the letter above]

## Tribal States. (contd).

## Ahamta. [Amta] (contd)

## Sekondi

any difficulties, to release the Smoos - & I was handed over with her goods to H<sup>ts</sup> order the following day. -  
- Subsequently on 21<sup>st</sup> Feb we received from that Gentleman an "important" reply to our letter [Feb 10 03 p 10 supra] to which we replied [Feb 24 no p. 11 supra] -

## Takoradi

Meanwhile the affair - Sir Dalrymple comes again to resume the work of Taccorary which he had left <sup>supra</sup> for a whole year, having persuaded himself that he was too deeply immersed in business & was not keeping a watchful eye upon his heinous designs. In this the General mightly decided for we had already discovered his real intentions 6 days before & were only waiting for him to carry them out which he endeavoured to do with his whole force. But the necessary provisions we made did not allow him to succeed in his intention for we would not so easily evacuate the domains of the High Mighty States General of Y.H.H. But as though these unlawful & injudicious undertakings he has involved the Hon Co in great expense & forced us because to disturb it further in its possession I consider it to be highly necessary energetically to let that Knight taste my feelings in future as we find that his friendship may well be called open hostility as I shall also regard it as such, seeing that he has violated the law of nations in causing two of our Co's slaves to be murdered, as Y.H.H. will see in the enclosures to the letter from me & the Councilors, & in my Diary of 16 April to 5 May [supra p 13 et seq].

May 30. [W.C. 99 fol 416] letters. to Gen Peter Huys, Hend<sup>k</sup> van Westel, John Drecht Ingelby & Adr Schoneheijt Elmira, to Ass. G. W.C. Amsterdam

Y.H.H. recommendation for economy in buying Lime will be kept in mind, but to obtain it from home as you propose, would be too costly & take up too much ship's space. Shells can easily be obtained at Taccorary. The cost cutting of shell would cost little if the Co had enough shells. The great expense is carried here for fetching the shells.

That a good understanding with other Nations on this Coast can contribute much to the well-being & interest of the Co. & which is highly recommended to us by Y.H.H. It has always been our highest endeavour & especially to live in a good combination, especially with the English; but how little we have succeeded in it & how far we predecessors progressed in it, we believe is not unknown to J.H.H. And what has occurred between us & them since his last visit 14 March last is reported more fully by Sir Gen Peter Huys.

For the rest we can add that the English gentlemen, who more than once have made an attempt to obtain possession of the reef of Amta, or Taccorary, again tried to do the same thing according to the letter from the Lieut<sup>ant</sup> Commandant of Portny, Robert Norris dated 16 April, entered in the Diary; but such resolution being taken by us on 19 do [Mini fol. p. 13 supra]. ... we were obliged to detain here the ship African Galley, & the slave Koning van Portugal (ready to sail that night to Fida) & to send them thither along with the Cruiser Caribbe Secundus, & also Upper Factor J van den Brucke, with a sufficient number of soldiers in order, if Mr Dalry should wish to undertake anything any further hostile against our possessions at Saccodé or Taccorary, to meet force with force. But every thing having terminated in such manner as Y.H.H. can see under (13) [supra] to which we refer, so also has no small expenditure been incurred, which we (able melioré) consider ought to be reimbursed to Y.H.H. by the English nation according to our account sent herewith under (14) [supra]. In short Y.H.H. however much we try to live in a good understanding with that nation, yet all is in vain; & if they see any opportunity to undermine our trade & shelter under pretence of friendship or openly with violence no trouble will be too great for them. It may therefore be stated shortly that we have more trouble with them than with our enemies. Y.H.H. can therefore be assured that it will be our business to take every precaution necessary to secure ourselves against their assaults, & with this in view we take the liberty to remind Y.H.H. of the necessity to comply with our previous requisitions for both men & material, because the Co's forts at Saccodé Company & Amra all lie within the range of those of the English & are therefore the most exposed to their every oppression.

[As the Dutch did to Amta.]

## Phanta. [Anta] (contd)

With the other nations, the Brandenburgers & Danes, we still live in unchanging friendship, & there is little to report about them. --

Enc. (13) to the above letter.

\* Diary of what chiefly happened to me through the malignity of Dalby, at Sacconde from 22 to 30 April.

April 21 (Thurs) Received my orders from the General to proceed to Chama to take off Factor distinct, a chance to Sacconde but owing to the unwillingness of the canoe men, I was obliged to stay at Elmina until 11.30 at night, a canoe, during the night to a mile below Chama.

April 22. (Fri) At daybreak, two covered the large English canoe with Dalby, just ahead of me here, but in accordance with my instructions, proceeding to Factor distinct, they had the opportunity of being at Sacconde before me. I showed the Factor the orders, who said to me with trembling body that he was not in a position to obey the orders because he must guard his post so, so he said, the 11 Sufferers were coming down, as the Commandant of Elmina had represented to him according to instructions. I then incensed him further because of his weakness, seeing well that I had only to expect fortifying, without effect. I ordered the Commandant to go with me to Sacconde. Coming near the rocks at of Abre Wary some Mina negroes met me, who told me they had exchanged some shots with Dalby who had then asked if they intended them for him, to which they had replied "Yes".

When I communicated my orders to the mate, as the Capt. had gone to Carter, showing down the point on shore where I learnt that the English gentlemen with their men about 400 strong, had gone to Taccorany. This I reported to the General. Put everything in order, asking from the ships what was lacking. The Elmina negroes also arrived in a great crowd, & I issued some powder & balls. Dalby was at once informed of this.

In the afternoon the English returned in great haste. Therefore concluded that fear had overtaken them, & that it had not fallen out as they wished. Those who could not get into the canoe came by land with red, blue & yellow standards. The rest with Mr Dalby, by canoe, & when they were in the fort they at once trained their guns on us, which I also had done on dem, thinking they would fire. The English ship going under sail I ordered our ships to keep a close watch upon them, which was done.

Received report that the Antas were on the march, but did not get to hear of them. About 3 o'clock Mr Dalby sent a messenger to my lodging that he might drink my health which I granted him. He sent a second time to ask if he could do so with cannon fire, which I allowed; upon which Mr Dalby fired 7 guns. I thereupon had the ball removed & sent a servant of Dalby to tell him that I drank his health & fired 7 guns in his honour.

Mean while it was reported to me that the English had suffered a refusal by the natives who had declared themselves to be for us, with promises that they would persevere in it.

April 23. (Sat) At daybreak sent all our men to Taccorany & followed myself. I had all the Cabovers there summoned, who at first said they were afraid of meeting with some evil as they had heard that the Antas were on the march. I then had them summoned again with the assurance that no harm should befall them if they came. I also sent to the Antas that they were not to molest them till further orders.

About 11 o'clock the English fired seven shots - because, it was thought, they had been reinforced with 100 men - two were with ball, one with part of the flag, the other near the gate of the fort. Whereupon, an hour later, Mr Paus fired seven shots, 5 without, & 2 with ball, in like manner as the English had done; & the Serumpo provided me with more powder as it was suspected that they would come & attack us at Taccorany; where they were awaited with great courage by the negroes. And so until 3 o'clock watching by the Taccorany, Antas, & the English. Returned at 3 o'clock, letting the negroes ferry ashore, then went to the Sally to get something to eat. Meanwhile our force arrived bringing with them all the Taccorany & Antas on to the beach to the number of about 1,000 men. This was observed by the English who appeared with their force, & some shots were exchanged on either side, but without any damage. As evening began to fall I ordered all the Cabovers to keep a good watch upon any movement of the English, & to come to me next morning. I had the fater beaten with the drum brought from the by the Sally, to spite the English.

April 24.

## Tribal States. (contd.)

## Akanta [Anta] (contd.)

Takoradi

April 24 (Sun). In the morning our people came into the bay to fish, whereupon the escape of the net was cut by the English, by seven men, or the pretence that the rope was being drawn over their bay. Whereupon the Commandant sent 14 men to the beach to defend our people. The English, seeing this, retired to the fort in confusion. Our people casting the net a second time they returned with a double force. Sent 4 more men to frustrate the English in their intention, when the English factor Fish [Vis] advanced & asked what our people were doing there. To this they replied, to curb their irritability, & if Dalby wished to undertake anything - as Fish had asserted that Mr Dalby had not come to Saccorde to make merry [brinkaren] - we were ready for him [?] - "Wiy hem niet schuldig zonde bijvoen": or if he sought peace, we would make it. Upon this, Fish went to Dalby who called out over the wall to his people to meet ours. Fish returning said that Dalby sent his greetings to me, when the English factor drawing his sword, Fish ordered him to sheathe it. Whereupon the English negroes all took up arms, which I thereupon had done them do on our side, to hold themselves in readiness but not to attack before the English began first. So they faced each other under arms for about two hours.

The English threatened their guns on us, as though they would make an attack. Therefore ordered the ship Sally to draw into the bay, to be able to assist the fort in case of need, which was done as soon as the order came. The English seeing ~~was~~ this, was requested to draw off from their side to the opposite side, which was done.

Sent our Pacuss to Sir Dalby to ask what he had in mind when he first put our flag a fort yesterday. He seemed to be in ignorance of it, & would have remained so if he had not been convinced by his own people, but protested it was not by his orders; & further that he was expecting the General or the Chief Factor here.

I also made palavers with the Antas & those of Taccorany, who unanimously declared that the place in dispute belonged to us & to no one else, & also that they would never tolerate that another nation should take possession there; which they confirmed by the eating of their betel. This I communicated to the General.

April 25. (Mon). In the morning the Taccorany came to me, to whom I handed the presents received from the General, adding what was wanting, & added that if, after this, they came to turn away from us any more, they could expect no mercy; to which they once more promised all fidelity.

I was asked, in a merry manner, by the Antas negroes for the money which they said the General had assured them I had with me for them, whereupon they threatened to depart as they said the "Knap Kiam Haar te ont-breken".

I offered them victuals from the ships, but they said they wanted gold.

In the afternoon the Chiefs [Koorj den] of our people were requested by Jan Cabez to have a talk with him for which they came to ask my permission, I consented. In this, Dalby's interests & desires were put before them, & he got reply that they, Antas would oppose Dalby in his intentions & would never tolerate them. This was communicated to him by two Taccorany in the fort; whereupon they separated until tomorrow.

April 26. (Tues). About midday Dalby sent Fish to me to ask why his canoe & negroes had been pangarred & detained. I replied that I did not know anything about the pangarred & if negroes plundered, negroes it did not concern us. I asked him why Dalby still continued his bad actions. To this he only replied that what he wanted to know was, who was the first cause of it? To which I charged him to go & ask Dalby who knew well enough & also began his altercation, without he the person to say? He departed, & soon after was the Anta dom Cabocour Codjo, whom I had had pitched by the slaves, came, who declared himself entirely for us & promised to oppose the English in their intentions as long as he lived.

Also.

Edema

Jan Cabez.

Anta - Adom ?]

Antadom  
Cabocour  
Codjo

Ahamla [Amia]. (contd)Takoradi

Also the Amias & Taccorany came to me to see who had called the English into their country, & to that end all who had hitherto been on the English side were also summoned in order, together, to make an end of this violence.

April 24. (Wed) - - - At midday all the Amias together made proposals. It was decided that the English were in the wrong & it was declared that Taccorany belonged to us, & they were to defend it for us, a major tribute that other nations should pay there. This they communicated to Dalby who never before asked that he might fish vessels and sleep in canoes. This was also refused him except by order of the General.

He then requested the negroes not to molest each other, or to leave here so that no harm might be done him on the departure of his men. Whereupon it was agreed that the Amias should drop down to Chama until his men were away, who then began to embark.

April 28 (Thurs) The flag taken by the English was demanded back; to which they agreed. At their persistent request gave our negroes the gold the General had sent me ... The Amias & Jaku departed to Chama & Dalby with most of his men by their ships, the rest our land. The Equipage Master de Haen, Factor(s) Verway & Balcoel arrived here. Captain sailed to Chama, & the Galley from before the bay.

Edina  
Yakuia + Shoma

April 29 (Fri) Went together with the Amia negroes to Taccorany to select a site for building, & decided it should be where the fort formerly stood.

April 30 (Sat) Received orders from the General to depart, which I communicated to our two ships, & departed to Chama to speak to Factor diepenik. From here I went to Corin in the evening & stayed till midnight.

May 1. (Sun) Arrived Edina about 10 o'clock as my journey, not exactly was over.

Enc: (14). Account of the cost of the Expedition to Taccorany. Total Pak 2: - 2 <sup>or. ong.</sup>

June 2. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council. Edina

after the Sir: Sen: had got information that Sir Dalby Thomas was again preparing to carry out some design, he has communicated it to us the undersigned [i.e. the Members of Council then resident at Edina], and as we are convinced that it is again intended against Taccorany, because some canoes have already passed to Comany, we have therefore decided to forestall Dalby in his evil enterprise, & to send thither the "Beas" of the "Tayen" with Sub factor Barendt Bosch & the Workmen here, with the necessary materials & ammunition, to build there a small fortification, turret-shaped ["Torentijn Sijpe"] in order to prevent the English General taking possession there again.

(sgd) Nuyts, Van Wees, Adr Schoonheijt

June 14. 09. [1705 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle" Sir Dalby Thomas .....  
"I'm in hopes to make Succondee ye best place of trade on ye Coast by means of a trade to ye inland country of Ashantee."

Sekondi

Ashanti

Sept 11 [W.C. 100] Letter, Sir Jan Pieter Nuyts, & Councillors Hend: van Wesel, A Schomheijt, & van Asprezen & A Engelgraaf, Hoofthofz. Edina, to Aas B. W.C. Amsterdam [dec: in the Z 7 900 1708].

Takoradi

We further see with much pleasure that Y.H.H. approved [in their letter dd Nov 17. 1706. 21.] our conduct with regard to the English nation both as regards Jan Cates, & as to the work of Taccorany. We therefore by no means doubt but that Y. H. H. will approve our last action about the same, & that we have had them discharged from there, with shame & to their great disrespect among the natives. And since we would always have to dispute with them our dear land so long as we have no fortification

Tribal States. (contd)Akanta. [Akta] (contd)Takoradi

fortification there. The natives there also desired a lodge for the support, so that they should not be subjected to being persecuted first by one party & then by another. We have therefore kindly built a house there with a flat roof upon which 6 guns have been placed, & we are now intently desirous without fear of expecting a new attempt from them, & we shall now never be at a loss for shells, as we are now masters of that beach. Moreover, it seems that this post will be of great profit to Y.H. as trade breaks through to it; as we have already had a reasonably good trade. The natives also are beginning to build a Cromwellian & many to establish themselves here, which should be a great advantage in course of time. We can also assure Y.H. that we are keeping a continually watchful eye upon the movements of the English; & when they come to reinforce their forts to the prejudice of the Co. we shall not fail to take our counter-measures.

Sekondi  
Booby

As regards the factories at Taccoradi & Booby we find them to be of much too great importance to evacuate [Ilgion] them; for besides that there are only small garrisons which cost the Co little, trade is sometimes of importance there. Moreover the pressing of lime juice if done by Co. slaves could produce twice the amount of the expenses, as it can be pressed there as well as at Taccoradi, & all Y.H.'s ships could take it in as a supplementary cargo.

Sept 16. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council, Elmina

The Sir. Gen. read out to the members present a Protest which was served upon him to-day by Messrs Cuyper & Schomberg, from the General Heinrich Lamy, on behalf of H.M. the King of Prussia, & his African Co. Verbatim as follows: -

Heinrich Lamy,  
Provisional General of His Royal Majesty  
of Prussia, & his African Co

The Hon<sup>ble</sup> Mr. Peter Huys, Director General  
on behalf of their High Mighties Lords  
States-General of the United Provinces  
of the Netherland & their W.I.C. on the Coast of Africa

As, a short time ago we found that you had begun to build a fort at the place Taccoradi, which District, nevertheless belongs to his Royal Majesty of Prussia, we therefore, by letter dd. 24<sup>th</sup> Sept 1707 amicably acquainted you that we desired from building that fort, in order to preserve good harmony between such close allies. To this Y.H. was pleased to reply, by letter of the 14<sup>th</sup> inst. that no letter had caused you more surprise than ours, & that you could always assert, with as many instances as there are days in the year, that the place Taccoradi belongs under Y.H.'s protection [protection], & consequently that it mattered as little to Y.H. if we wrote to his Majesty & protested against you, as forbidding you to eat bread. This we can well believe, & your actions sufficiently bear witness to it.

Nevertheless, we can prove that for a long period of years we have had a free & peaceful possession of, & built a fortification at Taccoradi, until the year 1685 when, by order of your predecessor Mr Nicolaus Bontel, contrary to all right & reason, by the sending a large crowd of negroes, it was entirely demolished, H.M. of Prussia's common, there, spoiled & the ruin of our plantations; nay more, his soldiers in garrison there harassed in an atrocious & unchristian manner, & hostilities committed against us, without the least previous declaration of war - a pitiful spectacle to all the garrisons on the Coast at that time

But

Takoradi  
B.F.C.  
claim to

Trans. from  
the Dutch.  
number 474  
in K.V.S. 219

Ahanta [Anta] (contd)

Takoradi

But not withstanding all this we again fairly & peacefully occupied that post, so  
voluntarily taken from us by your predecessors, & had our flag flying there & built  
our lodge, for two years until 6 Feb 1807, when by order of Y.H.s predecessors, the  
gentleman, above named, a large number of canoes filled with Mina negroes whose commander,  
carried a Dutch flag being sent; it was plundered a second time, without the least warning being  
given of such a premeditated design.

Aboko  
Julia

Whereas your Factor at Axim, by Y.H.s order, by threats made the Abocroo &  
Wierax negroes take oath, according to the custom of the country, to allow no traders to  
pass through their countries, & the paths being thus closed, not to be able to drive any  
trade with us; & in the event of any of the goods traded from us being brought through  
their countries, they were to seize them. Whereas the Abocroo & Wierax negroes  
are under our protection [protectie], & not yours: For which reason we supported  
them in the Adom war, in which they would certainly have been entirely defeated  
without our assistance. For their benefactors received, they declared themselves to be the  
subjects of H.M. of Prussia, so you can see from the accompanying Treaty,

Adom

all which a matter of this consequence to the prejudice of H.M. of Prussia & to  
the injury of the Hon. Co's interests. We cannot believe that Y.H.s Commissioner from  
the High Mighty Lordes Statie General of the United Netherlands, must lose the instructions  
of their Hon Co, authorize such violence & detraction [detraction] of the Place Tacocracy,  
unlawfully claimed by Y.H. Therefore, by virtue of our office, & in the name & on  
behalf of H.M. of Prussia & his Hon Co, we protest to Y.H. against all affronts,  
damage, interest & further detraction which may be caused thereby; & we shall, by  
the next opportunity, make a full report of everything to H.M. of Prussia & to  
before the whole world that neither now nor ever have we given cause for Y.H. to carry  
on such undertakings. Thus done in the Castle Great Friedrichsburg in Quince the 14 Sept. 1707.  
(192) Heinrich dany.

Adom  
Aboko  
Julia  
Wierax

Whereas the Adom Cabacer Jan Fango, troubled the trade coming here, with his  
adherents, had now for some years past very much disturbed the trade coming here, made the  
paths unsafe, despoiled the houses & plundered them of their goods, whereby he has incurred the  
displeasure of all negroes: Nay, has with a great number of men, invaded the territories of  
Abocroo & Wierax with the intention to ruin the same. If the Abocroo & Wierax had  
not been kindly assisted by the Wasbas & by our people, with whose help they totally  
defeated the Adom & beheaded the Cabacer Jan Fango. After which action the  
Victor from Abocroo & Wierax came to me in de Fort, & in acknowledgement of the  
benefactions received have under oath promised to me all faithful submission to the  
service of H.M. of Prussia; to send traders here so far as is in their power; & if we  
become involved in any war with other negroes, that they will loyally assist us, provided  
passer is issued to them; & that they will also allow our negroes, coming to them with  
goods, to pass & pass unmolested. In return for which I promise that if any war  
shall drive them out of their countries & they are obliged to seek themselves by flight,  
I will then grant them a free refuge under the Castle, & they shall be treated as our  
own inhabitants & shall be received & maintained here, free from harm, as those who  
have always resided here. For their assurance whereof, we have granted them this  
written testimony in ratification thereof have affixed the small seal of the Royal  
Prussian African Co. Done in the Chief Factory Great Friedrichsburg  
the 26 Nov. 1703. (192) John Guinte, Perinonial Director of the said Co.

P.S. The above Agreement was renewed on 14. Feb 1707, upon oath,  
by one Heinrich dany, Perinonial Director of the said Co.

[Ante. With reference to the B.A.C. & Takoradi, vide Richard Schickl, "Brandenburg-Preussens  
Historisch-Politik": -

Vol I. pp. 322, 323, 324, 325.

Vol II Treaty with the Cabacers of Antea Takoradi.

Documents: - No 89. (p. 222), No 94 (p. 236), No 99 (p. 251), No 100 (p. 252). ]  
Schickl makes no reference to the above Protest.

Sept. 17.

Tribal States. (contd)Akanta [Akanta] (contd)Takoradi Sept 14. [sic 125]. Minutes of Council. Elmina

We, Peter Smith, Director General, on behalf of the High mighty Lords States General, with their General Chartered, West India Co, our the North & South Coasts of Africa &c.

contra

Mrs Heinrich Lamm, Provisional Director General His Majesty of Prussia & his Co, upon the his frivolous Protest, placed in our hands yesterday by Messrs Anthony Cuyp, & Micheel Schomwylg

The birth claim.

Finally It is clearly authenticated that their High Mightinesses the States-General by their glorious arms conquered this Coast from the Portuguese, & in particular, in the year 1640, the Village Taccorany, the Antie natives of which, in the year 1656, by an Act of ~~Parliament~~ Vassalage made submission to their High Mightinesses & their Chartered W.I.C. consequently before there was known any probability that His Prussian Majesty would possess any domains here on the Coast. Therefore we still say that we do not know upon what your letter of the 3rd inst, much less the Protest you have made, is founded. As to what you allege therein, that you have carried on trade peacefully for many years until the years 1685 & 1687, this was only done by the connivance & mere permission of our predecessors through their peaceful disposition; & who when it came to a matter of maintenance, they, as stated in your own Protest, availed themselves of such means as were peaceful enough to protect their High Mightinesses' domains against the encroachers upon the same. Secondly, If His Prussian Majesty had the least fundamental claim to the Village Taccorany, we are not a little surprised that during the past two years, you have not ventured to oppose the undertakings of the English African Co at the place Taccorany but have kept silent about them; unless it be that you have handed over transferred & handed over your supposed claim to the Royal English Co but this also makes no difference to us, as our right is not based upon mere supposition, as we have heretofore sufficiently demonstrated to Y.H. & it has obliged also obliged us to defend that place against the Royal English Co by force of arms; as we are likewise in a state to resist all unjust claims upon their High Mightinesses' domains against those who wish to disturb them. Moreover we are surprised that you yourself confess that you first got information, on 3rd inst, of our building an Taccorany which is situated so close to your Fort, & which had already been brought by us into a state to be able to offer resistance to our enemies.

This causes us definitely to conclude that Y.H. is making you Protest only for form's sake, & possibly in ignorance of the Convention dated 22 December 1688 made about it, between His Prussian Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary, Mr Dieck & their High mighty Lords States General.

We therefore leave this matter & go over to Y.H's unreasonable proceedings & encroachment, in the corruption of the vassals of their High Mightinesses & their Co as we perceive from the so-called Agreement made by you on 26 Nov 1703, & 16 Feb. this year, by virtue of upon which you presume to call the districts Abekroo & Igwira subjects of his Prussian Majesty, whereas in the year 1642 when our Nation had captured Fort Anthony at Axim, they, with all their respective districts, beheld themselves absolutely under the sovereign power & authority of their High Mightinesses & their Co who with the renunciation & exclusion of all other Nations whatsoever, which engagements the Districts of Amcober Abekroo & Igwira renewed on 22 Augt. 1694, & 13 July last [vide Abokro p. 6 supra]; attesting that they had been misled

AnkobraAbokroJuvia

Ahanta [Anta]

ruined by other nations, as they had found to their injury, because they had not been powerful enough to maintain them; so that they, *de novo*, for always & for ever, submitted themselves to their High Mightinesses & their Co. The originals of these, were read by the Commissioners sent by Y.H.

From all which, then, it is as clear as daylight that the Agreement thus made with those Subjects is neither authentic nor a true valid document. ["documentum"], & compared with ours is null & void, as we see that it is not signed by any of the Chiefs but only by you & by your predecessor. It therefore appears to us to be a usurpation, according to the very old custom of your nation, & made in bad faith. We therefore declare that you are seeking, by indirect means to corrupt & convert [conzelten] the Vessels of their High Mightinesses & their Co, in order thereby to encroach upon [ineroepen] their domains & interests. Of this you give proofs daily, by the detentions of the Traders who wish to go to our several forts to pay their debts; all matters of the extreme consequence which in no way conform to the close alliance between our respective Subjects in Europe.

Wherefore, we hereby warn Y.H. not to continue such proceedings, but to let our Traders pass unhindered, & moreover not to invade the Vessels a disturb the domains of their High Mightinesses further. In default of Y.H. not desisting from this within the period of 14 days from the date hereof, or again disturbing our Trade we shall be compelled to take such measures as will not only be strong enough to make Y.H. refrain from such proceedings, but will also be very distasteful to Y.H.

We, therefore, on behalf of their High Mightinesses & their Co protest against all the injurious, detentions & damage which shall be caused by Y.H. continuing these unlawful actions, & we shall claim to have no part or share therein, on our side, as being compelled, to put a stop to them, aggravated by Y.H.'s evil genius, to the disrepute of their High Mightinesses & their Co.

Thus done by us, the undersigned at the Castle St George d'Ulmia, this 17 Sept 1707.  
(99) Peter Nyfse, Hans van Wesel, Gerard van Asperen. In my presence, J<sup>n</sup> Magnusius Clerk in the Secretariat.

note. The "Convention" referred to above was not a Convention but a Resolution of the States General on 22 December 1688 [copy in W.C. 650] to the following effect: - Havingness being further deliberated upon the Memorial from Mr Van Dieb in, Es. of the Senate Highness the Elector of Brandenburg requesting their High Mightinesses' decision upon the affairs of the Brandenburg African Co, it was found good & decided [Versien] that, in order to settle a quarrel the differences between the W.C. & the B.A.C. that the W.C. shall restore Accoda & retain Taccorary, provisionally until the time when the matter, both in principal & as to possession, & the claims of damages on either side shall be ~~and~~ decided, which shall be referred to 4 neutral persons, two to be chosen on either side. And if they shall not be able to decide the matter or settle it amicably then a Super Arbitrator shall be chosen by the States General from the subjects of Elector of Brandenburg, or by him from the subjects of the States General. -

The Arbitration Proceedings are published in a Pamphlet entitled "Ding" Notulen tot Ding taken van den Procees Tusschen de Brandenburgische Africaansche ende de Westindische West. Indische Compagnien dits verstant. [Rotterdam 1691] - See photo slats from the copy in Preussische Technische Staatsarchiv Berlin-Dahlem].

[The Arbitrators did not vary the above decision about Accoda & Taccorari but came on the question of damages decided on 16 Feb 1692, that the W.C. should pay the B.A.C. in silver money the sum of 400,000 Carolus Gulden. Vide photo slat with above Pamphlet].

1707.

Tribal States. (contd)

AKani [Accamy]

Jan 22. (Sat) [N.D.] - under Tu'shu p.

Feb 13 (Sun) [9hid] - under Fanti p.

April 16 (Sat) [9hid] - under Ashanti p. 37. Adimsum, headchief [opposite] of Accamy

May 3 (Tues) [9hid] - under Waggau p.

June 28<sup>th</sup> 05. [170/52 dollars 200<sup>+</sup>] letter. RAC to Mr Social Pearson, Comenda, dated 26 June 1707

Manjesim

... We have received yours of 12 July & 1 Aug from Annamaboe & 22 Jan from Comenda. In your former you wrote that you were in daily expectation of the Accamians coming down to fight the Caberina people, which if they beat you expect a glorious trade for slaves & gold, but in your latter you tell us you are more engaged in war, having hired another nation to help.

We are sorry any part of our stock is spent in carrying on a war amongst the natives if the Dutch & you would join heartily together, you might without charge quite prevail to the natives & to compel them to peace & to promote trade.

Sept 30 05. [170/5 letters received] - under Aseku p.

AKim. [Ackim]

Feb - 02. [170/5 letters received] Winnebah, Seth Prohlerer advises ... Has got several partnerships, as carrying goods to the AKimo, a great inland people &c.

March 21 (Mon) [N.D.] - under AKwamu, infra.

June 14 05 [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle, St. Delby [Homes] ... Is in hopes of a great trade from the inland country of AKim to the fort at Winnebah.

April 22 1708 - under Fanti part p. 54.

AKwamu. [Aquamboe]

Fa.

Jan 7. [Fri] [N.D.] Received letters from the Accra Factor ... updating who that his chest had increased to 16 marks, but that some disturbances had again arisen between the Aquamboe & AKras.

Jan 31. [Sat] [170/5] - under Aqona p. 4 supra.

AKim

March 21. (Mon) [N.D.] ... Second letter from the Accra Factor, dated Accra March 18 ... We still have good hope of the AKim affairs & only wait for Aquamboe who has departed to Accra & the Doudoo [? Doudoo]; whilst the AKims are still staying in Aquamboe.

Fa.

April 28. (Thurs) [9hid] letter from Accra, dated 22 April ... While the King of Aquamboe is somewhat plagued by at the river Volla, & auduschi & yesterday

or to day is going to march to gecoriha where the brother Amo is preparing to travel to this country & despoil all travellers on all the ways & violate the people, so that no traders come down & no foodstuffs come to the sea side, trade is therefore dead at all the three forts; & in order to remedy this I shall go to the Dane tomorrow & consult with him & the English factor what is best to be done to suppress it.

Ponni (Kpoin)

May 25 [170/5] letter from San Peter Nuy, Utrecht to Assz. Sic. Amsterdam. At Accra, trade has also been quite reasonably good & we trust that with the arrival of current march an dige it will flourish; but as regards the village Ponni, about which I wrote in my letter of 24 April 1706, I have not yet had possession taken there, because of the continual disturbances that the Aquamboe King has with his brothers

Your

AKwamu [Aquamboe]. (contd).

Your letter will see in the Diary dd 1. 4. 5. May [not noted] that our servants, together with the embassy of the King of Aquamboe returned from Fida, bringing 2 letters from Factor Panzger, from which you will see that the ship Philippus Johannes sailed on 26 Feb with 510 slaves to Rio Zuriname . . . . .

Sept 18. [Dansk Vestind - Suisvold Komp 1690-1750. AI. Brev og Dokumenter indkomne til V. S. Kompe. Direction for Guinea 1705-1716].

Post Christianborg, letter Erik Lygaard to de Directores Kjöbenhavn.

After Aquamboe, the King of Aquamboe, in April, had received the negro slaves at Rio Volta, he stayed at the river, reinforced his relations there, & in July, ~~over~~ went across the river to far inland, to make war. It is thought that he will stay another way a long time; and the negroes who were accustomed to trade with the white men have nearly all followed him to enrich themselves with robbery & plunder wherever they come "hvor de komme from hvilket forarsager Negole er icke blot"

Sept 30 03 [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle. Sir Dalby Thomas advises . . . . .  
"Mr Phipps can't make de trade at Accra as formerly because of the want of goods, & the tyrannical tyrannical temper of the King of Quamboe . . . . ."

AmKobra [Amcober]

Jan. 11. (Tues) [N.D.] letter from Factor Landman Axim dd Jan'y . . . Trade on the Hill goes well - hopes to acquire Mk. 40 extra . . .

Feb. 7. (Mon) [9bid] } under Rowin pot p. 32.  
Mar. 5. (Sat) [9bid]

May 5. [9.59] letter, Dir Gen Peter Nuys, Oronia to Ass. R. W.C. Amsterdam . . . . .

Axim.

"Factories Amcober & Axim, which have one trade, Rats, since our letter of 24 April, brought Mk. 290 gold into the Co's chest, & if we had been able to supply Factor Landman with fine muskets & other goods the receipts would have been more than as much again. Trade still continues here, & we hope for 1000 more be pleased with what the Council has resolved upon, at the urgent request of the natives, to have a small fort built at Amcober . . . [Vide Resolution dd 21 Dec. 1706 in the 9th Book 1706 p 192.]

\* July 12. [9.102] Original Agreement, Dir Gen Nuys & Abakooe Tutua & Son <sup>Hon.</sup> ~~Hon.~~   
On this day the 12th July 1704. I the undersigned, by order of the Dir Gen: Peter Nuys & Council, have been up the river Siama into the District of Abokroo where I have received & renovated

Dec 9 [9.26, orig. W.C. 56, copy] letter, Ass. R. W.C. Amsterdam to Dir Gen: Peter Nuys & Council Oronia.

- Ackne dir letter of . . . 25 May, received on Sept. 22 last. - . . . .  
"The building of a small fort at Amcober we will pass this time, for the reasons given by the Director General; but we charge you not to build any strongholds or new forts in future except with our special authority, which you must previously apply for with the reasons, & the cost; & we refer you to our orders of Nov 14. 1706"

\* May 30 [9.109] letter, Dir Gen Peter Nuys H.V. Werd. J.D. Ingelby & Peter Schomheit Oronia to Ass & W.C. Amsterdam.

"The living quarters (housing) or lodge at Amcober is entirely ruinous & ought to be rebuilt from the ground up & down, which will be done at the first opportunity because of the good trade that there is there daily

Rowin



Asebu. [Saboe] (contd)

Jan. 21. (Fri) [N.D.] This morning one of our servants, with a Minia Cabouer, went to Feliu to bring the decapitated head to the Kings of Saboe, Feliu, & Commany, & to thank them for their action; with a silk cloth & liquor to the Saboe King with the request that he would have the rest of the robbers caught.

Jan. 22. (Sat) [N.D.] In the evening our servant & the Minia Cabouer returned from Feliu & reported that the King of Saboe thanked us for the cloth sent; & would have the rest of the robbers searched for.

Afute  
Egueto  
Tuwa

Feb. 10 (Thurs) [N.D.] Toward evening the King of Saboe let us know that he intended to leave the Feliu country & go a part of his own; receiving some Minia liquor. Sent him two boxes. Our opinion is that this old fox is abandoning his comrades the Kings of Feliu & Commany & Ray, under hand, made a treaty with the Suffers.

Feb. 13. (Sun) - under Fanti. post p.

Feb. 5. 05 [170/176. "get book." Paragraphs of several letters from the Gold Coast relating to the several inconveniences arising from the Dutch"]

"From our William Hicks, dd C.C.C. 5th Februry 170 6/4"

About negotiating a peace with the King of Saboe, Sir Dalby sent him word, it being late, I should next morning wait on him. Upon which he returned to Mourea, a Dutch fort, where he was entertained by the Chiefs, who told him I was only an instrument sett on by Sir Dalby, to betray him. And notwithstanding all fair promises I gave him, it was not in my power to performe one little; for to aggravate the matter more, he assured the King, if the Generall pleased he would put me in prison too. Thus, Sir, with these terrifying arguments, of the Dutch, was my second attempt of settling a peace with these neighbouring Kings over set.

Feb. 16 (Wed) [N.D.] Today broker Peter Pasop came to report to us that the English General was in negotiation for peace with the King of Saboe, but he couldn't tell anything about it. We therefore sent one of our servants secretly to Cabo Congo, to learn if it was definitely true.

Feb. 17. (Thurs) [N.D.] In the afternoon we received letter from the Commany Factor, Schornheit dt. today ... notifying us that Jam Caboe had been at Cabo Congo, & had been authorized by the English General to negotiate with the King of Saboe, for the differences to be appraised.

Jam Caboe  
(Egueto)

Feb. 25. (Fri) [N.D.] - under Fanti. post p.

Feb 15 05. [170/5. letters received] Cape Coast Castle ... 15 Feb. 170 6/4. Sir Dalby [see 19 May 1705.] Thomas advises

The King of Saboe & ye Feluers having offered some injuries to ye Dutch General, he told them he'd join with ye English General & destroy them, but they made it up with them him. This, Sir Dalby writes, that you may see ye Dutch are of opinion if both acted fairly sincerely, they might make ye Water-side Placks be in good order.

[Note the above personalities as to the events on Jan. 19-22, supra.]

Feb. 26 (Sat) [N.D.] Received news from the Upper Factor Moure ... that it had been divulged there that the King of Saboe lay dangerously ill & there was little hope of his recovery.

Feb. 24. (Sun) [N.D.] - under Fanti post p.

Mar. 4 (Fri) [N.D.] In the afternoon a man from Feliu came here, who divulged that the King of Saboe, from Patya had died. Whereupon we at once sent one of our servants thither with a flask of liquor to hear all about it.

Afute

Mar. 7. (Mon) [N.D.] This morning our servant returned from Saboe, with report that he had spoken with the King & that the rumours about him were false. He sent thanks for the liquor as did also the King of Feliu.

Afute.

Mar. 18. (Fri) [N.D.] - under Egueto. post p.

Mar. 22. (Tues) [N.D.] - under Fanti. post p.

April 4. 08

Tribal States. (cont'd)Asebu [Saboe] (cont'd)

April 4. 05. [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle. 4 April 1704.  
[used 9 Mar 1704.] "Sir Dalby Thomas ... Has done all he  
could to make peace, but has been crossed by some malicious  
Blacks who have told lies of him to the King of Saboe re. As to ye charge  
of the War (which makes so much noise in England), he appeals to the BOOK  
sent home by the Broughton ...

April 22. 23. - Under Ahanta, supra pp. 14, 18.

May 25. [9.59] - Under Fanti post p. 45.

June 26. 03. [170/52. letters sent] letter. R.A.C. to Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. Castle

London, 26 June 1704.

"In answer to yours of 15 Feb - [supra] ...  
The instance you make of 30 odd Mina people paraded by the King of  
Saboe, which the Dutch General could not otherwise retrieve but by threatening  
to join with you to destroy him, your joining fairly fully with him would  
have the same influence over all the Nations. We recommend this affair  
to your prudent management, & caution you always to have a special  
regard to our Interest & safety.

June 26. 03 [ibid] letter. R.A.C. to Mr Wm Hicks Ca. Co. Castle. London 26 June 1704

... now answer his of ... 5 Feb. 1704/1 ... "We are heartily  
sorry Sr Dalby cannot procure with the King of Saboe to  
enter our Castle & make a firm league with the King & all others for the  
common good & promoting of Trade. The instance you give of Sr Dalby's  
kind protection granted to Tadjee Comma should convince the  
King of Saboe that Sr Dalby will treat him as civilly, & has no  
other design than a settled peace & encouragement of trade."

Aug 10 <sup>05</sup> [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle. 10 & 22 Augt.

28 Sept, 4 & 14 Oct 1704 [used 9 Mar. 1704/8] "Messrs

Charles Hayes, Jas Choigneau & Wm Hicks write ...

That they have always persuaded Sr Dalby to make peace. That of  
late they have persuaded him to make a separate peace with Saboe, &  
have made some steps towards a general settlement.

That ye Cifferaes had 100 bendas of goods of Sr Dalby  
to fight ye Saboers, but did nothing for it."

Augt 22. 05 [ibid] "Cabo Corso Castle 22 August 1704. [used 26 Dec.]

"Sr Dalby Thomas advised ... That ye 21 July they

had a peace with ye Saboers, which they begged of

Sr Dalby, & some steps are made towards a settlement of ye Fetuers"

Sept 9 [W.I.C. 100] - under Twifo, post p. 45

Sept 30 05. [170/5] - under Fanti post p. 45

Oct 28. [W.I.C. 125] - under Twifo post p. Equafo. p. 43 post.

Dec 10. [W.I.C. 122] (Original). Further Agreement made by the Hon. Dir. Sen.  
Pietor Ruys, in the names of their Hon. Mightie Lord States General  
of the United Netherlands, & of their Hon. Char. W.I.C. of the one part  
& the respective Chiefs, Caboccers, & in the names of Mowree, of  
the other part.

\* note. The reasons for making this Agreement are explained in the  
Minutes of Council, Virginia dd. Jan 24. 1708 [W.I.C. 125] &  
in letter. Dir Sen & Councils Virginia to Ass. & W.I.C. Amsterdam  
(with a copy of the Agreement) dd April 22. 1708 [W.I.C. 100]

Vide Asebu, sub anno post p.

Vide Fanti - post pp. 46, 44.

in PRO  
170/1469

Equafo

Twifo

Asebu



## Tribal States. (contd).

## Ashanti. [Asjantijn. Ashantze]

Jan. 22. (Sat). [ND] - under Tutu post p.

Feb. 14. (Mon) [Ibid] Received letter from Factor Landman Axim, dd 10 Feb 1704: - ...

"I have heard that Jetuan has departed to the D' Inquiraze country to escort the Asjantze, who had traded here & at other places in December last year, so that they should not be molested by the Din Karaze, who up till now had done much marauding; And also to enter into parlous with the whole remnant of that nation, along with the envoys of Zaay, in order that the aforesaid D' Inquiraze shall be settled again in their country. I thought, from reports received about it, that this had been done already long ago, but little reliance can be placed on the reports of negroes. So long as Jetuan is there, there will be no opportunity to speak with him up the river..."

March 1. (Tues) [Ibid] Wrote to Landman Axim... "As regards the transactions of the Wassa Cabocers Jetuan with the Inquiraze, we hope we shall shortly hear from you that they were successful so that we can take steps accordingly."

March 5 (Sat) [Ibid] Received letter from Factor Landman Axim dd 2 Mar 1704

"... I shall not fail also to promote the Co's trade with all possible energy, as I have always done; but whether this Abstract can be brought up to mk 60, I greatly doubt as the sales, today, including slaves do not amount to mk 20. I can give no other reason for this sudden change, than the reports of the negroes who inform me that the Cabocers Amanquatia with some principal Cabocers of Asjantijn on behalf of Zaay, & Jetuan the principal [Vogor] Wassa Cabocers, entered again to restore the main remnant have marched to d' Inquiraze in order again to restore the main remnant of that nation, & to settle them in their country, & to enter into a permanent & binding agreement with them; although for that often, & for a long time understood that this was about to happen, it is not true. This is also the reason why no traders came down from there, so long as the parlous was not settled. The success of it is not doubted & I desire it with heart & soul as the D' Inquiraze are good & steady traders."

"On the other hand..." [under Axim p. 32 supra] ...

April 16 (Sat) [Ibid] letter from Factor Landman Axim, dd April 11: -

"On the 31st ulto I sailed on the African Gallies to supervise the loading of shells at Accra, on the Valley, whilst there I heard that the Thie Thie of Zaay, had come to Axim with many traders & were awaiting me, so I came here. With the arrival of the Thie Thie of Zaay the sales today in gold, slaves & ~~many~~ <sup>many</sup> ticks were about mk. 10 & if I had had muskets I should have got mk 20 more for they had been expensively sent for by Cabocers Amanquatia, who is at present in d' Inquiraze with an army."

The news that the Thie Thie brings from there is not in my opinion, at all good for trade; for when the Asjantze & Wassa Cabocers had come into the Din Karaze country, instead of settling that nation again in their country, they had tracked them down, on all sides, out of their Crows & Ramlets, & captured & killed many, amongst whom three principal Inquiraze Cabocers; & when those who, since the defeat of the said Inquiraze, had always been in Asjantijn, & had as good as killed their liberty as well.

The reasons that they give for this action are that after the defeat of the Inquiraze, a very large part of that nation had fled to a district behind Asjantijn, called AKassy, where they had dwelt for a considerable time, doing as much injury as possible to the Asjantijn. But at last, these D' Inquiraze, perceiving that the inhabitants of the district AKassy were in negotiation with the great <sup>principal</sup> [Vogor] Zaay to hand them over to him, therefore plotted with a powerful Cabocer, also situate behind Asjantijn, named Ento Korkorakka - of equal power to Zaay - to exterminate the people of AKassy, so that not one man survived. After this they remained for some time possessors of that District [AKassy].

Now a short while ago, it happened that the Head Chief [Oppura] of the Inquiraze, named Koguo Kon, came into Memason, a district or place situate between Asjantijn & the Inquiraze

where

Wassaw  
Denkera

Osai Tutu

Wassaw  
DenkeraWassaw  
DenkeraWassaw  
Denkera

Denkera

Osai Tutu

Cabocers  
AmanquatiaDenkera  
Wassaw

AKassy

Cabocers  
Ento KorkorakkaDenkera Head Chief  
Koguo KonMemason  
a place

Ashanti. [Asjantjyn. Ashantee] (cont'd).Denkera.

where much people of Zaay or of Amanquatia were seeking for gold, which is dug there in abundance out of deep pits underground. Here these people were taken by surprise or murdered by Koguokon so that there was scarcely one of them who came home to bring the news of it. This so enraged Zaay that he has sworn to exterminate & root out the Inquiraze. Therefore he has made a beginning of it with all the Inquiraze who were still in his country, & whom he would certainly have placed again in possession of their country & their goods, as they were the principal Cabocers & his intimate friends of those who had been conquered. And in order also to get hold of those who had hitherto been staying in the D'Inguira country, in holes & caverns (always living in want) it pleased Zaay that, so far, Amanquatia went effectually [effectively] to make peace; but shortly afterwards they learnt quite the contrary.

Amanquatia is still in the D'Inguira country, daily sending out parties to capture & massacre that nation; but he will have work to extirpate them entirely. From there he has sent the Thie Thie hither, for powder & muskets, who, on his departure, promised to be back here again in ten days or a month's time, when I have promised him that there will certainly be muskets here, to satisfy him.

Akani  
mankes im

Some time ago, Adimsim, the head chief, [Opposite] of AKKany, with much begging & praying, obtained 200 soldiers from Zaay, to help him to fight against Cabos terre. But upon these auxiliary troops coming into Acany, Adimsim got into a dispute with another Cabocere here, which smothered for a long time without anything being undertaken against Cabos terre. Therefore most of Zaay's men have deserted & returned home, with nothing done, & not 30 have remained. Now he will have work before he gets any assistance from Zaay again.

Denkera

Amanquatia is also making ready to take the field against the afore-named Enfo Koko-racko, after the rainy season, so the demand for powder will not stop yet.

April 30 [W.C. 99.] letter. Factor J. Landman. Fats<sup>h</sup> Mullery Axim. to Adv<sup>s</sup> W.C. Amsterdam [dat 23 Sept.]

- applies for promotion to upper Factor after abt 14 years service with the W.C.

"for the last 18 months I have had the good fortune, after much trouble, labour & expenditure at my own cost, to make yr Honors' trade here at Axim a great success, if not very, at least somewhat considerable; for the war of Asjantjyn a few years running against those of d'Inguira having, for the most part, ceased & come to an end, I at once applied all my energies to making the passages to those districts open & safe for the traders passing to & fro; which was impracticable during that war." - For the success of this he refers to his monthly abstracts: & if he could only be supplied with the necessary goods, he would make returns of 9mk 100 for every 9mk 50 gold he now returns in his abstracts. ... [under Axim. post].

Howin  
Denkera

May 3 (Tues) [M.D.] -

May 26 (Thurs) [9<sup>hid</sup>] - under Warraw. post p.

[Note. Dir. Gen. Neijts's Diary [N.D.] ends on 28 May 1701.]

June 14. 09 [170/5] under Ahamta supra p. 25.

Sept 30. 09. [170/5. letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle, 30 Sept 1701. Sir Dalby Thomas [recd mar 8 Nov/8] advises - . . . ."

"That ye King of Ashantee, & Taggee Cuna, each of them sent him a man slave for a dashie, which he delivered to the Bomboy for yr account. . . . The King of Ashantee sent to know if Sir Dalby was willing he should open the ways by destroying those who opposed it; which he answered in general terms, so far as it might tend to the advantage of Trade."

Oct 28. [W.C. 125]. Minutes of Council Oronia. - under Twifru. post p.

\* Feb 12. 09 [170/52 letters sent] letter RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas C.C. London 12 Feb 170<sup>6</sup>  
We are glad to hear the traders come down from Ashantee to Dick's Cove & Succondee . . . .

## Tribal States. (contd)

## Axim.

Jan 11 (Tues) [N.D.] Received letter from Factor Landman, Axim, dt 7 Jan 1707:—

is his name  
is spect. creature  
& in later years  
"Appree": Was  
he the priest  
[paap: ?]  
[Velt paap: ?]

"... As regards the affair of the Apperries, the following:— last Thursday  
week Apperrie & Accompany went in hostage, at the request of the  
Apperries that they should come here to settle the palaver. This they did on  
Friday, with all their people. Saturday being new year the matter was  
postponed until Sunday, when some Cabreers from Ancober & the Brandenburger  
were also present & the palaver was entered upon. After much debate, & I had  
produced the witnesses [named in the alterations] the Apperries were found in  
the wrong in everything. I demanded 100 bendas [800] (50 as penalty & 50  
for expenses)... The Brandenburger, Ancober & Elmira Cabreers had been  
engaged for two whole days, in the hot sun, in bringing the matter to a good  
end... when after much begging & beseeching it was agreed that it should be  
settled by the payment of 30 bendas [240] in 6 months... If the palaver  
had not been settled trade would have suffered, for five days ago, a cousin of  
the War captain [Velt Over (L)] Jeltuan of Wassa, sent expressly on account  
of this palaver, came here, to tell me that he, Jeltuan, requested that I would not  
go to extremes with the Apperries; that they were his friends; & that I would  
settle the matter amicably, for which this cousin offered his assistance.  
The same request was made to me by Gue Aka the Eguira Headchief.  
The matter being thus settled, I hope y<sup>e</sup> H. will approve... The Apperries ask  
that their captives, in irons at Elmira, may be released."

Poguesooe  
Amikobra  
Edina

Wassaw  
Jeltuan.

Jisira  
Gue Aka

Jan 12. (Wed) [9<sup>hid</sup>]. Wrote to ~~Landman~~ Factor Landman — that it was  
not a question of money, but of respect for the Co & the nation,  
& approving the settlement.

Jan 22. (Sat) [9<sup>hid</sup>] date in the evening received the following letter from  
Factor Landman, Axim, dt Jan 19:— "... As regards the  
Apperries they are now showing themselves more servicable,  
giving promises & assurances, daily, that they will contribute everything  
to the prosperity of the trade. --- [under Tschu p. ] ---

Capt Setja

Feb 1. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council Elmira.  
— Resolved to advance to Capt Setja [Capt of the Law  
Village Axim, vide supra p. 6] the sum of 8 bendas gold, to  
pay his debt to the Apperries, Factor Landman having reported that  
the existence of this debt was prejudicial to Capt Setja's service to  
the Co, because of the Apperries' continual demand upon him for its  
payment.

Feb 11. [Fri] [N.P.] Capt Setja & Interpreter Bree day returned to  
Axim this evening, promising to serve the Co faithfully in  
trade &c — and a letter to Landman [not copied]

Mar 5. [Fri] [9<sup>hid</sup>] Received letter from Factor Landman Axim dt Mar 3:—  
"I see from y<sup>e</sup> H's letter the Resolution of the Council about the  
payment of Setja's debt. Since Setja's return here I have found a  
great change in him, & don't doubt that hence forth he will come to hand  
[in de hand vallen] somewhat better as a trader here..."

April 16 (Sat) [9<sup>hid</sup>] letter from Factor Landman, Axim dt April 11:—  
"The Apperries have gone to the bush to farm. As soon as  
they return I will speak to them about the payment."

April 24. (Wed) [9<sup>hid</sup>] — under Ashanti, supra p 19.

April 30 [W.C. 99] letter Factor Landman, Fort St Anthony Axim,  
to Adv. of W.C. Amsterdam [dtch. 25 Sept]:—  
"... [under Ashanti, supra p 94] ...

"The natives, some especially those hereabouts, being very much inclined to  
engage in private trade with Indispens & other foreign ships, & observing  
the lack of such current merchandise, know very well how to serve  
themselves by spending their gold, & that of the traders, with foreign  
natives & on board the said ships when they pass, to the great  
prejudice

Axim (contd.)

prejudice of Yr Honor's interest & trade; as happened last year, at Axim, that on catching the Co's black brokers at private trade on board a ship, Thad their gold seized & confiscated by the crew, which those defendants so loath to hear that they solemnly swore amongst themselves to pay me out by taking my life in a treacherous manner. If I had not heard of it in time a complained about it to Director General Nuijts (who immediately gave me assistance) they would certainly have effected their execrable intention..."

May 25 [9. 59] - under Amkobra - supra p. 31.

May 26 (1 hour) [ND] This morning came here from Axim, Capt Setja, the priest ["Veld paap"] & Amatja [Cabour of das village, p. 6], brothers of that Factory, to whom we presented a sheep to consume here. We shall hear later on what they have to say. They handed us the following letter from Factor Landman at Axim May 13: - "My last to Yr Honor was off 17th inst in which I informed you that Capt Setja, the priest ["Veld paap"] & Amatja were shortly coming to Elmina, & the reasons why." I now send this to accompany them.

[Note the letter from Landman dt 17th inst. is in the heavy under date May 23, but it contains no reference to the above matter.] "I cannot say anything prejudicial to their conduct since the dispute began as they are beginning to go hand in hand, the longer the better, only I would have been glad to see that they had made their cases at first & come into the Court so that the other Axims who are in the bush had followed their example; but of late now it has been clearing & planting, & they have promised to work at their houses as soon as they return, all the wood being cut ready.

"I also believe that the priest ["Veld paap"] will ask Yr Honor to be appointed Capt of the traders in the place of the deceased AVE Krome; & as these brothers were appointed as the Co's brokers by the late Per. Gen De la Palma a draas stipend [coolgeld] for it, the only difference is in the name; besides which the priest ["Veld paap"] is a very fine fellow, quite capable (if he will apply himself to it), to cultivate trade more or more. As he is now going coming to Elmina it will not be difficult for Yr Honor to bring him over to the true interests of the Co." - [under Wass out]...

- Another letter from Landman Axim, dt May 24: - "When I first came here as Factor I made a law with the Cabourers that all the Axims who live in the bush & die there, must be buried here... [further thereon].

[Note Dir Gen Nuijts's Diary [ND] ends on 28 May 1704].

July 13. [W.C. 122]. - under AboKro. supra, p. 6.

Denkera. [D'orkira, d'Inguira or Dinkare].

Feb 14.	} - under Ashanti supra pp. 36.37.
Mar 5.	
April 16	
April 30	

Tribal States (contd.).Edina [Gmina Elmira "The mine"]Jan 11. (Tues) - under Azim supra p. 38Jan 19-22 - under Asebu supra pp 32/33Feb 14. (Thurs) - under Eguafo post-p infra.April 21. 25. 29 - under Ahanta supra pp 15, 19, 20, 24, 25.

Mar 12. [51C 125] Minutes of Council Elmira. President Peter Huxley took the oath, in Council upon his appointment as Director General - His Commission from the States General is dated 16 Oct 1706.

Eguafo. [Aguwaffo. Fresh Commanry. Commanry].Jan. 19. - 22. - } under Asebu supra p 33.  
Feb 10 (Thurs) - }

Feb 14 (Thurs) [N.D.] In afternoon received letter from Factor Schornheyt Commanry, dt to day: - ... further informing us ... [Asebu p 33] further, that the Caboocor Tekky Waay had kidnapped more than 20 free negroes both English Commanry & Elmira negroes (the docto of the kidnapping from the latter place it had not been possible to find so soon); & as some people of Jan Cabo were among them, he Jan Cabo Tekky Waay had been forbidden the English Village of Commanry. From this he, the Factor, presumed he would take refuge under our Fort; he therefore asked for our orders whether he should grant him protection.

Feb. 19 (Sat) This morning we wrote to the Commanry Factor Schornheyt; ... that he could grant Caboocor Tekky Waay access to & egress from our Village until such time as we perceived how this war would come to an end & in due course, inflict the punishment he deserved, according to finding.

Feb 21.

Mar. 3. 4. 5. 8. } - under Twisje (references to Jan Cabo). post p.

Mar 10 (Fri) [N.D.] In the evening came here a servant from the Under King Abbe Tekky Comma, who stated, in his master's name, that in a few days he with the Juffers, would go & attack de Felus & Saboes. This servant had also to go & bring this message to the English General.

Mar 19. (Sat) [ibid] At 3 o'clock in the morning heard the sound of kumpjets & horns, & that the English Governor was preparing to windward with several large canoes. Received a letter from him - that he was proceeding to Commanry until Tues or Wed. In the afternoon received a letter from Schornheyt at Commanry dt. to day reporting the arrival here of Sir Dalby about 8 am, for whom he fired the salute due. He believes he has come to see if he cannot recover some of the money he has advanced.

Wrote to Sir Dalby excusing inability to meet him at Commanry owing to the arrival of ships, but inviting him to call at Elmira on his way back.

Mar 23. (Wed) [ibid] About 9 am Sir Dalby Thomas arrived on his way back from Commanry. Saluted with 15 guns. Day spent in gaudy.

Mar. 24 (Thurs) [ibid] Sir Dalby left for Cabo Corso in the afternoon after spending the day in the garden. He testified that he would maintain good harmony with our nation. How long this will continue with Sir Dalby, time will show.

Mar 30

Edina

Twisje  
Afbite  
Asebu

Eguafo. [Agwafo. Great Commany. Commany]. (cont<sup>d</sup>)

Mar 30 (Wed) [N.D.] date in the evening Factor Schomheijt received advice from his Assistant Tullerman at Commany that the English Chief Factor Hicks had come into the English Fort there, & had demanded the debt of the Under King Tekki Coma; with orders from Sir Dalby that if they continued in their refusal to pay it he would seize all the negroes who were related to him who were living under the English Fort. From this can be seen how difficult it is to recover anything advanced upon credit. This would have been our lot if we had agreed to the Under King's request; but experience doct.

April 1. (Fri) [This] letter from Schomheijt Commany dt April 1: - "I have enquired into my Assistant's report. Hicks has not yet carried out his orders, which were that as Abbe Tekki Coma would not come under the English Fort, he should arrest TEKKI Way with all his following, in order to recover the debt of 200 bondas gold lent by Sir Dalby. TEKKI Way has let me know that he will come & see me tomorrow"

April 9. (Sat) [This] letter from Factor Schomheijt Commany dt April 9: - "Nothing has occurred since the departure of Agent Hicks. But yesterday I heard from my Bomba that Abi Tekki Coma with his men, who number only 200, are in Fa Fummam for Com, not far from Great Commany; that Teki Adiko was about to take possession again of his kingdom within about 4 days, when Abbi Tekki with the men under him would be protected by the English in the Com of Jan Cabes Afer, not far from there. Time will show what comes of it"

[Neither Com is marked on the map, nor mentioned in "Chiefs list" 1904]

April 14 (Thurs) - under Twifra, post p.

April 20 (Wed) [This] letter from Schomheijt Commany. April 19: - "This morning at 9 am the English Agent came here whose instruction is to arrest Tekki Way & all his people but as he is in his guard & has a considerable number of men with him it will not be so easy. Jan Cabes has advised Hicks that it would be best that General Dalby first summoned him & Tekki Way to Cabo Congo under the pretence of consulting them, while Jan Cabes meantime, will give orders to his men here to be ready to parry Tekki Way's people at the first order..."

[Further reference to Jan Cabes under Twifra post p.]

It was also reported that the former [cont] King of Commany, Teki Adiko, had sent his men to Agwafo to take possession of his kingdom again, which he will follow in about 3 days time

April 21, 23, 25 - under Ahanta supra pp. 15-19.

May 1. (Sun) - " " " " p. 20.

[Note: Dir. Gen. Peter Huyl's Diary [N.D.] ends on 28 May 1904.]

April 25 O.G. [140/145 "3rd Book. Paragraphs of several letters from the Field Post relating to several inconveniences arising from the Dutch."]

"From Sir Dalby Thomas dt 25<sup>th</sup> April 1904"

... [Under Ahanta supra p. 21] ...

"Another Paragraph of said letter"

On the 22<sup>nd</sup> inst<sup>o</sup> I had advice from Mr Pearson of Chief of Comonda

[i.e. May 1, 1904. There is nothing about this in Huyl's Diary of that date or approximate dates]

& from John Cabess that the Dutch was drawing the Skum ah & Yabbah People to Windward of Comonda, together to attack John in his Croom, & that Mr Chief wanted nothing but corn & a better Gunner in case they should be blockt up or attackt. Upon which we immediately dispatched Mr Hicks up (Mr Pearson being weak & not well in health with Mr Gunner & Corn in Mr Pindars Pong boat, & a full-hand Cannon, all in armour & the Boat with two Patros left the Dutch should pretend to stop them as they pass by the mine as they have endeavored to do several of Mr Cannoes & particularly at one of Mr large Cannoes which I sent armed from Succondee for advice & necessaryes for us from C.C.C. From the Mine Castle they fired three great Shot & from a ship in the Mine Road, they fired four more & sent several small Cannoes armed after her, but they, finding she was armed too a Mr People Resolute, they left her.

"Another

Yabbah & Skum

Tribal States. (contd)Equafo

[Altagaffo, Great Comany, Comany, Comenda] (contd)

## "Another Paragraph of the same Letter"

In two or three days I shall be able to see what will be the effects of the Grand Council they have called at the same, whether they will agree to follow the Villainous Designe of their Generall or no, for if he can [sic] his will, he will, like some of his Predecessors, do his utmost to destroy us, & we do not Question but that He (like his Predecessors that have made these attempts) will Fail in his Villainous designe, for we have no fear of what the Dutch can pretend to.

[170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Cabote 25 April 1704. Sir Daltry

Hearty for ye Co  
John Cabero.  
[read via Jamaica 28 Nov 1704] Thomas advises ... That John Cabero is that ye Dutch were trading a piece against

June 26. 25. [170/52 letters sent] letter RAC to Mr Wm Hicks C.C.C. London 26 July 1704

"had answer his of 4 April 1704 ... We are pleased you made a peace with John Cabero, & hope you did the same with the whole country & that Mr Pearson who succeeds you there will continue a good understanding with the Nations to promote Trade. — [They observe his appointment by the Com to be Warehouse Keeper at C.C.] ... [Sabot] ... The instance you give of Sir Daltry's kind protection granted to Taygee Comma should convince the King of Sabot that Sir Daltry will treat him as civilly ..."

June 26 03. [Ibid] letter RAC to Mr Josiah Pearson Comenda London 26 June 1704

We have received yours of ... 22 Jan from Comenda [vide under Tribal States generally post p 1] ... We approve what our General has done in removing you to Comenda where you write us you have but one to deal with all viz John Cabero. We hope you will so prudently manage our interest with him that he may be useful upon all occasions heartily to promote our interest.

Sept 9. [W.C. 100] letter, Dir. Gen Pieter Huys Comina, to Ass<sup>r</sup> W.C. Amsterdam

[lect in § 7. Nov 1708]  
For myself, I must say that I wish I could have received yr Honor's order about Cabero Jan Cabero somewhat earlier, as at that time he was being strongly urged by the English General to enter his service again. And although the English are giving him 700 l. gold monthly in salary & subsistence [agree in cost-gold] we cannot see that they will get much profit by him, which in our opinion, will be the chief stumbling-block between him & them, especially if Sir Daltry gets a peace-hand his hands become more free with the other natives, when we shall avail ourselves of that opportunity to bring him over to YH's interest.

[— under Twifu post p 51. —]

Sept 11. [W.C. 100] letter, Dir Gen Pieter Huys & Camillus Hend van Wesel, A Schoonhuyt & van Asperen & Engelgraaff, Hobbezz, Comina, to Ass<sup>r</sup> W.C. Amsterdam [lect in § 7. Nov 1708].

We see further, with much pleasure that YH approved our conduct towards and regard towards the English as regards both Jan Cabero & Taccorany [vide under Ahenia supra].

They [the English] have definitely decided to reinforce their Fort at Comany with a wide curtain on the side of YH's fort. & have already collected the material & time for it. We believe it would have been done already if the attempt on Taccorany had not failed. We have therefore, brought together what is necessary there, & as soon as they begin to build we shall do likewise on the side towards their Fort. For the rest, we can assure YH that every thing will be done with due management & foresight so that we can remain undisturbed & that they have no just reasons for offence & displeasure; & we shall endeavour to oblige them in every way & to live with General Daltry in truly friendly.

Equaffo. [Aguaffo Great Commany, Commany, Commedia] (contd.)

As regards Jam Cober, he is so attached to the English (besides the MK), gold that he draws from them more than in pay or subsistence, he knows how to mistle them well, & to involve them in the affairs of the one or the other, that we cannot as yet effect anything for the good of the House; but it might well take another turn shortly, when, on an opportunity we shall join to consider what will be most useful for the true interest of the Co.

Sept 30 o.s [T/10/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle 30 Sept 1701. Sir Dalby Thomas advises [Recd on 8/10/01]"

That the King of Aguaffo occasioned the wars, & the natives begged a peace which he granted them. . . . That the King of Abjantia & Taggee Cima, god of them sent him a man slave for a dachie which he delivered to the Bombay for your account . . . .

Oct 28. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council, Elmina.

The Dir. Gen. informed the Council that the Under King of Commany, Tecki Koma had placed in his hands the son of the King of Saboe whom he had ransomed from the 't Jufferse for 15 bendas gold further, that on his arrival on 22<sup>nd</sup> inst he had also handed over to H.H. one of his Cabocers, both of whom he, TECKI AKOMA, had urgently requested H.H. to accept in pawn "des on vine" for the value of MK 3 gold. & payment would be made at the settlement of the disputes between him & his brother & the Kings of Saboe & Felie. This being considered, & seeing the importance of the 't Jufferse country for him, as they have in their hands the opening & closing of the paths for the Frisantie traders; & also that Tecki Koma has paid to the 't Jufferse more than the value claimed there for, it was resolved to grant to Tecki Koma the MK 3 on the above mentioned pawns.

(sgd) Huijs. Van Weel. Van der peren. in /pres<sup>o</sup> of J. Magnonius, Clerk in Secutarial.

Dec. 3. [W.C. 86 caps] letter. Ans & W.C. Amsterdam to Sir Pen Huijs & Council, Elmina.

As the Dir. Gen. requires some elucidation about some old claims against Veronius Districts, & Atany, Felie & Commany of the gold which the Co still has to claim against them, we send herewith extracts from the old books about them, . . . to see whether the Co will be able to obtain any payment of those debts; to which we commend your attention . . . .

Enc to above :-

[Summary]

Goods advanced to Abe Tecki King of Commany in accordance with the resolution of the Director General & Council of 24 Nov. 1693. amounting to - MK. 0. 2. 10-2-8

Deduct

1693. Dec

1694. Jan. Feb. Mar

} 4 months Salary [Tractament] }

@ 1.0z.

4.

Balance due.

9-6-8

Received

1694. June-Dec - 0-7-0

1695 Jan-May - 0-5-0

12.0

MK. 8. 2. 8.

## Tribal States. (contd)

Fanti [Fantjin Fanteen].

Jan 14. (Mon) [ND] Early in the morning we received a letter from the Comantim Upper Factor dt yesterday dt the Fantjin people had again gone to plant corn from which he presumed that they would not undertake any hostilities against the people of Saboa: But the Bruffo was still staying in Abura for if he betrays himself into the Fantjin country then the English General he would, evidently aim at hond working him: It was also divulged to the Captain that the present Bruffo would be deposed by the whole Fantjin country, & another placed in his stead...

Feb 13. (Sun) [Ibid] Today at the opening of the gate, received advice from the Comantim Upper Factor, dt yesterday that last Sunday the English General had again sent a mission to the Fantjin Bruffo for the prosecution of his war against Saboe & Fetu, adding that if he should decide him again or did not march up against those British countries he, after this, would not contribute anything on one lawado & would let the defeat of those two countries be carried out by the Accomants & Juffen...

Feb 16. (Wed) [Ibid] - under Asobie p. 33.

Feb. 12 09 [140/52 letters sent] letter RAC to Sir Daltry Thomas, C.C.S. London 12 Feb. 1909.

Mr Richard Turner advises that he has a good encouragement at Agga, & that the want of a stock of goods to furnish the natives has been a great dis-appointment to those that have come down to trade with him. We recommend you to take care to supply our out factories where goods are in demand & present returns to be had, especially gold which we want very much at home for the better encouragement of our Adventurers, to supply us with money to retrieve the past great loss by this Trade which has been caused by parting with our goods at extravagant low prices as well as great losses by sea & losses in returns in goods from the West Indies. We had much rather have the Trade to our several Forts & Factories fixed under that good method that our goods might find constant vent at them, than to hazard an ships loading to Windward in danger of the Enemy & the uncertainty of Trade. Besides, it makes the change of Factors unnecessary when it shall be found more profitable to employ a virtuous Capt to seek for Trade at remote places, upon which our Forts or Factories had no influence. This precarious way of trading we both frequently recommended to you to remedy.

Feb 25 (Fri) [ND] This morning received a letter from the Mouwe Upper Factor in which he reported that the Fantjins had come to attack the Saboos, & that the Potter had sent a decapitated head to Mouwe; also that all the Saboo women had come in flight under his Fort; & he asked for powder & liquor. To this we replied that we would expect successive reports from him if anything of importance occurred between the Fantjins & Saboos, & sent him the liquor a powder asked for.

Feb 27. (Sun) [Ibid] Today we wrote to the Mouwe Upper Factor to warn him against the bad measures of the English General, & to keep a good eye on his people. We likewise sent the same order to the Comantim Upper Factor with orders carefully to enquire into the intentions of the English with Fantjin.

Mar 22. (Tues) [Ibid] Received letter from the Upper Factor at Comantim that the English General was daily admonishing the Fantjins to march up against Saboe, to which end he had de novo sent a servant Richard; at whom the Fantjins mocked, telling him that Mr Daltry must stay on the Coast until he had appeared all these wars.

[This is in direct contradiction to Sir Daltry Thomas's letter to RAC, dt Sept 30. 09. Post.]

[Note. British General Nugent's Diary [ND] ends on 28 May 1707]

April 2. 09

Fanti [Fanti, Fanton] (cont)

April 2. 05. [170/175. 2nd brok. Paragraphs of several letters from Cape Coast Castle & Place on the Gold Coast, being proofs of the Inconveniences arising from the Private Traders"]

From John Chaigneau, del CCC. 24 April 1704.

Though you yr Honrs have been great sufferers on the sale of Goods this two or three years past, yr was Sir Dalby Thomass opinion so to do rather than the ten P Cent men should carry all the Trade. The reason here was the first ten P Cent men, (since my time) that began to lower the Price of Goods especially Pepper which he sold at 5s & 4s when I sold them at 6s. I was then Chief at Agga, & on certain the ten P Cent did always sell cheaper than we did, & not Sir Dalby, as they pretend. The reason of it is so plain that more but themselves can say against it. No people in the world (I believe) understand their Interest better than the Blacks of the Gold Coast, & could they supply their wants as cheap as yr Honrs factories as they do about ten P Cent shops, one would think they would not put themselves to the charges of coming here & hazard of unsettling their goods, as very often they do. Besides that advantage in the price of goods, they have that in the price of slaves also, which they could not expect to sell so dear, were not the ten P Cent men so forward & so free of what is not their own. It is a great misfortune yr Honrs have so many to contend with, & of that temper that rather than yr should get, they would willingly lose, for I dare say there's very few of them but what are lovers by the Slave Trade."

May 25. [199]. Letter. Sir. Gen. Peter Huys, Olimia to Ass. Z. WIC. Amsterdam.

From ~~Amsterdam~~ ... Comantijn, on the other hand has little trade they, by the arrival of the English 100 ships [at Anamabo] & really, Sir Dalby has hired the Fanti country to subdue the Kings of Fete & Saboe; but they are deceiving him, just as they did us, in the year 1697.

Fanti Aschu

Sept. 30. [170/5 letters received] Cabo Corso Castle. 30 Sept 1704 Sir Dalby Thomas said may 1704/5. advice: -

"The Fantiens at ~~Woffen~~ when peace was made with the Saboers &c, the Fanteens were in amity with them, Sir Dalby proposed to send yr Honrs to Saboers. Fanteens lord of it but Mr Hayes & Mr Chaigneau were against it. At a Council it was resolved to send a message to the Braffo but he would not hearken to a peace with Saboe, Sir Dalby sent a Darling to yr Braffo which had a good effect. That Mr Hayes was to be blamed for not giving his opinion candidly. That the Saboers purchased several Fete people, but on second thoughts the King ordered them to be discharged. That the Fanteens are now within half a mile of Saboe Town & had a little skirmish. That the Saboers & Capiteers desire a peace with the Fanteens & Arkanians"

Aschu

Fanti

Mankesim

Alani

Dec 6. ?

Dec. 8 } [WIC. 100]. Extracts from two letters, Sir Gen Peter Huys Olimia to Ass Z WIC, Amsterdam: -

1) Feb 14 1708 ... It appears that it [Trade] will shortly increase still further, as the country Fantiens & the Suffers with the Under-King of Comany have totally defeated & ruined the countries Cabes Terra, Saboe, Fete & Comany, & massacred nearly all their Headchiefs. About this we shall inform yr Honrs at greater length by the next opportunity.

2) April 23 1708 ... In my last of Feb 14 I informed yr Honrs that the Fantiens, Suffers, & the Comany Under King had defeated the countries Fete, Saboe & Cabes Terra. yr Honrs will while see in our Diary of Dec 6. [not found] details of the first invasion of those countries. Further on the 9th ditto we went to propose to treat with the conquerors about the fugitives. In passing we also received a letter about it from that turbulent Sir Dalby, but gave him such an answer that he wrote the same evening that if he had known that we had gone personally to propose he would not have troubled about it; but he did not neglect to do us every bad office toger we entangled with the Fantiens. But yr Honrs, a timely fore sight, & knowing the character of the natives rather better than he caused us to driven over t hood" these dusky [domitana]

Fanti  
Tuffes  
Under King Equato  
defeat

Mankesim  
Aschu  
Fanti  
Equato.

1908.

Tribal States (contd)

Fanti [Fantiyn, Fanteen]

[don't know] people. For as soon as we had begun what was necessary in order to come to an agreement with the Fantiyos, we left Upper Factor Landman there to deal with those matters further, & they were then settled to the satisfaction of both sides, as in the report that I made to the Council on Jan 8<sup>th</sup> 24 [1908] to which we refer [infra]; only adding that the passage of the traders from the country to Elmina are sufficiently open, for we are getting traders here from Assienyem daily with gold, beads & slaves; but because of the disturbances mentioned above Mourree & Commanry are without trade

Ashanti

Jan 24, 1908 [WIC 125] Minutes of Council Elmina

Ejagbo (or King)

Asebu

Afritie

\* [12. the expelled King of Commanry.  
Tekhi Adico]

The Br. Gen produced to the Council the minutes of what had been negotiated up to this date with the Braffo of Fantiyn about the Saboo & Fetie Kings fugitives who had taken refuge under our protection after the defeat of the Commanry, Saboo or Fetie Kings by the Braffo; and how H.H. being at Mourree, had consulted Mr Landman about complying with the Braffo's demand, which was that the Cousin of the Saboo King with his sister should be handed over to him - against the hostage of his own son - whom he had allowed to return on safe-conduct without doing him any harm.

And whereas the Mourree subjects have hitherto been regarded as vassals of the Saboo King, who has oppressed them with heavy burdens, therefore the Mourree Chiefs have now together declared themselves to be vassals & subjects of their High Mightinesses & their W.I.C. Why a Further Accord entered into with the Dir. Gen., & henceforth to acknowledge & obey no other Sovereign.

Having left the further direction of matters to Mr Landman, he had reported that everything had been concluded & brought to complete quietude; that the Braffo, on account of the victory gained over the Saboo, had demanded 50 slaves from among the Saboo fugitives, who, with the consent of the Director General, had been sent to him on terms against hostages that everything should, with that, remain finally settled.

After the Council had carefully reviewed everything that had been negotiated & done on the matter, they thanked & praised the Dir. Gen. & Mr Landman for all the trouble they had taken, seeing that the Braffo could, with reason, have required to have the matter settled more advantageously; for the fugitives could not have been protected & oppressed by hunger & thirst they would have been compelled to give themselves up to their conqueror; whereas now, the respect of the Co & the law of nations had been upheld & those defeated, by a small gift [?] had regained their complete liberty; for according to the custom of this country, those who are defeated must always make a large present to their conqueror.

(sgd.) Mijto, van Weel, Schornhigh, Landman.

Engelgraaf [Robbett?]. Van Assuren.

[See further hereon p. 54 post]

Dec. 10. [WIC 122]. The Further Accord (above referred to) under Asebu p. 94-

Dec 28. O.S. [1906 letters received] "C.C.C. 23 Dec. 1908. Sir Palby  
[and 2 Aug 1908] Thomas advises -

Asebu

Afritie

van Keesom

"The Braffo of Fantiyn has routed the Saboo,  
" Fetie & Gabes Terao. 95 promised great presents by the  
Fanteens.

Jan. 15 1908. O.S.

Fanti. [Fanti]m Fanteem].

Jan 15 1708 09 [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle, Copy of 15 Jan & [recd 23 June 1708] original of 7 Mar 1708 Messrs Charles Hayes John Chaigneau & Wm Hittico date. In their first letter:-

"That the Fanteem have routed ye Sabobos, Felieus, & Cabes Terraces, cut off ye King of Sabobos head & taken Ahenico Pompa King of Felieus prisoner.

"That Sir Dalby endeavored to reconcile ye Fanteem & Sabobos, but that proving inefficual he sent Dasher to ye Fanteem to gain them to our side. Notwithstanding which, they sold most of ye slaves to ye ten P. Cent men, & two of their Cabes behaved themselves very insultingly to Sr Dalby.

"Sr Dalby is in great hopes, by this victory, to settle Aquebah Braffo to be Queen of Felieus, his repeated endeavours to do which have been very expensive.

"The Dutch have observed a neutrality & yet are like to have as much advantage by this victory as we shall.

"Several of ye Sabobos ye having retired to Monroe for protection, the Dutch forced them to discover ye Pate King of Sabobos gold, & ye Braffo demanding them of ye Dutch, they sent him 80 of ye captives & some gold as a Dashie, & preferred him £1,000 more as a ransom for ye rest, provided they live under their protection. These large offers are without charge to their Co.

"They think ye best remedy for these mischiefs is to come to a good understanding with the Dutch, but Sr Dalby's ambition of being sole master of Felieus hinders it.

"The Braffo of Fanteem sent to Sr Dalby to demand ye Felieus of ye Dutch General, only with design to draw him in to give him a further present. However Sr Dalby wrote & demanded ye Felieus of ye Dutch General, by the Braffo's authority, but was answered in a jeering manner.

Ga [Accra, Accra].

Jan 4. (Thu) [N.D.] - under AKwamu supra p 30 -

Feb 5. 09. [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle" Accra, 5 Feb 1707/4

James Phipps advises:- Sir Dalby Thomas has made him Chief there. That if you had a large stock of vendible goods & allow them to sell as cheap as other Traders you might outdo any of them. And if had a good price might keep ye Blacks in order. Will use his utmost endeavours to promote ye Trade which he doubts not will improve annually.

Feb 26. (Sat) [N.D.]. Received letter from Factor Haring, Accra dt Feb 20 1707:-

"This morning at 10 o'clock a serious fire broke out in which half of this Village was burnt to ashes. It began in three different places

simultaneously. . . [Note. The rest of the letter is difficult to read, but it seems that a man said to be a great "Fetichero" was concerned. Haring also complains about the English over it].

Feb 27. (Sun) [9 bid] We wrote to the Accra Factor Haring:- - Acknowledges the above - from which we learn how the Dutch matter there was handled (ordering & [playing the base - war]). . . We are sending brother Peter Pasop thither who will deliver this to you, upon his arrival you can call together the Cabobos of Accra & ask them in our name, whether they wish to remove from their nests, & settle under which they have been brought by the priest, & further join with you or deliver him into your hands. If they chide to do so you will keep him in custody pending our orders; but if the Acras object to this you must endeavour to settle the matter amicably.

Mar 15 (Wed) [9 bid] letter from Haring Accra Mar 11 - Reports that they have refused to deliver up the priest to him -

Mar 21

## Tribal States (contd)

### Ia. [Acra. Acra.] contd.

Acra

Mar 21. (Mon) [N.D.] Brother Peter Sabop returned & made report he was of opinion that the Acra would before long kill the priest of Baal. He delivered the two following letters from the Acra Factor Karing: - 1) Acra Mar 15: - The negroes, who otherwise merit little belief, say that the English Factor Mr Phiso either through fear or by inducement of his "bizit", continually shows respect to this superstitious creature, who frequently visits the Fort with 40-50 armed men, & always has to be given a present... last night all the women & children fled from that fort. To this one, as the importer said they had done wrong in looking for oraks, contrary to his orders, & he therefore threatened to burn every thing as he had done in this village ... 2). Mar 18 - Reports further about the priest of Dagon a Am Aquambo man whom he wished to set free to this village, which was done... - [under AKwamu p. 30].

May 25 [9.59] Letter, Dir Gen. Peter Huize Utrecht, to Ass 25. W.C. Amsterdam.

Ye Hans will further find in our Diary of Feb 26, a letter from Factor Karing at Acra, from which you will abundantly see by what detestable rascalities the English try to injure us in an under-hand way, & by corrupting a heathen priest of Baal, have had our village there laid in ashes. Whereupon, the next day we sent the brother Peter Sabop there with such orders to the Acra Factor as can be seen in our Diary &, such success they on Mar 15, the very simplicity of the heathen. What the outcome of this affair will be, time must shew. Before I leave this difficult nation, I must say also that they try to disturb us on every side, which obliges us to pay them with the same coin, for nothing is to be done with this English Knight by kindness.

### Gomoa Asen. [Acron]

Apam. Mar 21. (Mon) [N.D.] Received letter from the Apam Factor, dt 19 inst, that he had made an Agreement with the Acron heathen [Makilaas] in the presence of brother Peter Sabop & De Arie to be allowed to search for shells & burn lime there.

May 30 [W.C. 99] Letter, Huyt to Council Utrecht to Ass 7 W.C. Amsterdam - Report that the Dir Gen has agreed with the King of Acron for 24 Eng. gold & 12 K<sup>m</sup>. N liquor that they may always fetch as many shells as they require from time to time [for burning lime] on the beach at Apam where they are to be got in abundance -

### Jwira [Eguira, Igwira]. Wiera].

Jan 11. - under Axim p. 98 supra. Headchief Gue Aka. -

Jan 22 - " Tuifin pot p.

May 26 - " Wassaw pot p.

July 13. - " Abokro supra p. 6.

Sept 16 - " Akanta supra p. 27.

ManKesum [Cabo Terra]

April 16. - under Ashanti supra p 89.  
 June 26 02. " Akani " p. 30  
 Sept 20 03 - Fantu - p. 45  
 Dec. 6. 8 " " " "  
 Dec 23. 08 " " - p. 46.  
 April 22. 1708 " " - p. 54.

Nzima [Cape Apollonia], Sumore]

Feb 4 } - under Aowim. supra p. 32.  
 Mar 5. }  
 July 19 - " Abokro - p. 6.  
 Aug 22 05 [170/26] " Sir Dalby Thomas's remarks on presents &c. wrote  
 " on ye back of ye Warehouse Keepers accounts for ye month of  
 Jan 1706/7 right: -  
 [The account is in 170/82 p. 18 signed by Mr Hickes]  
 " A stock from £100,000 - £15,000, with a settlement to Wintward of Axum, . . . .  
 Deb to Mr Whittingham &c 22 Aug 1704. "

Ogua [Cape Coast Castle Cabo Corso Castle]

June 14. 05. [170/5 letters received] " Cabo Corso Castle 14 June 1704. Sir Dalby Thomas  
 [Advises] . . .  
 Ye Plantation struts mightily, wants people for it.  
 Aug 10. 22 05 [9bid] " Cape Coast Castle 10 & 22 Aug. 28 Sept. 7 & 14 Oct 1704.  
 Messro Charles Hayes, Jno Chaigneau & Wm Hickes write . . . .  
 "There has been little or no care taken to keep the Fort & Castles in repair, ye slaves  
 being employed in planting &c. " . . . .  
 Sept 30. 05 [9bid]. " Cabo Corso Castle 30 Sept 1704. Sir Dalby Thomas  
 advises . . . . That the former Chiefs, in connivance  
 with Barber, cheated the Co of their gold.  
 Dec 23. 05. [9bid] " Cabo Corso Castle 23 December 1704. Mr W<sup>m</sup> Hickes  
 [Advises] . . . . "That in his 13 years being there he never  
 did see Cape Coast town in so despicable a condition; that  
 there is no person of note or reputation & but few free people live there;  
 & ye Castle (if not speedily repaired) likely to be washed down by the  
 ye rains "

## Tribal States (contd)

## Twifu. [T'Juffer. Cuffera]

Jan 22. (Sat) [N.D.] Late in the evening received the following letter from the Assem - Under WASSAU Post p.

Jan 30 (Sun) [N.D.] - " " "

Feb 10 (Thurs) [Ibid] - " Assem supra p. 33.

Feb 18. (Fri) [Ibid] Late in the afternoon received a letter from the Secondee Factor dd today that some Juffer traders had arrived there, who had been prevented from coming to him by the English.

Feb 21. (Mon) We wrote to the Commony Factor that he must advise us from time to time of the constations of the Juffers with Jam Cakes (if anything of importance happened) so that we could take measures.

Feb 28. (Mon) [Ibid] In the afternoon we wrote to the Factor [of Commony] to keep his soldiers under good surveillance or to cut off conversations with the English Factor Pearson [Pearson]; & to be assiduous to discover the affairs of the English, & especially what were the daily transactions of Jam Cakes with the Juffers.

Mar 1. (Tue) [Ibid] Received letter from the Commony Factor, in reply to mine of yesterday, that according to our orders he would enter friendship with the English Factor & keep his soldiers under surveillance. Further reporting that the Juffer traders who had been there lately, on their return to their country, had been attacked by the Fetus, who had killed most of them, & carried off their purchased goods. Jam Cakes lays the guilt of this deed upon our nation, because the Juffer had lately robbed a party of Mimos, for which they had now obtained reprisals. But this is not so & he himself is the perpetrator of them, having had the Fetus warned upon what day the Juffers would leave Commony & where they could catch them; & this he now seeks to throw on to our necks.

Mar 3. (Thurs) [Ibid] Wrote to Factor Schomkuyt at Commony :-  
In reply to your letter, tomorrow we shall send our servant to the ungrateful Assem Jam Cakes, & have him asked why he spreads such manifold falsehoods to the injury & disrepute of our person, that we had incited the Fetus to attack the Juffers, for which he will have to give us due satisfaction. Continue to give us careful information of the dealings of the English with Jam Cakes.

Mar 4. (Fri) [Ibid] Today we sent one of our servants to Jam Cakes at Commony to ask him why he dared to blame us for the plundered Juffer traders as he knows well that the Fetus were warned by him; & that for this we desired proper satisfaction.

In the afternoon we received a letter from the Secondee Factor dd 5<sup>th</sup> inst that the Juffers had promised the English Commony that they will come & defeat the Jabris & Antas for which they have received 10 Kings powder.

Mar 5 (Sat) [Ibid]. Our servant returned from Commony in the afternoon with report that Jam Cakes asserted that he never had anything of the sort in his mind; but this we shall more liberally & cleanly point out to him at an opportunity.

Mar 7. (Mon) [Ibid] In the forenoon we got information that more than 3,000 armed Juffer negroes had come about Small Commony to demand by force from Jam Cakes, satisfaction for the plundered traders of their country. Jam Cakes has accused us of it, we sent a servant to the Juffers with the assurance that we never had any such idea, nor any knowledge of it, but on the contrary that traders & hated robbers.

Mar 8. (Tue) [Ibid] Received letter from the Commony Factor that as he understood that the Juffers had come to an agreement with Jam Cakes, our message to them would be of no advantage. Instructed him to send the servant back here.

Mar 18.

Jam Cakes.

Jam Cakes.

Jam Cakes  
Afuta.

Jam Cakes  
Afuta.

Jam Cakes  
Afuta.

Yobris & Shama  
Athenfa.

Jam Cakes.

Twifu [C. Juffer. Cuffera]. (cont)

Mar 18 (Fri) [1704] <sup>ND</sup>. In the evening came here a servant from the Under-King Abbe Tekky Comma, who in his master's name, said that in a few days he, with the Juffers, would go to attack the Felu & Saboo. This servant had also to go & bring this message to the English General.

April 14 (Thurs) [9bid] We got to hear today that the Juffers with the [Under] King of Comma had resolved up to defeat those of Felu. We do not think this will be done very soon, & are confident it is only a ruse to get more money from Sir Dalby.

April 20 (Wed) [9bid] Received letter from Assistant Passant de Saccon de April 19: - "It is reported to me that Jan Caboer has sent a servant to C. Juffer to the Caboer's Commonommoa Commonommoa a Poza, for what reason I can't yet learn.

April 21 (Thurs) - under Ahanta supra p 15.

April 22 (Fri) - " - " p 13.

May 3 (Wed) - " - Wassaw infra p

May 13 (Fri) - " - " - p.

[Note. Extracts General P. Muylt's Diary [ND] ends on 8 May 1704].

Augt 10 05. [1705 letters received] - Cape Coast Castle 10 & 22 Augt 28 Sept 17 & 14 Oct 1701. Messrs Charles Hayes, Jno Chaigneau & Wm Hickey write: -  
"That ye Cufferaes had 100 bundles of goods of Sr Dalby to fight ye Sabooer, but did nothing for it."

Sept 9. [WIC 100] Letter. Dir Gen. Peter Muylt Elmira to Ass<sup>te</sup> WIC. Amsterdam. [Extract in 87 Nov 1708]

For Honro will find entered in our Diary dt 23<sup>rd</sup> do [sic. Augt? - not found] has the Under-King of Comma, with the Juffer Caboer, requested us to appease their long-enduring war & misunderstanding with the Kings of Comma, Felu & Saboo; & as already long ago the three last named Kings had made the same request to us, we found good to agree to do so. If I have the good fortune to determine the same, I can promise that for Honro gold trade will rise to the top, for which I hope for the blessing of God Almighty; for I have for a long time desired this opportunity not only in the interests of the Hon Co, but also to let Sir Dalby see that he is still inexperienced in Guinea State-craft, - of which, in my opinion the Royal Co's ~~understand~~ chest will soon become aware - for he has made peace with the King of Saboo without stipulating for the least conditions, which we are confident will not last much longer than the money he has lent.

Oct 28 [WIC 125] - Under Equaffo supra p. 43.

Dec. 6 8 [WIC 100] - under Fanti supra. pp 45. 46.

Wassaw.

Equaffo  
Afute  
Asoon

Asoon

Equaffo  
Afute  
Asoon

Jan 11. (Wed) [N.D.] - under Haxim supra p 88.

Factor Lantman ad Haxim Jan 19 1904: - "The cabin of  
Haxim had at last brought report from her from his master,  
deklarated - a hundred, for the hogkeys, half should be given in delivery of the  
that sum, a of the 50 hundred, half should be given in delivery of the  
hogkeys. Will the 30 hundred be, and say to get the great Punt Zay  
to assist him to depart the [Juffen]; the remaining 30 hundred not to  
be paid until returning had been carried on".

For the purchase of Capt Zetta, who will be able to make a custom standard  
upon of the aid to Y.H. that I would report this to Y.H. a that Capt Zetta was also  
a immediate improvidence a departure sort an urgent request to Jettam that  
in a month time, he would come into Zetta at the place where our fair had  
formerly stood, where I would arrange to have Y.H's orders. I cannot send  
to express my opinion that Jettam, and the whole of Wassa, is not in a  
state to oppose [Juffen] in view of the great advance which the latter has  
made in the things so as good as done - it cannot fail.

Therefore, in my opinion, it would be best that I went up the river  
to speak with Jettam, a servant of mine, appointed for the purpose stand  
go to the great Punt Zay, along with people from Jettam, in order to  
urge him to do work in the most energetic manner, and as I have  
already let Zay know that he should send his people to fetch the  
a bag of for Domic Sturton) I do not doubt but that the present will  
contain much for my request.

I have thought it necessary to ask Jettam to come to the river with  
50 that when speaking with him here, you the better secure the  
Kode of the Haxim's a Wassa for me (so) for my duty  
keeping cleared a way through Haxim, they may be injurious to us.  
I hope you will approve what I have done."

Jan 30 (Sun) [9th]. Note to the Lantman at Haxim: - "The  
regards the report of the Lantman of Jettam, we can see in  
advance that we do not intend to give 30 much money in advance  
although the Juffen have well deserved to get a sound dressing  
[have kept] in our account". But the payment has fought, as we  
put against the Juffen, a if he comes they will be well treated,  
when it has been done, give him something in recompense for it,  
up against the Juffen, a if he comes they will be well treated,  
always been put-logs. We cannot therefore advise to do so. We  
put against the Juffen, a if he comes they will be well treated,  
when it has been done, give him something in recompense for it,  
up against the Juffen, a if he comes they will be well treated,

we have secured the trade from Haxim's a Wassa, we  
will send you upon about the Juffen.

Feb 14 (Mon) - under Haxim supra p 36.

Mar 5 (Sat) - under Haxim supra p 36.

Haxim 16 (Sat)

Haxim 19 (Tue) [9th] - Note to Factor Lantman at Haxim, for upon  
to attack the Juffen -

Wassa's

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim

Haxim



Tribal States (cont<sup>d</sup>).Fanti [Fanti Fantem] (cont<sup>d</sup> from p 46 supra)

1708

April 22 / [W.C. 100] letter Dir Gen, Peter Vuyts &amp; Councillors H. van Wesel, Jan Landman, H. Haring &amp; A. Ingeqaaff. Clonina to A.S.G. W.C. Amsterdam.

Since the departure of the Carols Secundus we have not found it good to continue de Stade here on the Coast [i.e. Gold Coast] because it has been a time of so great scarcity here that even the servants, a free natives have hardly been able to obtain food for their gold, & innumerable negroes have died from hunger & thirst.

The cause of it is that finally the Fantijs, spurred on by gifts & presents from Sir Dalby, marched up & defeated Saboe the Saboe & Felu countries, & the former [Lorden] King of Comany, whereby all the inland negro hereabouts have been consumed & ruined by the many fugitives; as Y.H.H. part at source, slide in the country of Saboe has protected some thousands of Natives from their enemies.

The Dir. Gen. took the trouble to go there in person, along with the Upper Factor Jan Landman, to settle the matter of the Saboe & Felu fugitives with the Draffo of Fantijs, & to further Y.H.H. interests, as you can see from the accompanying Agreement [Dec 10. 1704, p 34 supra] entered into with the Moore, Subjects that they have now declared themselves vassals of their High Mightiness & Yr Honors only, & will never more be under the jurisdiction of or obedience to a Saboe King, after the completion of that Agreement the Dir. Gen. left matters to the government of Upper Factor Landman who settled & adjusted them to the satisfaction of us all, as being in accord with the respect of our nation, as Y.H.H. will see from the Resolution of 24 Jan 1708 [p. 46 supra]. But if at that time we had had the good fortune to have here the ship Justice & the Amsterdam slavers, we would have been able to provide Y.H.H. with a good quantity of slaves cheap & could have dispatched them in a month's time, & then you would have profited as much by that war as it has cost Sir Dalby money to stir it up. The profit he has gained by it consists in some negro heads & some jaw bones; for the Fantijs are very rapacious & know how to deprive their master, even their own war captives, of the captured booty, let alone to offer it to him.

It is known that that war has cost the Royal English Co a large capital sum, for which his fellow Agents & Councillors may easily acquire the Knight whether he will be able to account to his master his obtained booty, as little gold dust he must find out for himself. No one has got any good out of this war except some English 10% ships which lay at Amoyaboe taking which obtained good slaves at a low price, & were all away within a month.

The Fantijs now becoming puffed up a rapacious for booty, further incited by the Knight, have marched inland to defeat the Cabes Terras & having done that, to ruin the Akrom country, but we believe that the latter will give them so much to do that they will forget the plunder - if they are not themselves made booty of; for having disengaged from their own country, if defeated, will "sowen fear of hand van te eqn generation".

And, in truth, it would be a desirable thing were this country entirely walled on, for in the length & breadth of this entire Coast there are no more ill disposed & brutal people: no better fort can be found, & there is fast trade cannot cover the cost of the maintenance of the garrison, & which is in daily alarm of being molested by that rabble. And their shameless claims to Ships Gifts, which they wish to be paid at as high a sum as they think good to assess them; and if we paid them all they desired they would become a degree worse, & blatter them selves that we were afraid of them. We find no better means for that small people than to treat their insolence with rigor, as the country is full of war & no trade is to be expected there.

Asebu  
Aputu  
Eguaso

\* [i.e. the expelled King of Comany. Tekki Adico]

Amamabo

mankeom

AKom

Ships Gifts

Tribal States: generally.

Jan 31. [WIC 125] Minutes of Council. Ommia

- The following Instruction was appraised.

"Instruction & Regulation to be observed by all Upper Factors, Factors, Sub-Factors, or all to whom any administration or command is entrusted in the Forts, Lodges, &c. in the service of the General Chartered West-India Co in the Territory & limits of the Charter on the Coast of Africa"

- To live in friendship with the negroes belonging under the fort or lodge, & in the neighbouring districts; & to see that the natives always live together in good harmony & friendship, using all possible kind-heartedness, whereby the authority of the Co in the respect of our nation will be better conceived than by daily anger & violence.
- It will also serve for the removal of further misunderstanding that the Chief, Lie. of the fort by kindness should qualify himself with the natives so that (upon request) all the disputes of any importance be brought before him, which he shall determine & decide along with the respective Caboceros, without demanding more for his trouble than a sheep or the value thereof, unless they, of their own accord wish to increase the present because of the importance of the matter. But it must here be borne in mind that the Chiefs may not decide any criminal matters with the Caboceros, but (in cases of manslaughter, rebellion, or such like criminal offences) must inform the Director General of the same & first obtain his opinion & orders thereon. Likewise also, the Chiefs shall not be empowered to deliver up to creditors debtors who have no money for prompt payment, whereby sometimes great disputes arise which can disturb Trade; but at their request keep them in safe custody, or discharge them under proper security for a fixed period. Nor shall anyone, so long as the matter in dispute is pending, let himself be corrupted, directly or indirectly, by presents, or to be bribed by either party, but on the contrary, determine & settle everything with an upright mind without respect of persons, in order thus not only to remove suspicion of partiality & self-interest, but to prevent & obviate the contempt & estrangement of the negroes from & from our nation.

(Sgd) Huigo, Ingelby, v. de Brucke, Room palas, Adm Schouw. kay. P. de Candele.

Jan 22. 05. [10% letters received]. "Comenda 22 Jan 1704/5 Josiah Pearson writes, There is no prospect of peace..."

Feb 12. 05. [10% letters sent] Letter AAC. to Sir Dobby Thomas, Co. Co. Coote London 12 Feb 1704/5 - Ackn's his letter of 1 Aug<sup>o</sup> & 16 June 1704 - "... let the Dutch quarrel with the Natives if they please. We desire you to cultivate a good correspondence with them to promote our Trade, & especially the Island a principal Traders

We pray you be very circumspect to preserve our interest from any unjust or unreasonable encroachments from the Dutch or any other Traders; in all which cases consult maturely the properest remedies a Man with presence & resolution, put the same in practice. And upon all occasions advise us jointly you suffer a the methods you take for redress; & advise also what we require to be done on our part in further application here, or should <sup>part of us</sup>

Feb 15. 05 [10% letters received] "C.C.C. 15 Feb 1704/5 ... The [news 19 Mar 1704] upland people getting together, & their enemies will fly before them. The Dutch arrive the last of the year"

[9 Mar] "C.C.C. 15 Feb 1704/5 [Dutch slaves] ... according to your order we continue his account about 40 Dutch down to the ... if you some remarks on the 10% trade. Returns you thanks for 4 Books, sent per the Droughton ..."

Feb 3. [WIC 125] Minutes of Council Ommia. ... Resolved to write to Sir Dobby that the lately drafted Agreement [Canc'd] be ratified by both parties.

9 Mar 14.

1907 [sic] Minutes of Council Meeting. Requested reply to the letter from the H.S. 2

at 29 July 1906 as follows: - "As regards existing the authority of the holder, & defining what offences committed by directors of the Finance the form of last year's system is due, as it could not be put into practice according to the wishes of the Council, & a more moderate course a great decline in the aspect due to the Dr. Gen. & the Council, (Cumulative offences must be dealt with by the Dr. Gen. & the Council) & the powers of the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1905 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1904 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1903 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1902 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1901 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1900 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1899 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1898 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1897 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1896 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1895 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1894 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1893 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1892 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1891 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1890 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1889 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1888 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1887 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1886 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1885 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1884 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1883 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1882 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

1881 [sic] Letter from the Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart. to the H.S. 2 [sic]. The H.S. 2 [sic] is to be referred to the Finance Mediation & Fund, to be brought to the notice of the Council."

## Tribal States generally.

In answer to yours of 15 Feb. . . . . We have fully represented to you our opinion to procure by all means possible a good Agreement with the Dutch General, by which you may in conjunction bring the Blacks to such terms as may tend to the good of both Cos. And we wish heartily that the Articles we now send you may be punctually observed on both sides to that good end a purpose.

The number of the 10% ships decrease considerably . . . . Yet we are sensible there is do a great prejudice to our markets. We must depend on your prudent management to fence against difficulties of that nature.

The Trade as persons will not answer on being at the charge of any great ships to defend it. The Dutch have other motives for keeping Cruisers, which you know is principally to suppress this Interlopers, though casually they may have other services for them & their charge is very considerable.

We hope this Agreement will prevent our vessels or Factories, & rather to join with you in promoting a general good. We send you [not here] copies of what has passed on both sides. Let it be your principal aim, by persuasions & good conduct to bring over both the Dutch & the Natives to your interest, always with caution to preserve your advantages as far as you can, but by no means rely on the extravagant Expectations & Expenses of reducing them to your Interest only by Violence or force. 'Tis a fatal notion that will require more assistance than we are able to supply.

June 26 05 [1705/2 letters sent] Letter RAC. to Mr Charles Hayes, G. Co. Govr.

London 26 June 1704.

- Reply to his letter of 15 Feb last. -

"We are in great expectation of receiving from you, by next conveyance, your remarks upon the Dutch & also the 10% men, which will be of great use to us at this next ensuing Parliament of Gt Britain, appointed by Her Majesty to meet to do business upon the 23<sup>rd</sup> Oct. next; we resolving to use our utmost endeavours to procure for them a Regulation of the Trade to Africa.

"As to the Dutch, we have had some correspondence lately with that Co & have agreed upon Articles to be observed by our & their General upon the Coast, copy whereof we send by this conveyance to our General, & should be glad that the Dutch General & Chiefs & you could come to an entire agreement & resolution to promote the common good of both Cos, & that the Trade being settled upon a greater certainty of profit, there would be room for better allowance for both Cos servants, especially for those the principle managers, whom we shall be instrumental in any new improvements.

"We likewise Sir Dalby has made you told taken . . . & hope you will continue your utmost endeavours to promote an interest, & forward what he in your power the good sales of our Goods & quick returns, & join heartily with our General to persuade the Dutch to a strict alliance to prevent the Natives imposing any difficulties in the Trade . . .

"You must agree with as many principle Traders as you can to trade only at our Factories, & we hope you are now so well stored with Goods that you may give them their choice at all our Factories, to take in payment for Gold & Beeth, especially only such Goods as they most covet; by which method you may engage them from all Traders who are obliged to put off one sort of goods with another less vendible.

June 26 05. [1705/2] Letter RAC. to Mr John Robinson, G. Co. Govr. London 26 June 1704

"We have received your letter . . . of 12 Feb 1704 [1704] whereby we find the Wars continue among the Natives.

"We recommend it to our General? To procure a good understanding with the Dutch General, & if they will heartily unite with us it will be in the power of the Europeans to compel the Natives to live in peace & mind Trade. [Part of similar to the one above.]

June 26 05. [1705/2] RAC to Jorick Pearson Comdr - under Akani p 30, supra.

"[1705/2] Letter RAC to Mr Seth Pemberton Winnebal, London 26 June 1704

"Received his letter without date - "We take notice of what you write of the Dutch supplanting us in our Trade.

"We have lately entered into Articles with the Dutch Co in Holland, copy whereof shall be sent to our General & we hope thereby will be settled such a mutual correspondence between our & the Dutch General, that hereafter we shall not encroach on each other, but join together to promote the public good of both Cos, & which you must strictly keep them up to, & have a constant regard that they do not impose on you to our prejudice.

July 3.

1704.

Tribal States, generally.

July 9. 02. [170/82 letter sent] Letter RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas etc. London 9 July 1704

... We hope these large supplies are enable you to fix anything that shall be necessary for the improvement of our Trade & that you will accomplish a good understanding with the Dutch General, & keep up the nation chiefly to our interest...

July 17. [170/6. letter received] "G.C.C. 17 July 22 Aug. 27 Sept. 1704. Mr Charles Hoage

[read 9 Mar 1705] ... in this he finds further trade about the private trade. That the Dutch have been your great enemies, which ought to incline ye Publick to take your English Interest in ye Coast of Africa into consideration.

What his thoughts about an Agreement with ye Dutch framed in some Articles, which he thinks proper to be entered into. Thinking if the Co cannot have the trade settled in themselves, the best way will be to give over. If your privileges are confirmed, an Agreement with the Dutch could be necessary, but it would be a check to our industry & lay us in a level with our Neighbours.

Aug 10. 03. [Dubt] "Cape Coast Castle 10 & 22 Aug. 28 Sept. 14-16 Oct 1704.

[read 9 Mar 1705] ... they find themselves obliged to give an account how ye Co's affairs there are managed [Baptist, Abraham Twiss]... Sir Dalby acts without their advice & that no minutes of Council have been entered since that last... That ye Co's reports are so unaccountable that ye profits of it come away ye Charges. That nothing but a general peace can answer ye Co's expectations & that can't be done without a good understanding between ye Agents of both Co's, which S<sup>r</sup> Dalby is adverse to. They accuse S<sup>r</sup> Dalby of uncivil expressions in his correspondence with the Dutch General & quote a paragraph of the said General's letter to him. They understand the Co's letters are intended to moderate S<sup>r</sup> Dalby's passion, & that he may not act without their advice... They made a protest against Sir Dalby's arbitrary proceedings a copy of which they send (not here).

Sept 30. 03 [Dubt] "Cape Coast Castle 20 Sept 1704. Sir Dalby Thomas advises.....

[read 9 Mar 1705] ... That as long as there are 10% men ye Co's must be buying of negroes, for many black traders will carry their slaves to ships sooner than to any Factories... A great many traders were brought by your boys from the Inland countries who hearing you had no guns, went to the Dutch for them. That the present great demand is for powder guns & lead of which has more... The Dutch Dutch have outdone you in having a stock of goods which will gain them the trade. They have a bolder way of trading than we. Their chiefs send their boys up with goods. Mr Phibbs & Mr Goodenoe, had they not advertised by their boys could not have made the trade they did... It should be seen the Dutch reap the benefit of his undertaking. That the Dutch out/ye us in trade & make differences with the Natives... Has been watchful over ye designs of ye Dutch & hopes to prevent their insults to your reputation... [I want someone like the Dutch General]... If he had thought his power would be lessened he would never have been in Africa, & without that power is still unable to do for us... Since you had advised him to resign his place to the 3 Chiefs since his power is so little... He observes that your affairs were never managed by ye change into three, & the three, has been as proud & arbitrary as any one could be. The Dutch always show the greatest respect to their General, in being the interests of their Co. Give a further account of the three & of the ill actions of the three & of the inconsequences attending it.

Nov 30 [WTC. 1] Resolutions of the Assembly of the E. W.I.C. Amsterdam.

Is read at the Assembly a letter from the RAC of England

dd. London 27 May last [1697] & addressed to the President

Gambor Amsterdam enclosing some Articles of Agreement to be entered into

for the benefit of each Co on the Coast of Guinea & signed by them.

whereupon it was observed that Arts: 4 & 5 of that Agreement differ

differ from these Articles which had been previously sent by the

Co to the RAC on the same subjects, & that the most essential

parts of them had been omitted.

Resolved



Agona. [*Agona linguina*].

Shidoe  
 Mar 1, 05 [170/5 letters received] "Shidoe 1, Mar 170<sup>4</sup>/6 Mr John Tharloe  
 [circa 23 June 1709.] writes that when the trade is open to Winnebah  
 there will be but little to do at Shidoe at this time, trade the  
 trade being hindered going to Winnebah they come to Shidoe where there would be a  
 good trade if he had the goods - Guns & powder chiefly wanted.

Note upon the situation of Shidoe [Shido, Shiedo, Cherou, Serou].

Daseman (Lhanku) "Reflections upon the Constitution & Management of the Trade  
 to Africa" [Bon. Tracts on Trade with Africa 1709-1744. 1474. dd. 22]  
 Part II Chap 4. p 32.

Gold Coast  
 A Description of the building of each of the Forts & Factories ...

- VIII. Ammamabol ...  
 IX. Agga Factory ...  
 X. Shidoe Factory ...  
 XI. Winnebah, "situate within 3 miles of Shidoe to the Westward  
 or 36 miles of Accra to the Eastward."  
 XII. Accra ...

P.A.O. C. 989/20

Report on the Situation of the Settlements

[made by de RAC. to the Board of Trade & Plantations].

Dorman II p. 70

Apam 30. [from Cormantine]  
 Shido 3  
 Winnebah 7.  
 Accra 36.

The above reports place Shidoe as situate between Apam & Winnebah  
 Bar D'Anville's map, 1729 [reproduced in Claridge Vol I p 56. See also  
 photo stats from Atkley Vol I] & Boullton's "enlarged" map of D'Anville's  
 map [45] places Shidido, "an English factory" East of Berakie  
 [or West of Accra].

This situation is accepted by Claridge & he so places it in his own  
 map of the Gold Coast. [Vol I frontispiece]. Claridge refers  
 to Shido [Vol I 17.] as follows "At Berakie there was a small  
 triangular fort belonging to the Dutch & mounting 12 guns, &  
 a deserted English factory at Shido, of which nothing more is  
 known".

This appears to be the correct situation, the Shido factory being  
 established by Sir Dalby Thomas to compete with the Dutch fort  
 at Berakie, over the establishment of which there was so much  
 controversy between him & Dir. Gen. Willem De la Palma.

Tribal States.

[Note: there are no Diauis relevant <sup>from</sup> 1700 F to 1714.]

Abo Kro [Abecroc].

April 22. [sic 100] — under Ahanta post p. 63.

April 23 [sic] — under Ankoaba post p.

Afutia. [Fetue].

Mar 7. 03. [170/5 letters received]. "Cabo Corso Castle Copy of 15 Jan & original of  
[sic 23 June 1708] 7 Mar 1708. Messrs Charles Hayes John Chaigreau  
& Wm Hicks....." In their letter of 7 Mar. they write.....

"the Queen of Fetue dares not go to take possession of her country for fear of the  
Cabes Leraes

Mankesim

\* Oct. 22, 23, 25 03 [170/5 letters received]. "Cabo Corso Castle... Sir Dalby Thomas writes  
[sic 30 Mar 1704] in letter of 22 Oct. That at present, Traders are  
forced to go by the Mine, ye Blacks, being very dilatory, have put  
off from time to time ye opening ye ways through the Fetue country. ....

"has given leave for Limbeo a town belonging to the Fetue country, to be  
settled, ye inhabitants paying 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the produce of corn & yams 6/12 Honor; & is  
of opinion he might do the same all over Fetue & make the Fishermen in that  
country pay the fish, but to collect such duty, should want 100 more Castle Slaves.

\* Simco [mis spelling] is the <sup>name</sup> form of the Adontemhene  
of the Edina state [Chiefs list 1704].

Nov 11. [sic 100] Duplicate letter [unsigned, which the index states was from the Chief  
Factor President (Henrico van Liel) & some Councilors] Edina, 5 Nov 1706 Amsterdam.

"We have received the schiedoch about the old claims still due to the Hon.  
Co from the Accame, Fetue & Commaney countries. We will use every endeavour, at an  
opportunity, to obtain payment of the same.

Akani  
Eguafu

\* July 30 03 [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle. [sic].... Sir Dalby Thomas  
[sic 19 Jan 1708] in letter of 30 July 1708 [advise] he... he has  
sent some cows to Fetue which (do you) thrive  
well.

"Described Fetue, which is about 7 miles up the country. The people of Fetue are  
willing we should make a settlement there. Such settlement would very much  
protect & bring trade from the Inland country, besides securing a breed of  
Cattle, & would be proper for plantations.

\* Agona. — see previous page.

Ahanta [Anta].

Jan 15. 03. [170/5 letters received. And Bom. "Tracts on Trade with Africa" 1474 ad 2 -  
[sic 23 Jamaica] Reflections upon Constitution... of Trade in Africa P II 1700.]  
[sic Aug-1708] [Barbot p. 453]

"Cabo Corso Castle 15 Jan 1708 Sir Dalby Thomas writes: -

Toccarrao is a place of no manner of Trade & has been tryd by all  
notions trading either; yet the present Dutch General to shew his mortal hatred  
to us has built a fort of 4 or 5 Guns there, & sealed a Copenaghen in it, w<sup>th</sup> all  
other Attendants, as in other places; for no other end or purpose than to hinder  
us from getting Oyster-Shells, for the making of Lime.

Takoradi

Feb. 15

## Tribal States (contd.)

## Aphantā [Antā] (contd.)

Feb 15. [WIC. 120]. Minutes of Council, Elmira

Sekondi  
Tatoradi

The Dir. Gen. put before the Council three letters received by him from Factor Magneius of Saccondie dtd. 12, 13 & 14<sup>th</sup> inst reporting the insults done by the English Factor of Saccondie in setting fire to our Fort there, & firing with ball upon our Fort &c.; & he read a letter sent by him, in consultation with Mr van Wesel, to Sir Dalby Thomas about it. [Correspondence not found].

Having perused the letter from the Assembly of S to the General & Council, dtd. 11<sup>th</sup> Nov 1708 in which they expressly order a careful watch to be kept upon the strengthening of the English forts, & when this was done then step to take proper precautions for their forts also, Resolved: To repair Saccondie Fort as far as possible, & reinforce it with 2 brass 6<sup>lb</sup> guns from the Wa Maria.

Notely, As we are more concerned w<sup>th</sup> Taccorany than with Saccondie, to wit all speed to render it so formidable as to be able to keep the English at bay, should they make another attempt upon the place.

And, As H.H. has informed the Council of his intention to proceed there in person, to look after the Co's interests, in view of the great importance of the matter, & then to proceed to Axim & Amcober, on inspection there, to request & authorise him to depart this evening to Commanry, & to incur expenditure & make presents at such places & to such persons as he shall find necessary for the Co's service, relying upon H.H. to be economical in everything.  
(Sgd) Nuyts, v Wesel, v de Juren. A Engelgraaff. J. Douthelaan. D. v de Pleas.

Feb 14. 05 [1705 letters received] "Saccondie 14 Feb. 2 Mar 1708. Mr  
recd 23 June 1708 John Dalley writes: . . . That ye

Dutch are your great enemies, that Fort having been formerly destroyed by them [in 1698, Barbot p 434.] & he thinks, that by reason of their being so near ye Dutch, they ought to be better fortified; besides ye Dutch lately fortifying their Fort at Saccondie & building down heavy cannon shows they have an evil design, & he assures you he will never suffer them to diminish your Interest in the least, & will defend your Reputation among ye Nations to ye utmost. That the Dutch treat the Portuguese barbarously.

Has been Chief of that Fort a year, in which time he has improved the Trade at that place to a greater degree than it was before, & kept the Dutch & Natives better in order than ever they were. Gives an account of ye situation of ye Fort, & its wants. . . . That when the Fort is repaired, if he had slaves enough, he will plant Indigo & Cotton, the ground being very proper.

Mar. 28 05 [ibid] - Cabo Corso Castle, 28 Mar 1708. Sir Dalby Thomas writes: . . .

[recd 2 Aug. 1708] "Is informed by a Portuguese ship come from Lisbon that the King of Portugal has professed the King of Prussia £40,000 for his Fort at Cape Three Points, & the two Settlements belonging to it.

April 22. [SIC 100] Letter from Gen Peter Nuyts & Counselors H v Wesel Jan  
Landman, H Haring & Engelgraaff, Elmira 6 1708 S. WIC. Amsterdam.

J H H will see from the enclosed translation <sup>⑥</sup> that the English had not spared Remembrance under what pretext to affront us in very way, even to beat us w<sup>th</sup> hostility by firing upon our Forts, but they are careful not to do so at places where we are in a position to oppose them. As soon as Factor Magneius who is now in charge of the factories at Saccondie & Taccorany had informed the Dir Gen of such an odious affair, a careful enquiry had been made as to which of the two was the causa mirans, H.H. did not spare himself the trouble of going there in person, as also to inspect the work at Taccorany. Nor could he longer postponed carrying out J H H's orders to inspect the several factories which could not be done at a better opportunity. H.H. was accompanied by the Chief accountant Abraham Engelgraaff & Factor Jacobus Douthelaan, & left the government of this Castle & the several factories to the Chief Factor Henrico van Wesel.  
. . . [under Equate] . . .

## Akania [Mts]. (contd)

Takoradi

But Taccorany, is the cause of all these disturbances because he cannot [Sir Dalby Thomas] cannot endure that affront, that we have so completely driven him away from there & on that account instigated the Brandenburg General Sir Heinrich Lammey to make a frequent claim to this place as J.H.H. was seen in the grounds of Proba at 6 Sept 1707 in the accompanying Minute book which tended to be delivered to us by his Counciling a factor, & w<sup>ch</sup> of the reply that we gave him to it. It was reported to us, a short time ago, that they would join forces together to take possession there [Takoradi] or to drive us away, but this will be no easy matter as all the Chiefs of Akwa, Abecore & Agwina, in the presence of the Governor General who bound themselves anew to their duty to us by oath, yes even the principal Caboceros & Chiefs who, hitherto, had lived under the Brandenburg forts & have come to dwell at Axim under our fort, a were received by J.H.H.

But J.H.H. will believe that it is a matter of great regret to us that hitherto we have not hitherto had the means, to place our fort at Saccorde in a proper state of defence - as well as, all our other factories w<sup>ch</sup> of which have a desirable appearance through want of materials & labourers. And although we have considered that the Saccorde factory has no great trade, it brings some gold into the dest, taking one month with another, & its repairs could be made good by pressing lime juice if we had the slaves asked for. For these & the following reasons we cannot find good to demolish or abandon it, as we shall soon strengthen it English Knight on his pride, & they would make the Natives believe that we could not resist against their power, & thus the same would be apparent to all the Natives of on the Saccorde Coast who are acquainted with these disputes which have now occurred for so long a time, & the respect & authority of our nation would be thereby injured among the inhabitants. We shall therefore keep matters in view [Gorquim] for a time & meanwhile do every thing to keep the evil designs of our peace-breaking neighbours & to make ourselves secure at those places where our forts lie by their. It seems they dare not undertake such things at Accra & Comany where our forts are sufficient but Saccorde is the place where they seek to avenge themselves, & that only because they know that, so far, we have not been able in a state to cause any damage to their fort; & we have found by experience that they will never want for an excuse to commit such hostilities, although they are known to the whole world, & which can only be imputed to the miserable English Knight.

- Report on J.H.H. -

not be fixed

Saccorde so bad that the cannon on the flat roof dare

Enc. B. 6 char.

"Attestation about the English Affairs at Saccorde"

- A long statement by the Post, & 3 soldiers of the garrison of Fort Orange Sekondi made there on 18 Feb 1708, of the battle & English forts firing upon each other. The cause was the search made for a man Affere by a body of slaves from the English fort in the houses of the Dutch native town who set fire to them in an ensuing fight between them & the slaves sent out from the Dutch fort to stop their proceedings -

April 29. [W.C. 100]. Letter, Van den Putte Deputy Governor to Ass<sup>t</sup> W.C. Amsterdam [Lect. Month. 17 Sept.]

From my two previous letters J.H.H. will have seen that I was going to inspect the forts west of Abkhazia to put a check upon the bad proceedings [means] of the English Nation & to let Sir Dalby Thomas see that we knew well how to find out his secret schemes; & especially to demonstrate the bad character of that Knight, & how he has again ~~unwisely~~ tried every means to take revenge upon us for the affront suffered at Taccorany in the previous year. To do so and he sent his servants to urge the Aschanti King Zagan & the t. Juffer Caboceros to assist him with a force of men to occupy by force & destroy our fortification & maintain him peaceful possession, & utterly to ruin the Akwa natives because, in the previous year they had assisted us with all their power against him. But these his requests, being all his other undertakings, ended in smoke, for the great understanding which we maintain with the Aschanti King & those t. Juffer Caboceros was sufficient to bring about that they courageously refused him. Never the less this troublesome Knight never, can we well say, but on 12 & 14 Feb this year we received letters from our Factor at Saccorde that the English had storm'd their fort with a heavy battery on the side.

appropriate facing

Ashanti

Osai Tula

Twiifu

note. It was the Woorow Headchief Jetwan, who refused Sir Dalby's, messenger's passage to the King of Ashanti on this mission, - according to the reports set out on May 13. & 26. Vide Woorow p 89 supra. 1707.

Tribal States (contd)Akanta [Anta] (contd).Sekondi

fearing ours, & from where for a very slight reason they fired hostily into our fort, as Y.H.H. will see in our Diary on that date [not found], & the declaration relating thereto which accompanied the letter from me to the Councillors [supra] by this opportunity. On the same day I made my complaint about it by letter to the aforementioned Knight, with hearty assurances of our upright friendship, but that if we were so sensibly insulted by his people again we should employ those means which we had received from His Highness, God, & nature, for the maintenance & respect of their High Mightinesses & Yr. Highness to frustrate these malevolent designs. Meanwhile, the following day, I brought this matter into deliberation by the Council, by whom such decision was taken as Y.H.H. will see in the letter from me to the Councillors [vide Min. Col. Feb 15 p 62 supra].

In pursuance of which was then resolved I therefore departed to Comany on Feb 15 in the afternoon. . . . [under Equato post p ] . . . Arriving at Chama in the evening we stayed there 2 days; but on the 18<sup>th</sup> we left there for Saccodé where we found that things had happened as Factor Magnifico had written to us. Indeed the English Chief on the occasion when he came to pay us a visit openly stated that he would have our Vassals fetched away from under our fort, upon the least pretence, either by kindness or by force, for which purpose they would strengthen their battery. This I observed all too well, to my regret, for whereas we have 4 small guns which flank upon their fort, they have 14 serviceable cannon forwards our fort; so that in case of a rupture we would always fire short. I therefore gave the necessary on that account which I will more hereafter.

Takoradi

From here we departed to Taccorany, where on the 20<sup>th</sup> we staid on a place for a battery to be built against the house; & told the natives there that they must assist us in building, & further trade in every respect, which they all promised us. But, if Y.H.H. will permit me to express my Views, an abundance of forts, water, coffee, brother children of the Hon Co. Y.H.H. in order to maintain possession of Taccorany, we shall be obliged to build, for if the English got a footing there & had a fort, our forts at Bortry & Zaccodé would not only be shut off from each other but would suffer a death blow to their trade which is fairly good; besides which, we should be prevented from getting oyster shells to burn lime for the repair of the forts, for which our predecessor paid such a large sum of gold.

I am therefore of the opinion that it is better for the Co's interest unhesitatingly to hold & maintain Taccorany, & the Zaccodé well then be a dead pool which we could very well miss. I therefore submit this to Y.H.H.'s consideration & will only add that the only argument for keeping it would be that otherwise the English & their wicked spread it abroad among the natives that they had driven us from there which might make an impression on them, to the disrepute of their High Mightinesses & Y.H.H. To prevent this we could have one or two persons in it to keep up the flag, & the respect of the nation.

Bortry

On 21 [Feb] we arrived at Bortry where the next day we interviewed the Anta natives who again assured us of their fidelity.

Akoda

On 23 we went on to Axum, but, in passing called at the small Brandenburg fort, Akoda & on the invitation of the Brandenburg General Mr Lamy, landed [the journey therefore was done by canoe] at their Chief Fort Fiedrichsburg on 24<sup>th</sup> & were so received as is noted in our Diary. We left there on 25<sup>th</sup> & in the evening arrived at Axum . . . . [under Axum & Amkobra, post pp 68.] . . .

Y.H.H. will also see from our Diary [not found] of 27 ult, the coming over of some Brandenburg Caboceros to whom we administered the oath of allegiance. But, in this regard, I feel bound to make a circumstantial report upon this 20-called

P.A.C.

Royal

Pleants

[Print] (cont).

PRC

Royal Pakistan Co. which advanced in 1938, has not heard of a single ship from them so, naturally it has become very unpopular & has had to pay the monthly subsistence money to the government for some years past by the purchase of goods from the government. On 1 Jan 1951, at the government's invitation, I contacted them, chiefly to pay them, then wages due for some years past. They say that cash was received from the govt. for 1,00,000 which cannot last long. When I was there, the Royal Company had me out to the Red Sea to pay for some fuel, salary, conveyance, etc. & also to fast aboard ship for some time for the exchange, stating that if they did not find him a successor also, then he would come home & hand over to me for his sympathies. This I found untrue as he had to go since then he has become incapacitated in limbs & feet & I believe it is my awaiting the appointment of an Ambassador. If he finds a more of their ships appear here shortly, it will be a very bad prospect for their trading line in the Coast.

In order to harass them, I arranged still more questions with YHH's permission, to let me compare trade between (a) the Arabian & Indo-Panjabia & Indo-Tan Peninsula. So that they should not have the best opportunity to buy any goods from there, & consequently make no progress but have to depend upon the remaining stock, etc. I was then kind: & eventually so to oppress them as to get them disintegrated within a year or two, & give YHH the opportunity to get them to meet some other one, your friend, the State's specifications at a cheap price. And in order to effect this, the more speedily, & to cause systems in Government, to set these various merchant ships, "State Express", "Patriotique" & "England" to go to the ship. It would be very strange when that use, in strategy, with these soldiers, for possession of the channel of the Panabandlung water, place where, at the smallest outlet [on ship] ships get their supply, and ~~passage of~~ ~~the~~ ~~water~~ & which, I am assured would be delicious to YHH & the Cabinet to whom it belongs, & who has now already come to Poxim to take his domicile within one year.

But they, not only want with the "Crown" & other unauthorised [family] trading ships, he acquired, but also be obliged to transport, to take in all their waters on the vice coast, or at the English ports at Dialects case or Simpa, from which the places we could rate them, interest only by govt. Customs within 2 1/2 - 4 1/2 hours. Consequently they could not cover YHH's other damage which they now do, as they would not be able to stay in the Panabandlung foot, but have to sail past it & so reduce it to a boom.

All this I have considered & try doing to submit to YHH's view, consideration, & if it is possible, to submit to me in strategy, for if the Panabandlung water is to be used, some & get them off it, it would not be much work, because the Royal Company's two ships, Akkanna, for about 4000 tons, & the other,

the two from which goods from Poxim on 4 March, per ship Sir Mages, loaded 100 & 500 tons at 5 accents, and along to Mangrove is meant them, opposite the English, & covered at Elmira on 6 March. —

Point 30

[C.I.C. 125] Murders of General Emsen.

Upper Egypt, landman expressed to the General that Colonel Puzister having duty with all his people, but having some inability to the Panabandlung, had come to land at Poxim 16 June 1951 for goods which on credit & sent by Puzister & Puzister Puzister. The people from the various officers & was expecting strategy, but means time, being embarrassed, he was not through the upper Egypt, but the ship might be paid to the Panabandlung, Royal, upon his head, so that no difficulties might arise at Poxim, despite poor planning, or otherwise, as it was: & it was so for people returned from Puzister & which pay the company, he had to advance that sum to Puzister to pay the Poxim General: the debt to be a charge on the Poxim, factory until paid; Puzister & all his people & friends to Poxim demanded for it.

1951 August, U. Weyel, Submarine, landman, having, Singelgawak.

July 29

[C.I.C. 125] "Poxim on Trade with Poxim". Em. 14/11, de 2. Reflections upon the Commission

engagement of the Trade to Poxim of letters from Sir Dudley of from Mr. C.C.C.

29 July 1951: "The Dutch on the Nile, Buzzerose, which they have a

small boat near your Dialects, Gate one (as from information) pay only out ground for Sugar or Rum. Words; & the General has sent a ship to Uwada, to bring up 200 slaves; & they say that by their next shipping they expect merchandise for carrying on a Sugar - Plantation, or Sugar works etc.

has 11.

Poxim  
Rowin

Poxim

Tubal States. (contd.).

Ahanta. [Anta] (contd.).

Takoradi Nov 11. [WIC 100] letter. Chief Factor President [Van Wesel] & Councilors to Ass<sup>ts</sup> WIC Amsterd<sup>am</sup>.  
- They hope the Hobers will consent to what has been done at Takoradi as the building has cost little & they have been obliged to incur great expenditure to maintain possession of that place.

Nov 28. [WIC 56 copy] letter. Ass<sup>ts</sup> WIC Amsterd<sup>am</sup> to Dr. Peter Nuys & Council. Elming  
- Their last was Dec 9 1707. Ack<sup>ns</sup> receipt of their letters of Sept 11.  
Dec 2, 1707: April 27, 29, 1708, orders signed by Dir Gen. P. Nuys above.

As regards the considerations put forward in one of these letters about the fortification of Takoradi & the abandonment of Sacconde, we have decided to leave that matter to your discretion & good management, but strongly recommend to you the biggest profit of the Co. If trade at Sacconde at present seems to be quite dead or of little importance, yet in future, & under other circumstances, it may revive & become profitable again. It will therefore be very necessary for the matter to be dealt with by you jointly, with care & with caution, so that this Co. be kept out of difficulties with the English nation, with whom we must again recommend you to live in good harmony, understanding & friendship, so far as respect for their High Mightinesses & the interests of the Co. allots.

Nov 28. [Puis] letter. Same to Dir Gen. P. Nuys. Elmina

B.A.C.

As regards the considerations in V. H.'s letter of April 20, this year about taking possession of the Brandenburg Water place, purchasing it from the Cabouur to whom it belongs, & sending cruisers to that water place, we are by no means disposed to get into any difficult ties on that account, & above all desire no embroilments with the Court of Prussia or Brandenburg especially at this conjuncture of time & situation, & we would much rather try to avoid them. You will therefore have to proceed very cautiously in that matter & not bring the Co into any labyrinth. And as we do not understand what importance & service that water place would be to the Co. you must report to us by the first opportunity (besides what is stated in your letter) what use, exactly, the Forts & Water place of the Brandenburgers could be to the Co. in course of time; & whether you would indeed be able effectually to purchase the Water place from the natives, to enter into an agreement with them, & continue to possess the same quietly without having difficulties with the Brandenburgers.

But in the event of the Brandenburgers being obliged voluntarily to abandon their fort, keeping no garrison in it, nor having the flag flying, then you could well take possession of the Forts. But as to purchasing these Forts from the Brandenburg General, or from other servants there, <sup>we</sup> do not consider that this could be done, as we are confident that neither the General nor any other servants will be authorised by to do so by their Lord & Master, & therefore that such purchase would be held <sup>to be</sup> here to be null & void, & would probably cause too much stir & quarrel, which would be very injurious to the Co. & must therefore be prevented.

As regards sending cruisers to the water place, you might <sup>not</sup> very cautiously & without suspicion; & if Interlopers go there, endeavour to entrap them.

[Note. Dir Gen. Peter Nuys having meantime died at Elmina on 26 Sept. his project to seize the Brandenburg Water Place was not pursued.]

AKani [Accannie Akani]

Mar 6. 05. [1/10/5 letters received] } - under Mamfeson post p.  
 Mar 7. 05 [92id]

AKim [Acim]

Feb. 14. 21. 05. [1/10/5 letters received] - under AKiwamu, infra.

April 22. [W.I.C. 100]. - under Fanti 1707. p 54 supra.

July 14 [D. V. 9 Komp A1.] } under AKiwamu infra  
 Oct 8 [92id]

AKwamu. [Quambos. Aquambue]

Feb. 14. 21. 05. [1/10/5 letters received] C.C.C. 14 + 21 Feb 1707/8. Sir Dalby Thomas writes: -  
 [vid 17 Mar 1707] ... The King of Quamboe has made

War with the AKimbo, & will not let them trade, which hinders the trade of Accra & Winneba.

Feb. 23. [Demok Vestindiske - Guineat Komp. 1690-1754. A.1. Press og Dokumenter indkomne til V. 9 Komps Inspection fra Guinea 1705-1716]

letter Erik Ligeard Christiansberg to the Director V. 9 Komp. Copenhagen. "Aquando has not been here or in Aquambue since he ruined a negro town on the river Volta in Feb. last year from where he departed with his following to Gese (which lies far inland) where he stayed a long time. From there he marched again to Quahue to ruin it. There he fought battles for several days. Eventually the Quahus retreated. The Aquambues pursued them to the Assenta country where the Quahus, free, assembled again & offered battle to the Aquambues, who took to flight & suffered a great defeat. Next Tuesday Aquando returned to Aquambue, what he will further undertake is not known; whether he will get reinforcements to go away again to avenge himself. If he does so he will wait in order to obtain salt, powder & muskets."

Feb 29. 05 [1/10/5 letters received] "Accra 29 Feb 1707/8. Mr James Platts [writes]... [vid 23 June 1707] "The King of Quamboe, being turbulent & often engaged in war, is a great hindrance to Trade..."

July 14 [D.V. 9. Komp A1.] letter. Erik Ligeard Christiansberg, to Director Copenhagen. "Trade is not good because Aquambue, or Aquando, has war with the Quahus. On 21 May last he went away with his army to Quahue, & returned in flight to Aquambue on 9 July. He has suffered a great defeat. What he will undertake further is not yet known. It is said that the Quahus will pursue them & ruin the whole of Aquambue. If they do so it is probable that there will be much trade in gold, & the Acimo, whence the gold comes could themselves come to us to buy their goods, which, up till now, has been forbidden them by the Aquambues"

Oct 8. [92id] letter. Same to Same. - Refers to his letter of July 14 - ...  
 "In the war between the Aquambues & Quahus, as the Aquambues will allow the Acim to (from where the gold comes) to come down to us to buy their goods, they have been here for several times, for a short period & bought a quantity of powder... The Aquambues have been defeated a second time by the Quahus. It is said that they will try once more to shut them in from behind within 14 days. Should this fall out well for them, Aquando has threatened to ruin the Accras. ..."

## Tribal States. (cont'd)

### Amkobra

[Amkobra] April 22. [WIC 100] Letter to Sen. Peter Nuñtz & Councillors Elmira to Ass & WIC Amsterdam  
 April 23. [WIC 100] Letter. Dir. Sen. Peter Nuñtz Elmira to Ass & WIC Amsterdam

### Axim

... [continued from Ahanta, supra p. 64] ... "We left there [St. Fung] on 25<sup>th</sup> [Feb] & in the evening arrived at Axim where we were received with the pleads of all the natives. Our doings here JHH can read in our Diary [not found] under the dates 26-29 Feb. & 1-3 March; & especially on the 29<sup>th</sup>, had our predecessors had promised the Amkobra people to build a fort there, 11 years ago now; & only our last predecessor only planted some cannon there under which they sustain, they can have no protection in the event of a rupture. They therefore definitely gave us to understand that if we again postponed it, they no longer desired to have us there, but would call in a foreign nation. This moved us to give the Upper Factor Landman the necessary orders, in pursuance of the Resolution of 21 Dec. 1706 taken by me & the Councillors, to make a start with it: For yr Honor will please take into consideration that if we put off these people again, it would discredit our parole - for which our nation has the most redoubtable name above the others. Moreover, if they once granted the Englishman, Sir Dalby, possession there, we might well have to abandon our fort at Axim where the trade has been very flourishing for the past two years; & still is, for I have had to see Mk 15 [£480] pass before my own eyes, besides the gold that Upper Factor Landman was obliged to give back on account of goods which he had hoped to obtain from Elmira. From this, yr Honor can estimate the heavy trade that there is there. Those two factories also brought Mk 250: 602: 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  ingots into the Co's chest during the past year, & would have rendered as much again if we had been able to comply with Upper Factor Landman's successive requisitions. I therefore venture to say that this small building we have given up here, does not injure the Co but on the contrary, is able to add to the profits, seeing that the Sumors, Akobro & Igwira countries are all attached to [adjuring, connected with] Amkobra & for many years past they also have asked for it, a house for which they have renounced their right of allegiance & promised to further the trade with liberty. H.V. WIC 100.

### Axim

Mar 11 [WIC 100] Letter; in which the Chief Factor President [Schouten] & Councillors Elmira thank the Ass & WIC for their approval of the building a fort at Amkobra -

### Azima

### Aboloko

### Juvia

### Howsin

[Howsin. Whawin].

Feb 9. 09. [170/5 letters received] "Dixion, 9 Feb 170/8. John Carter writes that he [also Aug 1708] has used his utmost endeavours to gain the Whawin trade from the Dutch, the Whawins being the greatest traders in these parts for gold. Thinks the best way to accomplish that end is to raise a stock of goods in the Factories.

Mar 1. 09 [170/22. letters received] "Dixion, 1 Mar 170/8. Mr John Carter writes: I have had several Whawin traders since I went yr Honor, & if could be constantly supplied with goods the goods they demand should gain that trade much who are the chief traders to Axim. The goods they require are Corall, Rangous, Sums, Tallors, Iron, Boy Sadoos, red o guen. Peppery. ... A constant supply of goods most in demand is the only thing to gain that trade from the Dutch. They sometimes bring Mk 40. or 50 at a time besides a great many slaves a year.

### Axim

April 30 [WIC 128] - under Ahanta supra p 65.

\* Report on Forts. Upper Factor Landman at Axim instructed to send workmen to Amkobra to start building the fort there as the natives were becoming to get impatient at the long postponement of our promises, especially as they had promised to provide the slaves for lime & the necessary stone, themselves.

Asebu. [Saboe].

Jan 15. 09 } [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle Copy of 15 Jan a regional of  
 Mar 4. 05 } [recd 23 June 1708] 7 Mar 1708. Messrs Charles Hayes, John Haigreen,  
 & d<sup>m</sup> Hicks write:-  
 In their last letter:- under Fanti - 1707 - supra p. 47.

Fanti  
 In their letter of 7<sup>th</sup> March they write:- That ye Cuffenoos a Ashantians had been united by ye Cabo Pecos. Before this news came Sir Dalby sent ye Princo of Fanteem another present after which, without Sir Dalby's knowledge or consent, he set up a new King of Saboe, who is said to be ye right heir. He is one of those that fled to Mowree, & consequently under greater obligation to the Dutch than to us.

Ashanti. [Adjanteyn, Asjantey, Assianteyn, Ashantey].

Feb 25 05. [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle, copy of 25 Feb... Sir Dalby  
 [recd 23 June 1708] Thomas writes that some Ashanties are come down, but make more noise than real trade...

Mar 20. [171C.125] Minutes of Council, Elmina.

Osei Tutu

The Dir. Gen. produced to the Council the minutes in which is recorded that the Adjanteyn great <sup>Princo</sup> [Vorst] Zaaij by his Envoy Cabocor Aggammiguarra, & the Director General's servant Ampa, demanded payment for 80 elephants' tusks which he had sent here in the time of Dir. Gen. Swinhuysen who had not been willing to pay more than the value of mks. 1 gold for them; but this had not been accepted by the his messengers, who claimed that they were worth mks. 2 gold. The Council thereupon called in General Sesomhuysen's servants whom he had employed at that time, named Bassem Equi & Auzzi, & also broker [agent] Pieter Pasop, who unanimously declared that the tusks had indeed come here at that time. But no information could be obtained from the inspection of the minutes & the extracts [Abstracts] passed at that time as however they had not been bought, they had possibly been handed over to the Dir. Gen. De la Palma. Resolved, in the interests of trade generally, to come to an agreement with the Adjantey Envoy, & to satisfy the great Monarch Zaaij.  
 (sgd) Huylb. van Weel. Engelgraaff.

April 29. [WSC. 100] under Ashanti. supra p 63. & Fanti. 1707. p 46 supra.

Augt 31. 05 [170/5 letters received] [170/26 letters received] "31 Augt 1708.

"Received in the box of papers per the Barrington Galley, the Warehouse Keeper's accounts for the month of Feb 1708 [signed w<sup>m</sup> Hicks], on the back of which Sir Dalby Thomas makes the following remarks about presents, vizt:-

The Dutch present to the King of Ashantee was an East Indian Hitta boll. lined with calico; a looking-glass, about 20 inches curved & gilded; 4 hats (2 white, 2 black without face or feathers); 2 Capshoes cloths of blue cloth; 4 cases of wax of 3-4 lb each, for Goldsmiths' use.

Oct 22. 05. [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle copy of 22... Oct. Sir [recd 30 Mar 1709.] Dalby Thomas writes: "... The Ashanties bring their teeth 300 miles, & for sake of carriage, cut the largest. Wants to know if they are less in value.

[170/22. letters received] C.E.B. letters of 22 Oct 1708. 8 May 1709. & 12 Feb 1710. from Sir Dalby Thomas asking about the bid for the King of Ashantee.

Nov 14. 05 [170/5 letters received]. "Cabo Corso Castle. 17... Nov. 1708. Sir Dalby [recd 29 July 1709] Thomas [advises]:- "... The Ashanties Trade continues & ye ways opened so are in great want of goods & ye Dutch are largely supplied. The 10% men insist on us. Presents are much wanting, fuis on account of his greatly obliging ye King of Ashantee; a Cabashie who was taken after ye Saboe fight has redeemed himself for 20 bendas.

Asebu



Equafo. [Ajwaffo, Guet Commanny, Commanny, Commanda].

Jan 27. [WIC 125] - Under Fanti 1707, supra p 46.

Feb 14. [WIC 100] - " " " " p 45.

Mar 29. [WIC 125]. Minutes of Council, Elmina.

Ampeni

[has the village of the Tsalabane of Elmina. (Christo list 1704)]

Edina

The Sir. Fern reported that it had come to his knowledge that morning that the English intended to take possession of the Village Ampenic as they had already had the Village burnt by their slaves the day before yesterday; & yesterday 2 large canoes had passed which were lying at anchor near Ampenic under the pretext of looking out for Portuguese vessels. But as Ampenic belonged to the Co, which had possessed it peacefully & quietly for many years, it was resolved to issue a communication to the Under King of Commanny, or his men, & to Peter Pasop & the "Man Levo" [Yongman, from the Portuguese] & to send them there this evening, with orders if the English landed there to-morrow, to assist them vigorously & to massacre all who opposed them.

[1704]. Nuyts, Van Wesel, Singelgraaff.

April 22. [WIC 100] Letter Sir Fern Peter Nuyts & Councilors Elmina to Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC. Amst<sup>r</sup>:

On 20<sup>th</sup> ulto Sir Dalby Thomas dared to set fire to our Village Ampenic & to fly his flag there. We therefore sent thither the ships Eva Maria & Elmina which were here in the roads, as well as Peter Pasop with the men of the Under-King of Commanny [Abbe Tekh Coma] & Elmina "Man Levo" with orders to massacre all the English if they encountered them; as in the Resolution of 29 Mar. [supra]. However, upon their arrival they had all fled; so we see that it was done only to incite the Co in heavy expence to maintain the domains of the States General & the Co against this quarrelsome nation. . . . [Under Fanti, 1707, supra p 54]. . . .

April 23. [1704] Letter Sir Fern Peter Nuyts Elmina to Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC. Amsterdam

. . . [Under Fanti, 1707, supra p 45]. . . .

while preparing this, that troublesome dragon [onogijfke draeck] Sir Dalby caused us by night again, by having the village Ampenic burnt; & on 20<sup>th</sup> ulto he had his flag flying there. This moved us, & the Councilors here at the place is sufficiently within range of our cannon, to send the Minia men thither, & night, under the command of Peter Pasop; but the English, when they got scent of it, took to flight. . . . I can assure Ye Honors, that if they come to attack us a second time, we will let him so feel the pinch that in future he will be careful to desist from his successive unlawful proceedings, though which Ye Honors are involved in such great expence, for I am in a position, within 14 days, to assemble 12-14000 armed negroes, on the windward coast from Axim to Elmina.

July 30<sup>th</sup> 03 [1705 letters acid]. - In a letter of this date to the R.F.C. Sir Dalby Thomas desires Comanda, & recommends it as a good town to fortify.

A good landing place might be made there which would be of singular service. 12 soldiers with a Sergeant & Gunner & 50 slaves would be enough for such a fortification.

Nov 11. [WIC 100] Letter. Chief Factor. President [Van Wesel] & Councilors Elmina, to Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC Amster dam.

- They acknowledge the receipt of the account of Claims due to the Co from Accanie, Fata & Commanny [supra, p 43] & will endeavour to obtain payment of them as opportunity occurs.

- They are far removed from friendship with the English, which depends not only upon them but upon Sir Dalby, because of the disasters on either side who are detained. "The origin of these misfortunes is really the matter of Ampenic, of which they were informed Ye Honors in our last, at the same time 2 of their sailors deserted to here who were arrested by us. The Sir Fern, at once informed Sir Dalby about them, by letter, offering to return them; but as, on the same day, the Sir Fern, received from him a very shocking & impertinent letter about Ampenic. . . matters are still in statu quo. [and this, after the signing of the Agreement on 11 July, 30 June 03 post p 76.]

Ampeni

Tribal States. (cont'd)Fanti [Fantiyn Fanteem].

Jan. 15. 05 [170/5] - under 1707 supra p. 44.

[Ibid.] "Cabo Corso Castle 15 Jan. 1708<sup>1/2</sup> Sir Dalby Thomas ...  
[Cited 2 Aug. 1708]. Also brought to ye Cos account 5 slaves which ye Braffo  
of Fanteem sent him as a Dashce; which he doubts another would hardly have done.

Jan. 27. [WIC 125] - under 1707 supra p. 46.

Feb. 14. [WIC 100] - " " " p. 45.

Feb. 14. 21. 05. [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle. Copy 14 & 21 Feb. 1708<sup>1/2</sup>.

[Cited 17 May 1708]. Sir Dalby Thomas writes  
"The Fanteems taking 90 many slaves & (by doing) having no days  
of to sell their goods, has made Cra Cra gold preferable to Perpetts, which is  
no disadvantage to you being sufficiently stocked with Cra Cra Gold.

Feb 25 05 [Ibid.] "Cabo Corso Castle. Copy of 25 Feb. ... 1708<sup>1/2</sup>. Sir Dalby Thomas  
writes: "... Annamaboe is the nearest place on the coast of Africa  
for slaves, & is a nest of Villains which ought to be destroyed

Mar. 4. 05 [Ibid.] "Annamaboe. 4 Mar 1708<sup>1/2</sup>. Mr Andrew Thompson writes: -  
[Cited 23 Jun 1708] ... "The Fort in ruinous condition: also wanted  
repairing for the last 8 or 10 years, & they are afraid of being  
murdered by its fall. The natives very unruly, but might be kept in order  
if the Fort was in good repair. Trade interrupted by the wars. ...

Mar. 7. 05. - under Asebu supra p. 69.

April 22. [WIC. 100] - under 1707 supra p. 54

April 23 [Ibid.] - " " " p. 45. *vide also infra* \*

April 28. [WIC. 125] Minutes of Council, Elmina

The Dir. Gen. produced to the Council a letter from Sub. Factor Pancel  
at Comantym reporting that the Fantiyn Braffo was a Courantiers  
were disposed to accept 4 Ships Pigs. Resolved to issue them.

July 4. 6. 8 [WIC. 125] Minutes of Council Elmina

Relates to an Englishman, <sup>John</sup> Allen, a soldier in the service of  
the Dutch [who called him Ellick] who deserted by climbing over  
the Walls of Comantym Fort & joining the English at Anomabue Fort. At  
the instigation of Sir Gen. Nuyts Allen was recaptured when in Anomabue  
Village by "Quaggio Aqua the present Chief Cabover of the negro  
from Annamaboe & others" [so described by Sir Dalby Thomas, in his  
letter of protest to Nuyts] & brought to Elmina Castle. An armed  
escort of soldiers was sent to Comantym to bring him there, in case of  
attempted rescue on the way. Capt. M'Kison of Comantym was also  
instructed to add his men to the escort. Sir Dalby Thomas strongly

protested against the violent capture of Allen in Anomabue, a  
British subject & within the dominions of "Country" of the Queen of Gt Britain  
which they for a time were: & that Nuyts had no right to enforce his Pro-  
-form Comantym against deserters, outside his jurisdiction - Allen was  
handed over to Sir Dalby on July 10, the day before the Agreement between  
him & Nuyts, was signed as Sir Dalby refused to sign the Agreement before  
they was done.

Sept. 24. 05 [170/5 letters received] "Cabo Corso Castle Copy of 24 Sept 1708

Sir Dalby Thomas writes ... The people of Annamaboe  
great kindness of the trade

Oct. 11 05 [Ibid.] "Cabo Corso Castle 11 Oct 1708. Sir Dalby Thomas

... Has refused the Braffo of Fanteem's Ground Rent  
for want of trade at Annamaboe & Agga.

Cra Cra Gold.AnomabueShips PigsAnomabueAnomabue.Aja

\* "The Fantiyn presume to claim Mk 7. for Ships Pigs ... whereas we only use Mk 3, & shall wait long before we  
pay them those ... Asks for liquor & powder always to be sent to fill up the cargoes, as they can  
always be sold profitably, & we shall also be able all the better to pay the demands of  
the Fanteem: for they claim the value of Mk 1, gold for each ship whether fully  
laden or not. ..."

9a [Acra Aora]Oct 8. [D.V.S. Kamp A.] - under AKWamanu supra p. 67.Jwira [Eguia, Iguisa Weia]April 22. [W.C. 100] - under Ahanta, supra p. 63.April 23. [Ibid.] - " Ankobra - p. 68.Keepi [Ceepi] - under AKWamanu, supra p. 67.Kwahu [Quahue] - " " " "Mankesim [Cabo Terra]. Cabo Lira].Jan 15. 03. - under Fanti 1707. supra p. 47.

Feb 14. - " " " " " p. 45.

Mar 6. 03. [170/5 letter received] " Cabo Corso Castle ... Sir Dalby Thomas ... In letter of 6 Mar. [1707], writes: - ... "The Cabes Lira talk of further preparations against ye Arkamians, & ye Arkamians seem to be of the same War like disposition. But Sir Dalby has sent word to them both that they shall not have his friendship without they come to a peace. ..."Mar 7. 03 [Ibid.] " Cabo Corso Castle ... Messrs Charles Hayes, John Chaigneau, & William Hickey ... In their letter of 7 Mar [1707] write: - That ye Cufferons & Arkamians have been routed by ye Cabes Lira ..."April 22. [W.C. 100] - under Fanti, 1707. supra p. 54.

April 23. [Ibid.] - " " " " " p. 45.

July 28. 03 [170/5 letter received] " Cabo Corso Castle 28 July 1708. Sir Dalby Thomas writes: - ... "The Cabes Lira people are very troublesome to both English & Dutch & ought to be destroyed..." [i.e. as well as the Anomabus, previous page].Nzima. [Cape Apollonia Jemore]April 23. [W.C. 100]. - under Ankobra, supra p. 68.Ogua [Cape Coast. Cabo Corso. including the Castle].

Jan 13 03 [170/5] - letter Charles Hayes to R.A.C. :- - Sir Dalby employs 400 slaves in planting when they ought be better employed in the repair of four Forts which are in a ruinous condition. Fort Royal is of great importance &amp; ought to be rebuilt, but as yet is a mere heap of rubbish. ... Sir Dalby cannot bear a freedom in Council.

Jan 15 03. [Ibid.] letter Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C. :- Has shipped on the Queen Anne 600 slaves. Mk 50 gold & 476 Teal.

Feb 5 03 [170/52] letter R.A.C. to Sir Dalby Thomas - Sends this per hired ship Regard with cargo value £6,643-5-6 for 500 slaves requires to be laden at C.C. whited Alampo or Ardah, for Antigua. Quick despatch to prevent demurrage of £9 per diem

Feb 14.

Tribal States. (contd)Oqua. [Cabo Corbo. Cape Coast; including Castle]. (contd).

Feb 14. 05 [170/5 letters received]. Letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. - Sends it per Dorothy by which he has shipped 140 negroes. Will despatch Broughton to England with Gold & Teeth. By selling slaves to the Portuguese for Tobacco & with that money buying other slaves, brings them on at £60 per head to the Co's profit. Same flags according to the Union for CCC and on factories

Feb 21 05 [9bid]. Letter. Same to Same. Has sent, since Sept last - per 4 ships Mk 350 Mk 350 gold: 20,494 lb Teeth. ... I wish his thoughts how you may attain to Plantations on these parts.

Apr 6. 05 [9bid] letter Same to Same. - Has now shipped [including the above.] per 4 ships a total of Mk 540 Gold & 29740 lb Teeth.

Mar 7. 05 [9bid]. Letter Has played John Chaigneau, 1<sup>st</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Dickes to RAC.

They are very uneasy under Sir Dalby's treatment of them. He has shown some of their discharges to Capt Taylor & Capt Ashley & told them he would alter the form of Government to be like that of the Mine where there is but one Chief [i.e. Chief Factor] under the General. per Regard

April 29 05 [170/52 letters sent] letter. RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas. We have received yours, & the 3 Chiefs' long letters of complaint & disagreement by which ... our affairs must suffer extremely, as we find by the letters dispatched of our ships, absolutely contrary to our former repeated orders... We hope you have taken care to rectify everything in your power to carry on our affairs to better advantage - but if no rectification made that you may be easy & / God's business managed as it ought to be done we order Mr Westmore to be put into Mr Hayes' place & Mr Hayes be discharged, & if Chaigneau is not entirely reasonable we shall order a writ not to be enforced & hereby consent with you in everything that shall tend most to the Co's interest, that he be likewise discharged - & the best Factor on the Coast be put in his place.

- Send some printed papers in connection with the RAC's application to Parliament for a better Establishment, but the Session was too short to obtain any alteration this Session.

Mr D. [July 05] [170/53]. Hayes, Chaigneau, & Dickes to RAC. ...

- About the differences over the Table & their private quarrels with Sir Dalby  
 Aug 3. 05 [9bid] Letter Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. - a long account of his difference with the 3 Chiefs. Hopes you have removed him if you continue to hold a mean opinion of him. Perhaps he understands your affairs thoroughly.

Sept 7. 05 [9bid]. Same to Same. ... Has put Mr Westmore in Mr Hayes's place

Oct 22. 05 [9bid] Same to Same. Thinks it would be to the interest of the Nation to vest your General with a power of administering an oath.

Sept 19. 05 [9bid] Charles Hayes, writes that on the arrival of the Regard on 15 Aug. Sir Dalby discharged him & he resigned his place to Mr Seth Trenchard. Mr Chaigneau is aboard with him & they will both make the greatest haste they can to wait on 14 Nov.

Nov 17. 05 [9bid]. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. ... The garden purveyor will have had a cart from ye pasture at Fantee which was fat & juicy.

Twifu. [L. Juffer. Cuffera.]

Feb 14 [WIC 100] - under Fanti 1707. supra p 45

Mar 7. 05 [170/05] - .. Man Kusun - p 73

April 23. [WIC 100] - .. Ahanta - p. 68 & Fanti 1707. supra p 45.

Tribal States, Generally.

Jan 13. 05 [1705 debts received] Letter, Charles Hooper CCC to RAC. Refers to their former letters wherein he informs that about 40 <sup>thousand</sup> & 10% men. That the Trade to Africa cannot be carried on but by a regular & uniform influence or direction which he knows by several instances. Also that the Trade has been improved by the R. A. C. for which reason he believes that the Death, being fearful of the growing power of the English, might set on foot & encourage domestic combats.

Jan 15. 05. [Ibid] Letter, Sir Dalby Thomas Ca. Co. C. to RAC. Has considered the Articles made with the Dutch He thinks not to stir in the matter till the Countries are settled, makes some remarks on the Articles which he thinks to be disadvantageous on our side.

Mar 2. 05 [Ibid]. Seth Grosvener Wrinnebat to RAC. Acknowledges their letter of 26 June 1704. Takes notice you have entered into Articles with the Dutch Co, but believes they never will be brought to live upon the square with us. The wars have been a hindrance to Trade.

Mar 3. 05 [Ibid] John Pastor. Agga [Aja] to RAC. Gives an account of the Wars which, he is of opinion have been much to the interest of the Dutch. The 10% men lately there have very much raised the price of Slaves, giving 14 pecks [pieces] current for men & 9 for Women ...

Mar 5. 05 [Ibid] Letter, Charles Hooper, Ca. Co. C. to RAC. - Has delivered to Capt. Thomas copies of his former Letters & a Draught of Guinea. Will forbear offering any further thoughts for remedy to your inconvenience till his arrival in England, when he hopes to propose such a Scheme of an Establishment as would enlarge the Trade to Africa further than has been known.

Mar 6. 05 [Ibid] Letter, Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to RAC. - There has been but small Trade, occasioned by the War, but he hopes soon to have it otherwise ...

Mar 7. 05 [Ibid] Letter, Charles Hooper, John Chaigneau, & Mr Skipes to RAC. The wars make provisions very scarce & dear, & come hardly to be had at any price rate. ... The Forts are all very much out of repair ... when the Natives see your Forts in good repair & full of goods, they will carry your friendship. By reason of the Wars the Trade to Accra, Wrinnebat Agga, Annemabo, C. & Comnonda is interrupted. Succordee & Dixone have had a little Trade.

[Ibid] Letter, John Chaigneau, Ca. Co. C. to RAC. - Sir Dalby is not to be persuaded to come to an Agreement with the Dutch - Forts, sadly out of repair - at C. C. never a day seem to be in.

July 11. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council. Elmina

The Dir Gen with the Councilors having come into Conference at the Fete [Fete] Riders with the English General Sir Dalby Thomas & his Agents, after the Ceremonies had been completed, the Affairs between the respective Commandants at Accra were first discussed, & the Letters received from Upper Factor Hieronimus Haring & Mr James Phipps, as entered in the Dir Gen's Diary [not found] were also read, And as it appeared that the Commandants had hostily attacked each other, & it could not be determined who was the causa materis it was resolved to write to the respective Commandants to cease hostilities & each, to come up with documents & papers to give an account of the affair. Letters in similar terms, to each were accordingly written, sealed, & despatched to Accra by express canoe.

Their Honours then proceeded to draw up Articles of Agreement to establish a permanent & close friendship between the two Nations; & after much discussion pro et contra, the following Articles were agreed upon - which, in Dutch, read as follows: -

Articles

Tribal States. (contd)Oqua. [Cabo Corso. Cape Coast; including Castle]. (contd)

Feb 14. 05 [170/5 letters received]. Letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC.:- Sends a per Dorothy by which he has shipped 140 negroes. Will despatch Broughton to England with Gold & Teeth. By selling slaves to the Portuguese for Tobacco & with that buying other slaves, brings them in at £60 per head to the Co's profit. Wants flags according to the Union for CCC & all on't factories

Feb 21 05 [9bid]. Letter. Same to Same. Has sent, since Sept last, - per 4 ships <sup>mt 350</sup> mt 350 mt 350 gold: 20,494 lb teeth. ... Wishes his thoughts how you may attain to Plantations in these parts.

Mar 6. 05 [9bid] letter Same to Same. - Has now shipped [including the above.] per 4 ships a total of mt 540 Gold & 29740 lb Teeth.

Mar 7. 05 [9bid]. Walter Oloa Hayes, John Chaigneau, 1st dectee, to RAC.

They are very uneasy under Sir Dalby's treatment of them. He has shown some of their discharges to Capt. Taylor & Capt. Ashby & told them he would alter the form of Government to be like that at the mine where there is but one Chief [i.e. Chief Factor] under the General. per Regard

April 29 05 [170/52 letters sent] letter. RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas. We have received yours, & the 3 Chiefs' long letters of complaint & disagreement by dispatch of our ships ... our affairs must suffer extremely, as we find by the letters have taken care to rectify everything in your paper, to carry on our affairs to better advantage - but if no reconciliation made that you may be easy & / Co's business managed as it ought to be done we order Mr Tevs to move he put into Mr Hayes's place & Mr Hayes be discharged, - & if Chaigneau is not entirely satisfied we would write not henceforth heartily concur with you in anything that shall tend most to the Co's interest, that he be likewise discharged - & the best Factor on the Coast be put in his place.

- Send some printed papers in connection with the RAC's application to Parliament for a better Establishment, but the Session was too short. Some was too short to obtain any alteration this Session.

Mr. D. [July 0] 05. [170/5]. Hayes, Chaigneau, & dectee to RAC. ...

- About the differences over the Table & their private quarrel with Sir Dalby

Aug 3. 05. [9bid] Walter Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. - A long account of his difference with the 3 Chiefs. Hopes you have removed him if you continue to hold a mean opinion of him. Perhaps he understands your affairs thoroughly.

Sept 4. 05 [9bid]. Same to Same. ... Has put Mr Seckinger in Mr Hayes's place

Oct 22. 05 [9bid] Same to Same. Thinks it would be to the interest of the Nation to vest John General with a power of administering an oath.

Sept 13. 05 [9bid] Charles Hayes <sup>to RAC</sup>. Writes that on the arrival of the Regard & 15 Aug. Sir Dalby discharged him & he resigned his place to Mr Seckinger. Mr Chaigneau is aboard with him & they will both make the greatest trade they can to wait on 4 Novrs.

Nov 17. 05 [9bid]. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. ... The garden blossoms well. Has had a cow from the pasture as Fatue which was fat & juicy.

Twifu.

[L. Suffer. Suffera.]

Feb 14 [WIC 100] - under Fante 1707. supra p 45

Mar 4. 05 [170/05] - .. Mansheim - p 73

April 23. [WIC 100] - .. Akanta - p. 68 & Fante 1707. supra p. 45.

Tribal States, Generally.

Jan 13. 05 [TYO/S letters received] Letter, Charles Hoage CCC to RAC. Refers to his former letter wherein he refers to the trade about ye Gold & 10% men. That ye Trade to Africa cannot be carried on but by a regular & uniform influence or direction which he perceives by several instances. Also that the Trade has been improved by the R.A.C. for which reason he believes that ye Dutch, having feelings of ye growing power of ye English, might set on foot & encourage domestic competition.

Jan 15 05 [Ibid] Letter, Sir Dalby Thomas Ca. Co. C. to RAC. Has considered ye Articles [Ibid] made with the Dutch. He thinks not to stir in the matter till ye Controversy are settled. Makes some remarks on ye Articles which he thinks to be his advantage on our side.

Mar 2. 05 [Ibid]. Seal Governor Winnebah to RAC. Acknowledges their letter of 26 June 1704. Takes notice you have entered into Articles with the Dutch Co, but believes they never will be brought to life upon the square with us. The Wars have been a hindrance to Trade.

Mar 3. 05 [Ibid] John Pastor, Agga [Aja] to RAC. Gives an account of ye Wars which, he is of opinion have been much to ye interest of ye Dutch. The 10% men lately there have very much raised ye price of Slaves, giving 1/4 piece [piece] current for men & 9 for women ...

Mar 5 05 [Ibid] Letter, Charles Hoage Ca. Co. C. to RAC. - Has delivered to Capt. Thomas copies of his former letter & a Draught of Guinea. Will forbear offering any further thoughts for remedy to your inconvenience till his arrival in England, when he hopes to complete such a Scheme of an Establishment as would enlarge ye Trade to Africa further than has been known.

Mar 6. 05 [Ibid] Letter, Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to RAC. - There has been but small Trade, since the War, but he hopes soon to have it otherwise ...

Mar 7. 05 [Ibid] Letter, Charles Hoage, John Chaigmean, & Wm Hicks to RAC. The Wars make provisions very scarce & dear, & corn hardly to be had at any ~~price~~ rate. ... Ye Forts are all very much out of repair ... when the natives see your Forts in good repair & full of goods, they will carry your friendship. By reason of ye Wars the Trade to Accra, Winnebah Agga, Annemabo, C.C. & Comenda is interrupted. Succordee & Dixore have had a little trade.

[Ibid] Letter, John Chaigmean, Ca. Co. C. to RAC. - Sir Dalby is not to be persuaded to come to an Agreement with the Dutch - Forts <sup>are</sup> sadly out of repair - at C.C. needs a dry season to be in.

July 11. [W.C. 125] Minutes of Council, Oboina

The Dei. Fom with the Councilors having come into conference at the Fete [Sicut] Rides with the English General Sir Dalby Thomas & his Agents, after the Ceremonies had been completed, the affairs between the respective Commandants at Accra were first discussed, & the letters received from Upper Factor Hieronimus Haring & Mr James Phipps, as entered in the Dei. Fom's Diary [not found] were also read, And as it appeared that the Commandants had hostily attacked each other, & it could not be determined who was the causa materis it was resolved to write to the respective Commandants to cease hostilities, & each, to come up with documents & papers to give an account of the affair. Letters on similar terms, to each were accordingly written, sealed, & despatched to Accra by express canoe.

Their Honours then proceeded to draw up Articles of Agreement to establish a permanent & close friendship between the two nations; & after much discussion pro et contra the following Articles were agreed upon - which, in Dutch, read as follows: -

Articles

Tribal States, generally.

11 July } [WIC 489 [translated from the Dutch copies].  
 20 June 05 } WIC 125  
 9. 3 J

Articles of Agreement made between Pieter Nuyts a Commissar on behalf of the High Mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands & their Chartered West India Co on the Coast of Guinea of the one part & Sir Dalby Thomas Governor General, on behalf of the Royal African English Co on the South Side of the said Coast of the other part. Done & made at the Felis River between the Castles St George d'Elmina & Cabo Corso on the 11<sup>th</sup> July ns. & 30<sup>th</sup> June 05. 1708.

## Art. 1.

From now henceforth a permanent friendship & accord shall be maintained between each party on their Coast for the honour & interest of the two Cos; & all differences quarrels, disputes & claims, or any account whatever which have occurred before the date of these presents, between the servants of the two Cos, or the inhabitants of the Country now in the aforesaid service shall never henceforth be recalled or spoken of, to the disturbance frustration or weakening of the following accord & agreement.

Deserters

2. — Soldiers, who are native born subjects of Her Majesty or of the States General, who desert & offer their services to either party, shall not be engaged, but upon written demand shall be sent back to their Forts. — ]

## 3.

No King, Caciques, District or village in Guinea shall, jointly or severally, be directly or indirectly assisted or supported by either party in making war among themselves or against either party, under any pretext whatever. If any disputes should occur between the Natives of the Country, the parties shall jointly endeavour to settle such disputes.

If either party should, in future, become involved in a war or dispute with any of such natives, then the other party shall not, directly or indirectly, unite, assist or support these natives; but may intervene, as a mediator, & do his best to adjust such disputes in such manner as shall accord with the interests of both Cos. In case disputes of the natives among themselves in case one side, having hostile words either Co, should refuse the joint mediation of the parties hereto, & the conditions approved by both parties, then the parties shall consult & decide upon the most energetic measures to make the discordant side accept that which has been decided, & then jointly assist & support the side which shall accept those conditions.

## 4.

If, after the date & ratification hereof, any free negroes or natives of the country of the one party, shall run away because of any debt or offence, then the other party shall, upon request, make effort to compel the runaway native or natives, or his or their kindred, to give satisfaction to the injured person. All runaway slaves & persons shall, upon request, be handed over to their respective masters.

## 5.

No traders, nor any natives of the country, shall, in any manner directly or indirectly, be prohibited or disturbed by any person or persons in the service or under the jurisdiction of either Co, from bringing merchandise from their country to, or from carrying back the goods of either Co from, any fort or Factory of either party, or from as they pass & pass through any part of the country. It shall also be permitted to such traders to go openly, & in the day time, through the villages belonging to both Cos, with their country goods, or with the goods of either Co; but without spending the night nor staying longer there than to eat & refresh themselves, nor being permitted to sell or dispose of any goods of the one Co in the villages of the other Co; upon penalty of such goods being confiscated, when proper evidence thereof is produced to the satisfaction of both the parties hereto.

6.

Interlopers.

[ - No Dutch Interlopers shall be allowed to anchor in any roadsteads of the English Ports on this Coast. If an Interloper, being pursued by a Dutch Co's ship, seeks protection under the English cannon, the English Co hereby binds itself to fire upon it, & if it do not then at once leave the roadstead, the Dutch Co's ship or ships shall be at liberty to do what they please with it - ]

Portuguese ships

[ - No Portuguese ships anchoring in English roadsteads, shores, harbours or already in the possession of English ships or on board of which are any servants of the RAC shall not be molested nor captured nor fired upon when entering or leaving those roadsteads by any ship or ships of the Dutch Co. On the other hand no English ship or port shall protect or capture any Portuguese ship which has first been in the possession of the Dutch. Sir Dalby Thomas hereby binds himself not to grant directly or indirectly, any passport to the Portuguese ships, coming from Brazil or any Portuguese island, to drive free trade here. - ]

8.

[ - If any ship belonging to the one Co comes in distress, into the roads of a Port or Factory on the Gold Coast of the other Co, it shall not drive any trade there directly nor indirectly. If it does the Co shall be at liberty to seize & confiscate it. - ]

9.

[ - As an act of pure friendship the WIC allows the RAC to bring its vessels into the Elmina river to careen & clean them there; the Dutch Commandant [opperhoofd] being at liberty to examine them first, & if any Coast Cargo be found in it, to make prize of it - ]

10.

The servants of the WIC, whether Europeans or natives shall not, directly nor indirectly, obstruct or hinder the English in gathering or buying all such oppor shells at Taccorany, as they shall need. Likewise, neither party may make any new settlements on this Coast between Amcober & Fida inclusive; but they may improve & alter their present settlements, as they shall judge to be serviceable.

11.

All the foregoing Articles shall be punctually observed. The Generals, & so many Councillors on either side as can suitably be arranged, shall meet once in six months, or more often if necessity requires, both to consult as to the best means of, furthering the welfare of both Cos & to remove all such disputes as may arise out of the foregoing Articles; and the decisions they may take shall be set down in writing & signed by them, & authentic copies thereof sent by the first opportunity to their Principals for their approval. But if any of these Articles shall not be approved by either Co, information thereof shall at once be given by either side. But until such time each & all of the foregoing Articles shall remain in full force & validity both at Elmina & Cabo Corso & the other parts of the Coast, from the signing hereof, & after the 3rd day of July 03 & the 14<sup>th</sup> ditto n.s. 1708.

Thus signed, on either side, in good faith & without malice or deceit at the place & on the date aforesaid.

(sgd). Pieter Nuijts, L. W. van Vrybergh de Vriesse Landen, Hen. van Westel.  
Ade Schuurheijt, Abr. diptinck

In my presence (sgd) C. F. Beijndorff, Secretary

July 14. [WIC 125] Min. of Elmina In accordance with what was agreed upon 4 originals of the Agreement made on 11 July, in both Parts, were signed sealed & exchanged.

July 24. [Hist] - Meeting at Elmina Castle between Sir Dalby Thomas & James Philipps when the Accra dispute was settled [unimportant. Not noted.]

July 28 05 [1705]. Letter Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. Writes that he has entered into [said 19 Jan 1705] Articles with the Dutch. Has endeavoured to persuade into every Country of trade & to get a Cabotiere or Chief Trader of every Country to live at our Factories... Wants presents.

Tribal States, generally. (contd)

July 29<sup>th</sup> 05 [170/5] Two letters. Sir Dalby Thomas Co. Co. C. to RAC. About the Dutch [read 19 Jan 1708] coming into Articles with them, of several of their actions, & of their settling a plantation on ye Coast...

July 30<sup>th</sup> 05 [Ibid] letter Sir Dalby Thomas Co. Co. C. to RAC. - Gives an account of the state of ye factories & Plantations. It will be necessary to be well fortified, having neighbours as the Dutch. The natives to be kept in awe only by Power... Ye Trade best carried on by your goods being well sold, & using the Traders kindly...

N.D. [July ?] 05 [Ibid] letter. Chas Hayes, 1<sup>mo</sup> Chaignon, W<sup>m</sup> Hickey, to RAC [read 20 Jan 1709]. Give an account of the affairs of the Country which they represent, to be in but an indifferent state. Also of Sir Dalby's management with the Natives & Dutch, which they reflect on...

Aug<sup>th</sup> 31. 05 [170/26] " 31 Aug<sup>th</sup> 1708 received in a box of papers pr through Gally, the Warehouse Keeper [Hickey], accounts for the month of Feb 1708, on the back of which Sir Dalby Thomas makes the following remarks about presents, viz:-

"For ye making ~~the presents~~ presents acceptable [them]... - pleasurable & in your Interest, Presents are as highly necessary as goods for Trade, & are as much expected by the Kings, Cabashers & leading Traders so that they may have goods for their Gold & Slaves. The Dutch herein have much out done us, & if yr Honrs will cope with them in Trade you must take the same ways they did to get into it & to keep us from it. And for us to get us into the Trade & to keep us in it, Presents, in a manner, must be daily given

"The presents that I think may be acceptable are as follows:-

"Scarlet red, & blue Cloths. Indian Towns & Caps with Girdles, of silk, & four calico, Furzes, Halkuts or Pombaris, Brass Trumpets. Hats & feathers ~~Handkerchiefs~~, Kitta socks red & blue; sticks 11 feet long. Looking Glasses. Chain Small Field Beds & Tents. Glasses & Knives. Beer in bottles. Corn...

"The Dutch present to the King of Ashantee... [under Ashantee]..."

Oct. 11<sup>th</sup> 05. [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. ... Wants Taccove & Damboy Weights.

Oct. 21<sup>st</sup> 05 [Ibid] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC. ... Gives an account of his [read 30 Mar 1709] civil treatment of the Blacks... wishes you would send the Presents he wrote for, & in particular the bed for the King of Ashantee...

Wishes the Dutch Co would sincerely join with you in all respects & oblige their Servants by oath, not to break through the Articles "Desires to know what part of the Gifts or Loans made to ye Kings &c to promote Trade should be carried to Coast charges. The goods said to be lent on such accounts are seldom or never paid for, & all such debts be forgiven, the Debtors are your enemies... Will send a list of your old bad debts... Thinks it better to write them off & carry it to Coast Charges than to remain on your books... Wants carpenters to make great canoes. Cannot get them but from the Dutch [from the Prahr river at Shama] on whom no dependence. They play tricks with the Traders, of which he gives instances..."

Oct. 25<sup>th</sup> 05 [Ibid] letter Seeh Jussivero to RAC. ... "The affairs of the Country looks pretty well..."

Nov. 11. [170/100] letter. Chief Factor - Resident [H<sup>r</sup> Wesel] & some Counsellors Winnia, to ASS & W<sup>o</sup>C. Amsterdam.

- They refer to the decision of Dir Jon Nijts & Cornet in the integrity of friendship to hand over the and soldier Alton who deserted from the Dutch service - to Sir Dalby Thomas, in reply to the letter against his forcible capture in Anomabus Village [vide under Family, supra p. 72, July]... In Honour will see from the letters that passed from "day to day, here &c, by friendly & amicable letters, finally brought it so far that he [Sir Dalby Thomas] seems himself instructed by so many convincing bands, could only withdraw himself from his on being into such a close alliance as is established hereafter, on original "to yr Honrs. We hope our zeal on the matter will be pleasing to yr Honrs, & desire "that it may be observed on the part of the English with as good & firm intention as "with us, when it will last the longer; & that the interest of the Hon. Co may "be multiplied thereby."

Nov 14. [W.I.C. 2]. Resolutions of the Assembly of  $\bar{X}$  West India Co [at Amsterdam]

To read at the Assembly the letter from the Dir. Gen. & Councillors on the Coast of Guinea. d.d. Elmina April 22 last, to this Assembly.

Resolved, that the complaints against the English General, Sir Dalley Thomas, set out at length in that letter, be extracted & sent with a letter from this Assembly to the R.F.C. of England, together with, in addition, the opinions & considerations of the Gentlemen of this Table about the making of a permanent regulation & convention between the two Cos, here in this Country, according to which the respective Servants of either side on the Coast of Guinea will have to regulate themselves, in order to prevent or put a stop to all disorders & disagreements in the future, & accordingly, the better to further the interests & profits of both the Cos, & thereto to bring all help & assistance to each other.

And that the Dir. Gen. & Councillors shall be again seriously recommended to live in good harmony & understanding with the English on the Coast, so far as the respect of their High Mightinesses & this Co can allow.

Tribal States.Abroms. [Abumbo. Abumbos]

Nov 26. 05. [C.O. 388/13 Trade Bunde <sup>L.</sup> 116] Letter. Sir Dalby Thomas, Scot Feovenger, James Phippo C.C.C. to RAC.  
- under Tribal States Generally. post. pp 104, 105, 106, 107.

Dec 19 05 [170/5 letters received] Letter Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to RAC.  
[recd 14 July 1710] ... Gives an account of the tyrannous government of the Conferece & Abrombo countries...

Tusifa

Afute. [Fellus Fatoe]

May 21. 05 [170/5] Letter. Sir Dalby Thomas, Cabo Casso Castle, to RAC. London.

"The Queen & Cabachines of Fellus, though supported by Fr Home, are very villainous in turning the trade from us, under hand. Sir Dalby made some of the Felluers suffer for im posing on an ASHANTEE Trader. Nothing but your having a good Force on the Coast will secure your Trade ..."

Nov 26 05 [C.O. 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally. post. pp. 104, 105.

Dec 11 05 [170/5] - under Fante post. p. 91.

Agona [Unguma].

Nov 26. 05. [C.O. 388/13]. - under Tribal States Generally post p. 99. <sup>104</sup>

Ahanta. [Anta]

B.R.C.

Mar 22. [Roak] p. 39. "We came under the Brandenburg (Chief Castle called Great Fajdricksborg. It is beautifully situated & fairly well fortified. It lies on the <sup>first</sup> Head of Cape Two Pointas where formerly much good water & firewood might be were to be obtained, for which reason we went there; but the forest is beginning to be cut out & lessen, & we found no water there."

Mar. 23. [Ibid] "Went on shore to the Brandenburg Fort at the desire of the Forrest-General Henrik Lahme [Heinrich Lamy] I stayed there some days whilst our ship Fredrickus Quartus took in firewood & water..."

Mar. 24. [Ibid]. "In the evening came in to the roadstead an Interloper named Pierre Eugenio, Skipper Pieter Dunker, a Zeelander."

o [This ship brought 16 names to Great Friedricksborg to reinforce the garrison which had not had any reinforcement or relief since 1700. Brandenburg - Preussen auf der Westküste von Afrika 1681-1720 (Berlin 1885)]

"About ten o'clock at night, the General, to his great satisfaction, got a letter on shore that his successor who would relieve him had arrived, by name Francis King De lange."

o [General Direktor Frans de Lange, his instructions were dated Senden, 15 Sep<sup>r</sup> 1708. Schick I. p. 256 & 86]

from Senden who came from Emden; a man of 55 years, as he said, very upright & pleasant in his social intercourse, where-upon the General at once had arrangements made for his entry into the Fort."

Mar. 25

\* Roak. The references, here & post, are to the book "Reise - Beschreibung des Weges von Linnæus" by Johannes Roak [Thomson 1754]. He was the Danish [or Norwegian] Pastor at Christiansborg Castle from 1709 to 1712. He sailed from Copenhagen on the Danish Wagon Co's ship Fredrickus Quartus on 5 Dec. 1708 & arrived at Christiansborg on 25 April 1709. The date, on those of the arrival at the various places, on the outward voyage.

Tribal States. (cont)

~~Asanteh~~

Ahanta. [Anta] (cont)

B.A.C. Mar 25. [Hist p 40] This took place in the morning when a large canoe with 10 paddlers, a bugler, a Assistant from the Fort, brought him on shore, as soon as he landed, I or Mr Factor, Mr Peter Tadelberg, met him, congratulated him upon his arrival & accompanied him to the Fort. Outside the gate stood his predecessor, who met him with 8 black servants behind him... [Comments upon the number of useless boys the Europeans have on their service]... But to return to the State with which the new General was allied; all the soldiers & Co Staters stood under arms. As soon as he had entered the Fort, all the cannons were fired, & the Interloper, which had fired 15 guns when Mr de Lange had disembarked, replied with 7 guns, & then Mr Danish Ship with 9 guns

Mar 26 [Hist p 42] "The full command was handed over by Mr Lamy to Mr de Lange; his instructions were read, & each one in the Fort took the oath, & the ceremony ended with a flourish of the buglers, the firing of small arms & of all the cannons round the Fort..."

Mar 31. [Hist p 43] "Early Day... We weighed anchor to sail up again to Axim to get wood & water as we could not get sufficient at the Brandenburgh Fort here, without great expense & loss of time. We reached Axim the same evening..."

... [Under Axim & AmKobra, port p J ...]

April 10 [Hist p 45] - Sailed down from Axim - "Passed by Great Friedericksberg, Takelma & Akoda which belong to the Brandenburghers. Towards evening, through calm, anchored above Diteko"

Boutry

April 11. [Hist] "Anchored at Boutry which is a small Dutch fort... Mr Factor went ashore to buy corn [millis]."

April 12. [Hist p 46] "Went on shore to see the Fort which is small but very well situated on a high hill, up to which there is only a narrow path. Under the hill on the South side, there is a very delightful river which flows down quite 12 miles from the interior, so it is reported. Light or ten months ago the Hollanders began to lay out a sugar plantation 1 1/2 miles upward from the Fort which is already beginning to yield an abundant crop, & a large profit is expected from its good situation, fertile land, fresh water & dense forest... A few years ago the Hollanders began to sow corn for their Co's ships."

[1 Danish mil = 4.68 statute miles = 4 nautical miles: 4 1/2 English miles]

April 13 [Hist p 47] - Sailed down to Great & Small Commendo, one of which belongs to the English, the other to the Hollanders.

B.A.C.

April 16 05. [170/5 Letters received] Cape Coast Castle 16 April 1709. Sir Dobley Thomas sends this letter by the hands of Myrker Henry Lamy, late Gentle of the Brandenburgh Fort who comes in a Dutch Interloper & intends for London: for which purpose Sir Dobley has given him a letter to introduce him to the Co, & recommends it to the Gentlemen to discourse him on the affairs of the Coast, he having lived there a great while & got a great deal of money. Suggests his way of gain was as the Dutch, to sell at one price & change at another. Wishes your Factors take the same methods. Recommends it to you to have people out to visit your best forts & to punish the petty offenders...  
Read 15 Aug 1709

accommodate it to the Gentlemen to discourse him on the affairs of the Coast, he having lived there a great while & got a great deal of money. Suggests his way of gain was as the Dutch, to sell at one price & change at another. Wishes your Factors take the same methods. Recommends it to you to have people out to visit your best forts & to punish the petty offenders...  
[Note: Mr Lamy left the letter of introduction with the B.A.C. on 19th August, without speaking to any of the Gentlemen]

SeKonde

May 21, 05. [170/5] Letter Sir Dobley Thomas Ca. Co. C. to B.A.C. ... the new built planters at Succomed like to fall down through ignorance of the builders...

Asanteh

\* Mr Lamy had his chief trade with the from 49 Asantehs, whose good Trade (had he goods) Sir Dobley would not fear gaining. Had agreed with the Dutch General for leave to protect the ship Mr Lamy comes in, which Interloper... [Aug 30]

## Phantia [Anta] (contd)

Augt 30 [W.I.C. 101] letter Vis. Gen. Adriaan Schoonheijt a Councilors Jan Landman a H Harwig, Elmira, to Assembly of E. W.I.C. Amsterdam.

- They acknowledge the receipt of the Assembly's letter to Vis. Gen a Councilors dd. Nov 20. 1708 [supra p. 68]

"as Vis. Hono<sup>r</sup> has thought good to leave the question of abandoning Zaccodias to our direction, after wise deliberation, we have not been able to resolve to abandon that post... as also, since the ratification of the English Agreement (which Vis. Hono<sup>r</sup> can read in the Resolution dd. July 31, 1708 [supra p. 75]) we have had no disputes with that nation & Vis. Hono<sup>r</sup> can be assured that we, on our part, will contribute every thing that can establish peace & concord between the two nations; but we very much doubt if we can hope for it on the part of the English, as the behaviour of General Daltry Thomas is only too well known to us, & we can perceive that so long as the Direction of this Coast does not fall out according to his wish, he will try to put a spoke in the wheel of it - which we shall use all our endeavours, with foresight & good caution, to prevent. ..."

Augt 31. [This] letter, Dir. Gen Adriaan Schoonheijt, Elmira to Ass. E. W.I.C. Amsterdam.

- As lime juice makes so little at home, he will not send any more.

- He has ~~selected~~ selected a site on the Bonting river for an experimental plantation of Sugar, but he considers that it will involve the Co in great expense, without profit. Indigo can easily be planted. As palm oil fetches so little at Rome he will send no more, but use it for consumption by the slaves.

"We have also seen that our deceased predecessor made proposals to Vis. Hono<sup>r</sup> about taking possession of the Brandenburg water place; but having enquired into this I must inform Vis. Hono<sup>r</sup> that it cannot be done unless it is forcibly acquired from the Brandenburg Co. Morcaer, I cannot see what profit the Hono<sup>r</sup> Co would derive from it, as we do not need it & it would only be to deprive the Dutchippers of the Portuguese who come to fetch water there. As regards purchasing the Brandenburg forts, sometimes it was at one time rumored here on the Coast that Sir Daltry Thomas intended to purchase them from the former Brandenburg General Heinrich Lamy, but we don't believe it could be done as his Majesty of Prussia has more sent hither one Frans de Lange as General with an entirely new garrison, who has discharged all the old servants from the service. And as we are at present living in great friendship with that nation, it would, in our opinion, be quite unnecessary to get into embroilments with them, as their Principals would certainly complain about it; & Sir Daltry would at once take part in it. It will therefore certainly be best to refrain from it, as ~~was~~ the prospects of that Co are now different to when our predecessor expressed his views on the matter. ..."

Note. The following further information about the affairs of the Brandenburg African Co on the Gold Coast, ~~is from the~~ <sup>is from</sup> ~~books~~ <sup>the period</sup> ~~at this period~~ <sup>is from</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>General</sup> ~~book.~~ <sup>book.</sup>

"Brandenburg - Preussische Kolonial-Politik" by Dr. Jur. Richard Schück (Leipzig 1889), 2 vols.

[Vol I p 340] ~~damy~~ had already in the summer of 1704, applied for leave to return home as he was very ill. It was granted him in Nov. of that year, & in Oct. Oct 1709 he arrived at Embden, consumptive & crippled in hands & feet. Some months previously, ~~back~~ <sup>back</sup> in April, he had installed the new Director General Franz de Lange in his office.

• von Schmeltzen & Ramler to the King, 19 Oct 1709. R. 65.30

Publication. St. Friedriehsburg 20 April 1709. R. 65.30

His first report. The latter's first report presented to the King is a full & interesting account of the customs of the place.

\* The report, dd. St. Friedriehsburg 20 April 1709, R. 65.30 is written in Dutch... The annexes referred to in it have not been found [Cf. no 168 in Vol II (part 1)] except a copy of the Inventory, according to this, there were in Great Friedriehsburg, Accada & Taccerna, cash & goods amounting to Mk. 154 - 02 7/8 - Eng. 3 1/2.

De Langes report, dd 20 April 1709 [translated from the German]

reads as follows: -

[P.347] "I sailed from Zeland on 7 Jan 1709 & after a voyage of eleven weeks

arrived safely at Ft Friedricksburg on 25 Mar. of first day I found very little

stocked [anything] & been from any I have seen on this coast, & also from 9 that

island. I have received and all respect, & that in, permitted to & accepted by the

King, & look over the King & of command. I have also been to Recife ... after 9 that

had days before, but my negro & servant with an Indian Staff, according to the custom

of the country, to the King of Amst. as well as to various Chiefs under the

authority [in the title] of the Dutch & the English. They all appeared at the appointed

time, which had their respective titles. I have viewed a certain set of arguments

& also concluded a good opinion and from which I am to on that story, a copy

of which is annexed. I was not a little surprised that the King, the Chiefs & myself

came with such a suite & splendour, and the women adorned, gold & jewels beyond of arms,

Dutchmen & a Turnstile who made music with of trumpets, horns & other instruments.

Among hundreds of men all dressed and good music. ... afterwards I came to

the first Taccanna where I likewise viewed the Agreement, & had it signed &

signed to the place of the former commandant, about whom they complained,

I gave them another, & then satisfaction. There was still remains by the Chief

according to old custom, who was I have not been able to do, I became very

kind to do because of the immensity of labour. I likewise viewed a copy of

decreed, & paid them in full & part of money for the same. I was

as it were, & distributed the others at the various places for the same.

some suitable pieces. As regards the state of the forts, it is in need of much repair

but I hope to see and the present body of men. I will have care & take command of

of the fort placed on the beach because one can fire & approaching ships better with

them. As long as the Coast was fortified with sufficient guards, we must purchase

from the Indians in order to build them to the fort. ... I found it to be

system for the Staffs was with English, Danish, Portuguese & Dutch flags

p. 342] which came under our colours & salute the royal flag, are always

answered with the salute of the English, Danish, & salute the royal flag, are always

state on their arrival & departure, & the young to dance with friendly faces.

They were welcomed by the factors in the name of the English.

gentle. The gentlemen came with a party of 50 to 60 chiefs & negroes, the most

fixed to make the negroes understand that our to me in part & ought to be

[John] said: That gave to the black King a bad opinion ... Food & drink of good

but he had a different choice, & more, & more than in Embden."

Taccanna

[Vol II, p. 507], No 168. Treating with the Chiefs of Amal, Recife & Taccanna

11, Phase 1709 R. 65. 33

is included by former Franz de Lang at Fort Taccanna or

Records or in the documents which no longer exist

in his report of King Frederick I. at Ft Friedricksburg. It

is in Date 1

meanwhile they promise to be in good friendship with the whole country of

Amal, & that Denmark & support each other against all hostile

invasions & to observe everything in good faith, on both sides. Signed &

confirmed by both

[P.510] Sept 27 1709 - Royal Danish, appointing a Resident General

Assembly of the B.G.C. -

Sept 10, 05 [1710/08] with Rhinania 1710, part p 114.

Akani. [Arkany].

Nov 26. 05 [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post pp. 104, 105, 106.

Akim

Nov 26 05 [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post pp. 104.

Rask - under Akwamu post pp. 86, 104.

Akwamu. [Quamboe, Quomboc, Aquambue].

Jan 4. 05 [170/5 letters received] letter Sir Dalby Thomas James Fort Accra, to RAC, London.

[Accra 16 April 1909] . . . "They were told that the King of Quomboc, through whose country ye trade to Accra comes was at War with ye Accras who were assisted by the Danes & Dutch, so that Sir Dalby & Mr Prosser went down to Accra to take care of your interest. Takes an account of his Transactions there, ye Danes & Dutch being for ye Accras & are for war. Sir Dalby is for peace, & is for ye King of Quomboc, who is like to obtain ye better & who promises great things in our Favour. . . . Hopes soon to be at Cape Coast."

April 16 05. [9bit] letter Sir Dalby Thomas, C.C.C. to RAC.

. . . The King of Quomboc is come to a peace with the Accras, which peace was granted by the King of Quomboc at Sir Dalby's request.

May 9. [D. 19 - Sumia Nomp 1670-1752. A. 1. Base of Dokumenter ind Hanne til V. S. Komp. Diktlen fra Sumia 1705-1716]

letter, Erik Ligeard, Fort Christiansborg, to de Directore, Copenhagen.

"Slaves were now come much dearer than hitherto & account of the war the Aquambue had with the Quakers, from where the slaves come. The King of Aquambue with his force, has lain here at Accra from 28 Nov last until 1 April this year, & he has ruined 4 negro towns, amongst which is ours, & then moved up with his army & gone to Aquambue."

June 28 05 [170/52 letters sent] letter, RAC, London to Sir Dalby Thomas, C.C.C.

. . . We find you have been reconciling the King of Quomboc & his neighbours & hope your endeavours have been attended with success. . . .

July 27. [W.C. 124] Minutes of Council, Elmina.

- Among the appointments made was Factor H Haring to Comantijn Fort; but he was to remain for some time yet at Accra, because of the standing war there, over which he has spent much money - [this is the only ref. Dutch reference to this Akwamu - Accra war that has been found]

Oct 22 05. [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas C.C.C. to RAC.

. . . The Kings of the Country are civil when in distress, but never require a kindness. Gives an instance thereof in Quomboc, 950 being to the Dutch than the Black side each Co by turns.

Nov 26 05. [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post pp. 104.

Rask.



## Tribal States (contd)

## AKWAMU [Quomboe, Quomboe, Aquambu] cont.

Asak [p 81] "more common is the photograph adulteration [of gold] in the so-called Gold Coast which, actually, cannot be said to extend further than from Non Kponi which is a lodge under Axim down to Puri. Although some gold can be obtained at C Verde, Rio Fambra, C Monte, C Mesurado & many other places down the Coast it is very bad & it is brought many days from the interior. It is the same at all places which lie eastward of Aquambu's rather most boundaries, such as Aquambu, Krespe Lampe Qvita, Great & Little Popo Fida, & at all to Eastward or seaward. There they have no gold themselves & much prefer to take Bussies than gold which they are not familiar with.

"Bussies" [p 84-85] - A description of Bussies or Cassis - Value: 10 to one skilling [ $\frac{1}{4}$  d.  $\frac{1}{2}$  d.] 40 to one Damba, 80 to one Tabu.

[p 81, contd] Gold is certainly found at several places to seaward, but it is generally known that all the gold found below Puri occurs in some trade that comes from Aquambu, because the Aquambu receive it first hand from Akim or Akani where it occurs richly; & where it is Brazilian gold which they beat with the Portuguese for slaves & also Bussies, for slaves or <sup>in</sup> <sup>with</sup> they have to sell

[on page 80 Asak writes that the Brazilian gold is darker & finer than Guinea gold but the Portuguese of Brazil are beginning to adulterate it].

[p 82] Gold is obtained richly in the Akim & Akani gold mines which no European has seen - Describes the large nuggets obtained from them -

[p 92] The Kings cannot wage any war without the consent & assistance of the Caboceros. Indeed it often happens that a Cabocero dares to wage war against the King for a very trifling reason. The Kings have no definite income from their subjects but live on corn cobs & palm trees, that is on bread & water & drink of palm wine. But if he has any affair with any of them he punishes them severely in their purse. But since the King of Aquambu has seen the example of the Kings of Akra & Quabu, who, by their harsh treatment of & behaviour towards their Caboceros & subjects, found themselves helpless & hated by them, & so had to lose both country & life, he has learnt to treat ~~them more~~ <sup>more</sup> ~~equitably~~ <sup>equitably</sup> his subjects more mildly, especially the Aquambu; because the Akra & Quabu both of whom ~~are~~ <sup>were</sup> his ~~enemies~~ <sup>enemies</sup>, because he has so ~~bleeded~~ <sup>entirely bled</sup> the Akra & Quabu, both of whom are now his vassals, & deprived them of all power, that he has nothing to fear from them in any way.

[p 132]. My late predecessor [as Pastor] Mr Andreas Vinter told me that during the so-called "Ligardo War" the skins of the negroes, who were trapped by the Aquambu at the hill on the beach right under the fort became quite white after lying some days in the sun.

[p 149] - The Akra bury some gold with their dead - That custom of the Akra the Aquambu knew about & put to their use in the war that they waged shortly before I came. They therefore dug & rummaged in all the houses where they know knew a Cabocero had dwelt to see if they could find any treasure, for the principal men like to be buried in their own houses.

Kponi

"Bussies"

Akim

Akani

Ga.

Kusabue

Ga.

Amkobra

[Amkobra, Amkobra]

Amkobra, p 44. [At Amkobra] was on strike again, & often during recent along with sub factor, his return, or at factor, to the Dutch foreign Amkobra, which is situated a short "mide" to westward of Amkobra, Malaga has been fortified the lodge. It stands on a fairly high hill with a beam on occasion, but 3 men, side-by-side, "mide" west of the lodge by a river called Amkobra, the end of which has not yet been reached after sailing up it for 8 consecutive days. It is unmaned there, but it flows up into the country for over 100 miles.

Sept 12 05 [1/0/5 letter received] letter, Sir Dobby Thomas (also), to RBC, London. [via 19 Jan 1906/10]

"The whole cabinet of Amkobra case sent to Sir Dobby to build a house for on house there, which Sir Dobby had put off, not being willing to do it till the Dutch break with them [Amkobra] and a settlement would greatly affect the Dutch, they making very great returns from Amkobra. ..."

Howin

[Wharum, Howin, Howin]

May 5. 05 [1/0/5 letter sent] letter, RBC London to John Carter, (Rep of Discom. "We received yours of 9. Feb & I mean to go & take notice of your inquiries to gain from the Dutch the Wharum Trade, which we hope had been attended with success. ..."

Sept 12. 05. [1/0/5 letter received] letter, Sir Dobby Thomas, (a.c. to RBC London ... that it not been for some time he had penetrated into Amkobra country. ... they not penetrated yet penetrated into the Wharum country by reason of the change, or not knowing who might reap the benefit of it.

Oct 22 05 [1/0/5] letter, Sir Dobby Thomas to RBC ... Did not go to the change of opening the ways to the Amkobra country. Can't go should not be serious. E is by Act of Parliament.

Asabu

[Saboe]

May 13. 05 [1/0/5] letter, Sir Dobby Thomas, (a.c. to RBC. ... the Dutch copman at Amkobra, draws away the Trades by coming into the safe trade ...

May 26. 05 [C.O. 388/19] - London Tribal States Generally. Post Pp. 104, 105, 106, 109

Hykanti

[Askante]

Jan'y. 05 [1/0/5] letter, Sir Dobby Thomas, James Fort Accra, to RBC, London. "The trade with the Ashantis to be carried on with Accra Salt. On this day sent the Directory down for a loading of it ...

Apr 28 05. [9/12] letter, Some, Cabo Casso Labe to Some. ... the Ashantis + ... the Ashantis + ...

May 8. 05. [9/12] letter, Some to Some. ... the Ashantis + ... the Ashantis + ...

May 18. 05 [9/12] letter, Some to Some. ... the Ashantis + ... the Ashantis + ...

Apr 16 05 [1/0/5] vide supra p 82.

Tribal States. (contd)Ashanti. [Ashantis] (contd)

May 21. 05. [170/5 letter received] "Letter, beginning 21 May & ending 9 June."  
[recd via Malaga Sir Dalby Thomas C.A. Co. Castle, to RAC London  
11 Jan 1706]

The Trade with the Ashantis continues... Accra Salt, a commanding commodity with the Ashantis. The Dutch ask us in all goods except Perpetts. Thinks to buy slaves for the Danes ships in order to keep his trade with the Ashantis & to have of the Danes such goods as we are without... Sends copy of his letter to the Danes General about trading with each other, to amend one another's sortments of goods. The Brandenburg General would not do it because he could do it more to profit with 10% Bonen & Dutch Mirlapens. The Danes General sends word he will make a small trade with Sir Dalby.

Sept 12 05. [9hid] Same to Same

Some Ashantis have come down. Does not fear the Dutch out doing us on the square. Other goods enquired after by the Ashantis. Gives an account of the great trade made with the Ashantis & his great care in obtaining that Trade. Some more Ashantis are come to Cape Coast & some gone to the mine for salt. Observed the improbability or impossibility of ships' loaders sending 300 miles up the country for a trade...

[170/22.] - [NB. another Abstract of the same letter]. - The Ashantis do not much inquire after Corroll, Rangoes, red & yellow, Welch plants red & yellow, perpetts: things they did not use to ask for. They say they have the reason is they have made up a peace with a country beyond them that used to buy much of them. They still demand much demand the yellowish green Perpetts, Tallens, Carpets, powder & guns... Your guns with bayonets seemed as if they would be taken... He made presents of 2 to King Say, 2 to King Empace, 1 to Enkone a Cabb of the Cufferoes & 2 to the King of Quamboe, but as yet they do not demand any...

Nov. 26 05 [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally. post pp. 104, 107.

Dec. 11. 05 [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC.

[recd via Jamaica 3 May 1710]... The Fantoms are angry that Sir Dalby should buy so many slaves of ye Ashantis... [Fant post p] ...

Dec 29. 05. [9hid] letter Same to Same.

... The Ashantie Trade is in a manner fallen off. Some differences in the Inland countries hinder Trade...

Axim

Mar 20. [Book p 39] and Axim, Dutch Fort. On 21<sup>st</sup> did a little trade from the shore but of 700 in balance as the Dutch take care that little is got there - On 22<sup>nd</sup> sailed to the Baking Fort, & on 23<sup>rd</sup> sailed up again to Axim arriving there in the evening

April 1. [9hid p 49] I was on shore at the Dutch Fort Axim which is a solid one built naturally & artificially. It was observed, as especially particularly the very great respect & obedience of the negroes there, above all other places. Towards the Christians, due to the fact that the upper Factor Vandeman keeps good order there, which the negroes absolutely need, because they are very perceptive creatures who must not be given too much new gold. Vandeman takes good care for. There is much good & precious gold to be obtained here; better than at any other place. I refreshed myself here with much pleasure for some days.

... [contd under Ankobra supra p 87] ...

Denkera [Dankera]

Nov 26. [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post p. 104, 105.

Edina [Edimonia. Mina. The Mine, including the Castle].

April 9. [WIC. 56] letter. ASS. X WIC. 5. - Præsenhage, to Dir. Gen. Adriaan Schomberg: Edimonia.

- Yesterday, in the present Assembly of X, they appointed him to be Director - General over the North & South Coasts of Africa in the place of Dir. Gen. Pietris Huyjs who died on Sept 26 1708. for the period of one year, at the same emoluments as his predecessor - They send Commissions from the States General & from the W.I.C. & a form of oath to be administered to him by the Council. He is to observe the Instructions given to Dir. Gen. Huyjs. His account has been debited with f. 110, the Cost of his Commission from the States General.

April 10. [WIC. 78] Resolutions of the States General.

- upon the application of the Directors of the W.I.C. a Commission was granted to Adriaan Schomberg as Dir. Gen. of the Coast of Africa, vice Pietris Huyjs dead.

April 16 [Rask, P 48]. Rased anchor [at Comendo] & at midday we came under St. Jago, & St. George Del Mina, two Forts belonging to the Hollanders. The former which is situated on a high hill & very well fortified, is the Key to the latter which is as strong artificially but not naturally. Here is the Hollanders' Chief Fortress, & is truly a place of great importance. A negro town lies under it which, according to the Governor General, Mrs Wesell, who now is not in command, can easily muster near 3,000 well armed men within 2-3 hours.

April 18. [Ibid. p. 50]. - Went on shore to see the Fort where we found everything well organized, & the artillery was especially to be admired. It consisted of brass guns, a proof of the Hollanders' prudence, because it is well known that although brass guns cost more, those of iron perish from rust especially in this climate, & brass gun lasts longer than 10 of iron. - The Smithy, The Store yard - Two underground water tanks with a capacity of 2000 casks of water. A shady walk, 200 paces long, leads to the garden, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile in extent, with many herbs, plants & trees . . .

[p. 59] Around the Fort & the negro town on the west side, a river runs into the sea, so large a deep that a four Portuguese ship lay there at the buttark, although it is not very deep at its mouth, but inside it is 2 or 3 fathoms in many places. . . . The negro town, which consists of 1000 huts, a brass tank & massing of iron stones, & in all the walks & streets stands an abundance of broad shells which comes there, and the end of the negro town stands an old Portuguese Chapel in which a guard is kept every night, & in the walls of the Chapel on both sides a thick ring-wall with many loopholes in it, which is used & opposite the sea, so that no one could make any attack upon the negro town from the mainland.

May 8. 05. [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas Ca. Co. C. to RAC London. . . . He is told the Dutch are never to sell within 20,000 lbs powder nor to be without 6 months provisions all over the Coast.

July 13. [WIC 124] Minutes of Council Edimonia. Chief Factor Adriaan Schomberg read the letter from the ASS. X WIC. dt. April 9, 1709, & the Commission of the States General appointing him Dir. Gen. of these Coasts, & he took the following oath at the hands of the Council: -

"Oath of Adriaan Schomberg, appointed on 9 April 1709 by the deputed Directors of the respective Chambers of the West Indian Co. to be Director General over the Coasts of Africa, beginning from Rio Sierra Leone (exclusive) along the said Coasts as far as to 30° South of the Equinoctial Line, & over the Islands situate within the district of the said Coast" . . .

He was then presented to all the people here with the customary ceremony - Sept 4. [Ibid.] - An attestation made by Preacher Van der Starre, was read.

Oct 22. 05. [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas Ca. Co. C. To RAC London.

. . . Mrs Schomberg is General at the Mine. Nothing but bear will make him forbear playing tricks . . .

Nov 29. 05 [Ibid.] letter. Same to Same.

. . . The Dutch Factors trade greatly with the Ten P. Cent men . . .

The Trade is greatly declining in an open manner. Self interest would bring an open Trade into a monopoly.

The Dutch Cotton Plantation comes to nothing.

Tribal States (contd.).Eguafo. [Aguafos. Aquaffos. Comonany. Commenda.]John Cabess

April 16. [170/5] letter, Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C. London.  
 ... Has turned Mr Phipps out from Commenda for breaking John Cabess  
 Mk. 2, contrary to orders, & saying if the Co were dissolved he would keep  
 Sir Dalby out of the Fort & trade for himself. Has put Mr Paston into Commenda  
 (tho' unless enough, having remand from Agga ...)

Nov 26 05 [C.O. 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post pp. 104, 105.

Dec 3. 03 [170/5] letter, Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C.  
 ... The King of Aquaffo, who received great favour from the Co,  
 has stops their trade ...

Rask. p 83. "I have been to the so-called with Gold Hill at Commenda, about  
 which Dapper writes, & have seen there large pits & hollows in the earth  
 from native workings in former times; but I do not believe that the  
 Hollanders & English, each of whom have their Fort half a mile distant  
 from it, would let it lie if they suspected to be paid for their trouble in  
 working it."

Fanti

[Fanti'n Fanteen].

Aja

April 16 05. [170/5] letter, Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C. London.

... Has put Mr Paston into Commenda... being removed from Agga  
 & the factory withdrawn, the natives imposing on us. But upon their  
 owing their fault & desiring it might be resetled, has sent George Taylor down.

Anomabu

May 5 05. [170/52] letter, R.A.C. London to Mr Andrew Thompson, Chief of Anomaboe

"We received yours of 4 Mar 1705 ... We take notice of Sir Dalby's  
 advancing you to this post, & hope & expect that in all things you will  
 promote our interest to the utmost of your power. You are among a troublesome people  
 who must be managed with a good deal of art & attention. We hope Sir Dalby has  
 taken care to repair your Fort, & your care must not be wanting, by your frugality, to  
 make everything as easy as you can by presenting as much as possible those repeated  
 occasions of repairs ..."

May 21. 05 [170/5] letter, Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C. London.

... The Chiefs room at Anomaboe & the Battlement over it, are  
 fallen down.

Aug - 05 [170/5] letter, Same to Same.

... The Fanteens are always stealing ...

Sept 12 05 [170/5] letter, Same to Same.

... The Anomaboes pay for all the people they can. Think it your  
 interest to have only soldiers, or else to buy & sell with the Ten per cent  
 men at Anomaboe & Agga ... The 10% men run down the  
 Forts which are the strength of the nation there, & calumniate the Co ... The  
 Anomaboes make them pay for anchorage & other demands.

Oct 22. 05 [170/5] letter, Same to Same.

... The Fanteens are very troublesome. The Anomaboes selling  
 their negroes so very dear to the 10% men, it puts them upon  
 interrupting & drawing away the Traders coming to C. Co. C. Has one in view for  
 it & endeavours to put a stop to these doings. ... Think the best way to manage  
 these people is to deal honestly & civilly by them, but not to spare punishing  
 offenders.

Nov 26 05. [C.O. 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post pp. 99, 104, 105, 106.

Dec 3 05. [170/5] letter, Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C.

[recd 3 May 1710]. ... The Fanteens waylay the Traders in the Cuffence,  
 Abramoe & Fetice countries. It is of opinion there ought to be a force to  
 keep the Bracks in subjection, & 1000 negroes in arms would effectively secure the  
 trade to you. Has found that presents will not always have the desired effect ...

Twifra,  
Abramoe  
Afula

Dec. 11.

Fanti. [Fantijs. Fanteem]

Dec 11 05. [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas Cape Corso Castle to R.A.C. London. [recd 3 May 1719]

A future

The Fanteem are angry that Sir Dalby should buy so many slaves of ye Ashantee, & threaten to put a new King into Felix.

The Dutch General assists the Fanteem, contrary to the 3rd Article agreed to by them, on which Sir Dalby wrote to the Dutch General, & received a very trifling answer. The Dutch are not for joining with Sir Dalby in settling ye country.

Abea

It is only the Braffo of Fanteem & Abea who are for fighting.

Tantungweery.

Quanza [said he was at Mumford - Denise Manbroe?] who is the most potent in Fanteem has desired Sir Dalby to settle Tantungweery, & promises to make a good trade there. Sir Dalby has closed with his proposal in order to check the insolence of the Braffo and Abea. The Settlement will be of great use. Has sent Mr Ashden to settle there. Quanza is to provide at his own charge materials for building, & to allow us the fish for toll: also undertakes to get satisfaction for every affront offered to us by the Waterside Blacks; & may make it one of the best places of trade on the Coast. Quanza refused to join with the Braffo & Abea, which Sir Dalby hopes will abate their pride & convince the Dutch General of his folly. Though the settling at Tantungweery affects the 10th Article of Agreement with the Dutch, yet they sent one to settle at Allampo before this; & this is but renewing an old Settlement, Sir Dalby would not have settled there if the Dutch General would have joined in settling ye Country. ...

Allampo

Dec. 29. 05. [Ibid] letter. Same to Same [recd 14 July 1710]

... The Settlement at Tantungweery has disappointed the designs of the Fanteem & the Dutch ...

Fa. [Accra, Christiansborg].

Jan 4. 05. [170/5] - under AKwamu supra p. 85.

April 16 05 [Ibid] - "

April 24. [Rask p 64] - Rask arrived at Christiansborg after a voyage of 6 months from 5 Dec. 1708 -

May 3. [D.W. 9. K. A1] - under AKwamu supra p. 85.

Dec 9. 05. [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C.

... The French ship keeps plying about Accra ...

Rask. [p 82] - under AKwamu - supra p. 86.

[p. 92]

[p. 94] - Passions at Akra very expensive: 1 fowl 24-28 Shilling [ $\frac{1}{4}$  -  $\frac{1}{2}$ ]

1 pig 12-14 Rigs daler. 1 Sheep 9 Pecos or 12 Rigs daler. 1 Pot Danish meal

Ahai & Damba or 4 Shilling. Dutch or English "Somp" 102 or 16 Rigs daler.

[p. 95] ... 2 Bender 2 Pecos or 72 Rigs daler ... 4 Taku or 2 mark Danish.

6 Taku or 3 mark.

[p. 129] ... 4 Bendars or 128 Rigs daler, specie

[p. 149] - under AKwamu supra p. 86.

Gomaa Asin [Accra].

Nov 26 05 [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally. post p. 104.

Kwahu [Quahu Quow].

May 3. [D.W. 9. K.] - under AKwamu supra p. 85.

Nov 26 05 [CO. 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally post p. 104.

Tribal States. (contd)Mankesim [Caber terra]

Nov 26<sup>th</sup> 05. [CO 388/13] - under Tribal States Generally, post pp. 104, 105, 106.

Nzima [Cape Apollonia]

Sept 12. [170/5] Letter Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C.

... has detected Capt Clark [of the Broughton Gally] to disburse the Cabbarshores of Cape Apollonia about making a Settlement there which might be the best Settlement on the Coast. ...

Oqua. [Cape Coast. Cabo Corso, including the Castle].

Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 05 [170/5] PS to letter of Jan 4. 1704 [Under] Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C. London. -

- Sir Dalby intends to ship at least 10K 50 of gold ... & they have in the Castle 17,000 lb elephants teeth, being shipped -

April 19. [R.A.C. p 60]. ... At 9 o'clock in the forenoon anchored [from] Minia under Capo Corso which is the English Chief Fortress & is as well fortified & provided for as Del Minia. A short cannon-shot to the East led Fredericksburg which in former times was the Danish Chief Fortress: but in the time of Governor Hans Lykes it ceased to be Danish & is now called Danish Hill. It stands very advantageously upon a hill so that Capo Corso could easily be fired upon from it. & is therefore the key to the larger Fort.

April 20. [Ibid] I was at Capo Corso Fortress & found every thing there in a very good state. At midday I had the honor of dining with the District General "My Lord" Thomas Dalby in the garden which must be nearly a "mile" in circumference. All the walks there have lime, Pomeranize & Chinese Apple trees on either side. There were not only Pinea but home land fruits there in great abundance of all kinds ... costly edible herbs, green & white cabbage & all that a cook in Europe could wish for. ... was

Sir Dalby Thomas  
aged 69.

[p 67] The General himself, who is a gentleman of 69 years of age, was carried to & from the garden by 2 negroes in a covered chair. During dinner music was played continually, 2 blew trumpets, 2 ~~blow~~ ~~blows~~ & here a store stood 8 negroes blowing horns of small elephants tusks. He had 16 Black personal servants, not including domestic servants, cook & butler, & keeps a very splendid table.

April 28<sup>th</sup> 05 [170/5] Letter. Sir Dalby Thomas, Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C.

... Has sent the Amiable to Accra for salt. Good salt could be made at Cape Coast by the sun, but its pretended to hindered by their Fetish, which Sir Dalby tells the Blacks must be taken off. You might employ to good profit 2 or 300 slaves in making salt. If no ship's come near he will soon be out of goods.

May 5. 05 [170/52] Letter. R.A.C. London to Sir Dalby Thomas, Cabo Corso Castle

... The tedious returns from the West Indies prevented our Summers exportations, or some losses that way & our intention application to Parliament in hope of Encouragement to our Adventurers by a better Establishment, on which we have also been disappointed, has been the occasion of this Interruption in the prosecution of our Trade

Separate Traders.

We apprehend those persons the separate traders (as they have done here themselves) as well by their Agents, Captains & officers, suggest to you & all our servants abundance of false malicious insinuations of the pretended advantages they have gained this Parliament, in order to have an open Trade established in the nature of the Turkey or Russian Co, as you will find by the Bills they framed & offered to Parliament.

However, the same was adjourned from time to time & nothing done therein, & we hope to find the House the next Sessions in a better disposition of settling the Trade in our favour under such an Establishment

Ogwa. [Cape Coast, Cabo Corso, including the Castle] (contd)

Establishment that there will be encouragement for raising a sufficient Joint Stock for all the supplies that the Coast is capable to vend. There have been several boosters & papers printed & presented to the Parliament demonstrating the necessity & benefit of settling the Trade on an exclusive Joint Stock, We send you some of them, & we pray you to communicate them to all our Factors, & you may all rest assured nothing shall be wanting that's in our power to bring the Trade to such an Establishment as that all imaginable encouragement may be given to our servants, & we hope & desire that all of you do your part in our assistance & its preservation, in order to obtain this end.

This goes by our Ship Broughton Galley, Capt James Clarke aboard whereof goes Capt. Lieut Robt. Aylmer, Mr Crabb, Mr Tunbridge, who carry also several books & papers which passed between us & the Separate Traders in Parliament, by which, & the information the persons aforementioned will give you, it will appear with what trouble & difficulty we presented the malicious designs of our opponents during the last Sessions of Parliament; expecting a more favourable opportunity of securing the Trade the next Sessions, & that we shall then be able to obtain a settlement to our satisfaction. In the meantime we must desire the continuance of your care & diligence to preserve our interest upon the Coast in hopes in due time, to surmount all our present difficulties.

This ship carries a suitable cargo as per Invoice & B/L. ... After she has collected a good quantity of Mollagetta & Elephants Teeth to be dispatched directly home & that you take on her what gold you can not exceeding mk. 200 ...

We are in great expectation of a speedy general peace, which if succeed accordingly, will give us opportunity of receiving your returns with greater security, & more frequently leaving from you ...

May 5<sup>th</sup> 05 [170/52]. Letter R.A.C. London to Mr W<sup>m</sup> Hickey, 1<sup>st</sup> Chief Merchant at Cabo Corso Castle.

- Acknowledge receipt of his letters of 23 Dec. 1709. & PS to Sir Dalby's of 8 Jan 1709<sup>th</sup>.

We are sorry to find by your former letter that our Town of Cape Coast is so thin of inhabitants. We hope your endeavours will not be wanting, jointly with the General, so to compose matters with the Natives that the Country may be well settled.

It is a great concern to us that we have not had frequent conveyances, the this time, to have sent you Supplies for trade &c. The disappointment in our returns & our unsuccessful application to the Parliament has occasioned this Interruption.

We believe the Separate Traders' Capts & Officers may impose on you & the rest of our servants by magnifying the pretended advantages they gained this Parliament, but we must observe to you that though they had prevailed so far as to have the Liberty of offering a Bill to the House in order to lay open the Trade to Africa, the House did not think fit to pass that Bill, but adjourned it from day to day until the Session was ended. But we hope we shall obtain a settlement in our favour the next Session, & then upon a new foundation we shall be able to make very large exports, & shall be able to depend on our Factors' care & industry for suitable returns.

- Sir Dalby will communicate to him some books sent to him [Sir D] on this head -

May 5<sup>th</sup> 05 [Heid] Letter R.A.C. to Mr Seth Jesuero 2<sup>nd</sup> Chief Merchant Ca. Co. C.

Contain his appointment Vice Mr Hays.

- Inform him of the proceedings in Parliament as in letter to Hickey (supra)

May 6<sup>th</sup> 05 [170/51]. Letter Mr Wm Hickey Ca. Co. C. to R.A.C. - Sir Dalby has made him Chief at Whydah ... C.C. in a flourishing state & Trade - the Country being in perfect peace much goods might be vendd

May 8<sup>th</sup> 05. [Heid] Letter Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C. - ... has sent Hickey to Whydah. Philipps called for a person from Accra to succeed him. - Walter succeeds Philipps ...

Your affairs on the Coast will never be regular until you have persons

(in the nature of Factors) to visit the Coast

Advise that Successors will not be finished in 6 months, & C.C.C.

& most of the Forts to leeward are in danger of falling down.

Recommends the building of a convenient slave house at C. C. C. according to model.

"A Fiscal is a person appointed to seize such goods as are found in private trade"

May 21.

Tribal States (contd)Ogwa [Cape Coast, Cabo Corso, - including the Castle]. (contd)May 21. 05 [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas Cabo Corso Castle To R.A.C. London.

... Cape Coast & the 3 forts to Leonard are greatly out of repair  
 Since the murder of Great Tagge. [Eguabo] Cape Coast Town has been declining.  
 He has been endeavouring (but without success) to get a Cabashine to head the people  
 of Cape Coast Town, which would be a credit & a reputation to them. - Besides the Plantation there...  
 Negroes had not cost at Cape Coast above a Bandy pr man & 6 pence pr woman, one or  
 another, about the time of the Amiable's stay, by which he shipped 168 slaves

June 28. 05 [170/62] letter R.A.C. London. To Sir Dalby Thomas. Ca. Co C.

... This gives p Pinders Gally for quick despatch to Barbadoes with 300 negroes  
 & what Gold & Teeth he can procure.  
 We are not unmindful of the many things you write of as necessary to be done by us for  
 the convenience of our Servants & Trade, which, when the Trade is put on a right establish ment,  
 we shall have due regard to; but at present can do therein only what is absolutely necessary.  
 We take notice of the Trade you have made at Cape Coast, & hope the same may well  
 increase, & that the Countries may be so peopled as when we have further encouragement  
 at home to prosecute the Trade we may not fail of regular & suitable returns. ...  
 We observe what you write of the 10% men so vastly raising the price of slaves &c,  
 or their carrying off our servants. ...

Augt. - 05. [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C.

... Has above 80 marks of Allcany Gold & 50 marks Cra Cra gold &  
 above 11,000 lb Teeth. Is told that Cra Cra Gold is, or may be, so  
 pickt as it will be as good as gold coin in England.  
 Mr Phillip is at C.C.C. in Mr Hickers place. Walker at Barra, Gray at Winnebah,  
 & Philipp at Shidoe

Sept 12. 05 [9hid] letter Same to Same

... The Dutch have a ship load of gold & we have more. ...  
 The general complaint of the out-factories is that the Goods are not suitable, or  
 are damaged, but often proceeds from want of care of the Factors. To make  
 the people honest & industrious they should have suitable encouragements, which he thinks  
 should not be by salaries ... a allowed a Commission of 10% instead of diet money. all  
 Factors should be on the same foot. They should all buy at the same price, & buy by the  
 same weight. ...

Oct 22. 05 [9hid] letter Same to Same

- Acknowledges the letter dat 28 June 28. recd on Oct 12 -  
 ... Believes if the trade were open the 10% men would trade with Dutch  
 Interlopers. The Clause to prevent the planting of Sugar in Africa is an  
 amusement. There has never been a Sugar cane on the Co's grounds, but the Blacks  
 have many years had them grow in plenty. The Dutch have been endeavouring to  
 plant sugar, but that is for the sake of making rum in order to beat us out of that trade.  
 The Dutch have had cotton growing for some time. Thinks it impossible (for several  
 reasons) to have any law to prevent the Free Traders from trading with Dutch, French,  
 or other foreigners. ... Acknowledges that the Co should not spend too much  
 in necessaries till settled ... Pines a large account of the garden, with his  
 thoughts of it. Hopes the Co does not think he has behaved himself otherwise  
 than a faithful & zealous servant

Dec 3. 05. [9hid] letter Same to Same.

... A Portuguese man-o-war of 40 guns, at C.C.C. done not stir  
 for fear of the French ... Has traded that month for 914.50 gold,  
 besides Teeth & Slaves.

Dec 11 05 [9hid] letter Same to Same.

... Nothing but a Co with a Joint Stock exclusive can support the  
 Trade. And such Joint Stock cannot be supported without they  
 can have Laws made in their favour to punish those who wrong them.

Dec. 17.

Ogwa [Cape Coast. Cabo Corso - including the Castle] (contd).

Dec. 27. 03 [170/52]. Letter AAC. London to Sir Dalry Thomas, Cabo Corso Castle.

- Acknowledge rec<sup>d</sup> of his letters dd. April, 16. 28: May 8. 19: Aug 21. - . . . . .

It has been our constant endeavour that the Co should be put in capacity to supply the several branches of this Trade with all things according to the advice from our Agents, Agents & Factors. You have already been advised of the disappointment the last Session of Parliament. The methods we have proposed since pursued you have in the papers we herewith send you. [not here].

This accompanies H<sup>m</sup> SS. Falkland & Scarborough, appointed to cruise on the Coast for protection of the Trade & annoyance of the enemy. We hope to send you copies of their respective Instructions which, in general we understand, are to consult with you in what parts they may be most serviceable, & at their return to take on board a sign B/L for what gold & Elephants' Teeth you ... desire to send us, which we pray may be all you can procure, because we judge it the most safe consequence.

We are now commenced in our application to Parliament. They have appointed 12<sup>th</sup> Jan. to consider the African Trade & we hope for better success than ever we have yet had. You see by our papers how far we have accommodated with our Creditors, by which means we may reasonably expect this joint Endeavour for our Establishment.

As soon as we can bring our affairs to any fixed & encouraging period, we shall lose no time in supplying you with the particulars you write for, & all other things that may give you assistance in your vigorous prosecution of the Trade to the utmost extent, but as we are not at present in a capacity to do it, we must recommend our affairs, though yet under these oppressed circumstances, to your prudent management, that we may not suffer by any misrepresentation from the ignorant ... designed Breach, in hopes that in a short time we shall be able to give you a very enquiring account of our Successes.

Twifu [L. Juffer. Cufferos].

Sept 12. 03. [170/52]. - Under Ashanti, supra p 88 - Cabover Einkome.

Nov 26 03. [CO 988/19]. - Under Tribal States Generally post pp. 104, 105, 106, 107.

Wassaw. [Wass Warsaw].

Nov 26 03 [CO 988/19] - Under Tribal States Generally. post p. 105.

Tribal States. Generally.

May 5. 05 [170/52] letter RAC. London to Sir Dalby Thomas, Cabo Corso Castle.

As to the affairs of the Country & Natives, we shall be glad the Dutch will join with you to settle them under a good decorem, that upon an Establishment here, we may find our encouragement by an uninterrupted trade which we shall then supply to the utmost. [This letter acknowledges Sir Dalby's of Dec 23 1707; Jan 15: Feb 14, 21, 25: Mar 6, 28: Jan 28th July 28, 29: Aug 7: Sept. 6, 7, 20 24: Oct 11, 22, 29, 25 1708, & Jan 4. 1709. all 05.]

May 5. 05 [Ibid] letter. Same to Wm Hicks 1<sup>st</sup> chief merchant at Cabo Corso Castle  
... the Acton his letter of Dec 23. 1707. - ... We hope your endeavours will not be wanting, jointly with the General, so to compose matters with the Natives that the Country may be well settled ...

May 5. 05 [Ibid] letter. Same to Sam<sup>l</sup> Eyles Chief at Comenda.

We received yours of 14 Jan. 1707/8 when you were at CC (a letter) ... We are since informed by Sir Dalby Thomas that he has made you, Chief at Comenda, ~~what he has~~ ... We agree with your opinion that a just treatment of the Natives is best, & hope you will make it your rule to deal with them so as to give them no cause of dislike, what a due regard not to be imposed upon. Your nearness to the Dutch makes it absolutely necessary to live in a good understanding, with them, & you must manage matters very prudently to prevent their imposing on you.

May 6. 05 [170/5] letter. Wm Hicks CCC. to RAC. - Reports [inter alia] that the Countries are in perfect peace -

May 13. 05 [Ibid] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC.

French ... the Coast is pecked with French ships, which are to Windward.

May 21. 05. [Ibid] letter. Same to Same

[sent 10 Aug 1709]. An account of the French ships being on the Coast, & their progress ... The French ships are in great force ... a long discourse about providing for Mollatto children. Thinks it would be of service if they were well educated. ... Gives an account of the affairs of the Country. 'Tis for want of our having force that makes us in subled ...

June 28 05. [170/52] letter RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas.

We take notice of your endeavours to penetrate into the Inland

Country Trade  
Aug<sup>th</sup> - 05 [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC.

... if you had honest servants you might much outdo the Ship Traders, who if you were not settled by Parliament. Debates you have as good a right to your parts as the Planters in America have to their Estates both (alike) coming from the Crown. The Ship Traders can make no hand of it by high prices on the Blacks, which not for a small matter hazard themselves ... They are a method of trading on a new foot. The 10% men have lessened you to the Natives on the Coast & to the Dutch ... Some further objections to an open Trade - Boys necessary to be sent to make Trade up the Country so Act of Parliament can be up the Dutch man's hands ... The Dutch send us & the Private Traders noisily trumpeting our you & ridiculing you to the Natives ... Has done his utmost to keep matters right with the Dutch ...

Aug<sup>th</sup> 31. [W.C. 101] letter. Dir Gen. Adriaen Schornheit Comina to Ass<sup>ts</sup> W.C. Amsterdam.

... We have found good to introduce the Salt Trade on the Coast account. It is bought at Accra by Upper Factor Darling, for merchandise, at 1 Eng lb box [Kisje] or 12 Eng lbs the cost of putting it on board. It is fetched by one of our "Ruysscheepjes" or it is sold here at Comina to the inland Asjanties a other peoples at 4 Eng. good gold per box. This will bring very good profit to the Co as the Natives cannot hinder us much having no vessels in which they could bring it in a quantity, & it would be too costly for them in canvas. We therefore hope that some of the expenses will be covered by this profit, for it is in great demand; & as the English have no vessels to transport it up from Accra, we hope thereby to attract all the Traders to us.

French

Salt Trade

Tribal States. Generally.

Nov. 26. 05. [CO. 388/13. L80]

[A letter produced to the Board of Trade & Plantations  
by the Royal African Co.]

Lapses

[spelling  
modernised].

Cape Coast Castle

November 26<sup>th</sup> 1709. [05].

May it please the Royal African Co.

We are not insensible of Your Honours being fully acquainted with the nature of the Trade of this Coast, & on the best method to be taken for the carrying on this Trade to Great Britain's most advantage; But finding that Your Honours are attacked by selfish men, regardless of truth, full of clamour & false accusations, & either wholly ignorant of the temper of the Natives & nature of the Trade, or maliciously resolved to sacrifice to their selfish interest the Welfare of Great Britain, & the most essential part of her Trade & her Colonies, And we being by Majesty of Great Britain's loyal Subjects — whom God long preserve to make her Nation as glorious in Trade as She has been in War. And we, having lived in Africa several years, do think that we are in duty bound, for the good of our Country, freely & sincerely to give Your Honours a true & impartial account of what we, by a long experience, ~~experience~~ do know and, to the best of our observations, do believe most proper for the well carrying on this Trade.

We are not inclined to confront Your Antagonists in their most peculiar way of ill language, nor to reflect on them for the ill behaviour of their Servants. Our designs are only to set forth things as they are, & to leave it to the most impartial to judge of what is best to be done.

The

Tribal States Generally (contd.)The Natives

The Natives here have neither religion nor law binding them to humanity, good behaviour or honesty. In their midst they frequently, for their grandeur, sacrifice an innocent man, that is a person they have no crime to charge with. And to train their children up to cruelty, they give them knives to cut & slash the person whom that is to be killed. Neither have they any knowledge of Liberty & property; nothing being more common than the strongest to dispossess or enslave the weakest. Might is the Right.

And as they are as it were lawless, so everyone is arbitrary & wildful to the utmost of his power. They are wonderfully given to quarrelling, & seldom are neighbours or neighbouring Nations in perfect peace; but always oppressing one another when in their power. And they are never in the wrong when they can defend the ill they do.

Nothing is more common, from the greatest to the least of them, than to steal one another's & run them on Ship-board to sell.

The Bush people.The Waterside people.

The Country people or Bush people (as they call themselves, they living among the Bushes, the hundredth part of the land not being manured or improved) & the Waterside people, that is to say the canoe-men, have always a great hatred to one another & in a manner, are always at wars though they are both of the same country. The Bush people reckon themselves the gentlemen; the greatest though the greatest of their business is in bartering palm wine, corn, yams, fruits & sugar canes (which they are very fond of) to the Waterside people for fish.

The Waterside people, the Bush people say, call canoe-men & fishermen, & say they are but their slaves to catch fish for them. But, in truth, the Bush people are most numerous, & therefore they often subject the Waterside people to their will & pleasure ... might being their right. And the Waterside people frequently come up with them ... for, they, often very often pay for the Bush people coming down to buy fish & sell them on board ship.

Defenceless towns

Neither the upland people nor the Waterside people have any places to defend themselves in their towns, being all open, & their houses ... are but of small sticks, covered with clay & thatched; so that when a greater number than they comes against them the Bush people run into the bushes & sometimes into other countries, all the enemy has seized & leave their houses to be burnt. As for the furniture 2 or 3 people can carry away all that a King or Great Councillor has.

The Waterside people when pressed by greater numbers flee in their canoes by sea.

Petty independent countries

Very petty country is absolute & seldom out of quarrel with their neighbouring country.

It is certain that many of those who flee for protection are enslaved & sold by those they go to protection for ...

The Waterside people, knowing they are a prey to everybody, being fewer in number, frequently consent us to build a Fort in their towns for then they know

Forts

a protection to Natives & Europeans.

they can be protected, & the Bush people in the Waterside country are often desirous of it too; for they know well it's a defence to them also, & a terror to the Country people above them.

By which it is evident that if they were honest & willing, they cannot of themselves protect us <sup>from</sup> our goods from an enemy stronger than they who has a mind to fetch us & our goods away: which would often be done had we not Forts to defend us.

... Those in whose towns we should live wick, had it not Forts waded often under hand, invite the Bush people to come upon us & take a share of the prey with them. So what hopes are there of security from men not able to protect us, & of such principles as reckoning all their own all they can get from us.

This makes the Clause [in the Bill] more a pretence for an Open Trade, than of any reality or hopes of any Settlements being made.

We have felt their insults & villainous doings to often at Agga & Shidoe, though we have Forts near them; and of late at Anamaboe, where your Honours had a Fort, but it has now become useless as to Trade. The Ten per Cent Captains have outdone us. They give such high prices for slaves & sell their goods so cheap that we cannot sell or buy anything at Anamaboe nor Agga, except rum. have we bought or sold goods or slaves there for these reasons for some years past ...

Agona - Shidoe

Fanti

Aja  
Anamaboe

#### Separate Traders

Defame the Co to the Natives  
& the Dutch

Had the Ten per Cent men only outdone us in buying dear & selling cheap, & would own they did so, they would have acted as fairly as could be expected from Separate Traders, & we might have lived easily easy among the Blacks & protected the Ten per Cent men against their insults. But some of the hot-headed rats [Rats] have made it their business to defame & as scandalously to lessen your Honours' reputation both to Blacks & to Dutch here, & as falsely too as their owners have done it in Great Britain. The best character they give your Honours is that you are brotie & that no more ships of yours would come out, though several have come since. And they lately told them that the Parliament of England had dissolved you & that they were to be the Co. And formerly they used to tell the Blacks they must trade with them & not with the Co, for it was they who gave them the high prices for slaves & sold them their goods cheaply cheap, & if they would not make their trade altogether with them, they would leave them to their old tyrants, the Co. & then the Co would make them pay dear for their goods & sell their slaves for as little as they used to do.

Defame the Chiefs of Forts

And to make your Chiefs [of the Forts] seem among the Blacks as little & insignificant as possible they would tell the Blacks that your Chiefs were but their servants, & that they [Separate Traders] were the Nations' Traders, & would supply them with all things at cheap rates. But the more judicious Captains foresaw the event of these doings & were too well assured (or would often say) that the lessening of the Co was the way to empower the Blacks to impose on them as they have since too often felt, particularly at Anamaboe, & those thinking Captains have always owned that nothing but a Joint Stock with Forts & Castles, could secure their Trade & make it profitable.

Some of their Captains,  
the exception.

And if the Captains were examined upon oath before Her Majesty in Council, it is not to be questioned but that they would own that nothing but a Joint Stock can carry on this Trade, & that Separate Traders are, & ever will be, ruining one another, as they have often declared here. And they must own that the

more

Tribal States, Generally. (cont)Separate Traders

Raise the price of Slaves,  
by competition unless

more Separate Traders are on this Coast at a time, the dearer the Slaves are & the cheaper they are forced to sell their goods: And though we at Cape Coast, in sight of Annamaboe, by having but one buyer, give now but £8 for the best man Slave, & they, by having separate buyers, now give at Annamaboe from £14 to £16 per head for men Slaves, though but a few Ships are now there. And it may be well expected not to be under £20 a head when more separate Traders at a time are here. Consequently that way of separate trading cannot be good for the good of the Colonies, nor for Great Britain.

It is well known that when your Honours were in the fullness of your Trade, & not here with English Interlopers your highest sales to the Planters & Plantations were but £15 a head; And when £20 a head is given, as it must be if more Separate Traders come, they must, in the West Indies, sell for £50 a head, or they will not be able to pay freight, feed the Slaves, make good mortality, pay commission, allow for the difference between West India money or Sterling, & have encouragement to carry on the Trade.

It is certain that those who pay ready money at fitting out, or have no benefit but on the Adventures — being in no way concerned in the profit that may be made in providing the cargo, nor in any way concerned in the House the Slaves may be consigned to for sale — shall never hold the Trade on.

By all which Her Majesty may see that Her Royal Ancestors had, with great wisdom & goodness, taken the most effectual way for promoting the Welfare of their Interest in ~~A~~ of their Kingdom of England, by disposing of their Interest in Africa to their Subjects, united in a Joint Stock.

The Ten per Cent men may make a Spanish Trade, as they now do with all their Ships bound for Jamaica, but the Sugar Colonies must sink.

Their Trade with Dutch  
Dana & Axendambuquer.

The Ship Traders have done very good service to the Dutch, Danz & Brandenburgh, & some English Chiefs; & it is well known that at least one half of their Trade is made with Europeans here, occasioned by the great prices they give.

They never fail of calling, in coming down, at all the European Factories on their way to Annamaboe, especially at the Mine, & whilst at Annamaboe, daily send their boats & canoes among the Factories to keelward & windward; & as the Separate Traders shall increase, so the foreign nations Trade will increase here.

The Dutch Chiefs (as I [we] are) am informed) are allowed are allowed to sell their Slaves for gold which will make them purchase the gold carriers; & since they can't have gold for all the Slaves they sell they take part gold & part goods; & since necessity seems to oblige them to buy of Europeans, interest will oblige them to get letters of Credit from Holland, Denmark or Hamburg. For since they cannot get gold enough to windward to buy Slaves & must have most of them of the Europeans here they must supply that want of gold with letters of Credit. For Slaves must be had when they are here, at any rates, or by any ways or means, for necessity has no law or our rules to walk by.

By the Ten per Cent men's constant practice it is evident they carry on their Negro Trade by the assistance of the Europeans. And it is past a question that the Royal African Co carried on their Negro Trade in opposition to all other Europeans. Consequently the Co's Trade was most national.

And were all the English Forts here in the possession of the Dutch, no man, who knows India, Brazil, the English Colonies & the Spanish West Indies, will allow that it would be possible for ship Traders to make a national Trade here.

The Dutch are not unacquainted with the ways & means how to hinder Foreigners from trading in their territories. Witness their Spice Colonies in India. The Dutch Chiefs are well pleased with the English Ten per Cent trading with them, yet they will not suffer them to trade with the Natives where they are strong enough to hinder them. Capt Hoornals Mate told us that they turned up from Cape Three Points to Axim, but they could not get carned to come off, and elsewhere to beward the Dutch have turned off the Ten per Cent men's boats & canoes from the shore where they were buying slaves of the Natives; yet nevertheless, at present they are welcome to them in their Factories.

It is certain that ship trading is not to be depended on; & if so (as it must be allowed to be by all who know this Coast) then it is plain that the Regulators were ignorant of the nature of this Trade when they hold Forts & Castles useless.

But since they could not baffle the natives out of their Forts & Castles, they are come into Forts & Castles. But how? It is as if they never intend to pay for any nor build any. For those are to be judges of what is necessary who have declared they are of no use. And what Church of England man would put his Church into the hands of a Minister who had declared a printed printed that the Church of England might not to be supported or maintained?

The Royal African Co has been about fifty years in being & here has been a variety of the most eminent merchants of London, Sub-Governors, Deputy-Governors, & of the Court of Assistants, & it is hard to think they were all such fools as to suffer Forts & Castles to be built out of their Stocks had they been useless. The current management of all Nations in their Settlements is a good demonstration of the usefulness of Forts & Castles, & the great character the leading men had in the City, as such a eminent merchants, Lord Mayors, Sheriffs, & Aldermen, makes it past a question but that they acted prudently & wisely, for the best of the Trade & for the good of England, when they built Forts & Castles.

It is evident that the British strength here must be suitable to the Dutch, & Forts & Castles have generally been better to keep up with the Dutch Forts & Castles. For those who have most Forts & Castles will have most of the Natives, at their devotion. And most those who subject most of the Natives to them will have most of the Trade; consequently Forts & Castles are useful. The Danes can trade nowhere but at Accra, the Brandenburgers can trade nowhere but at Cape Three Points, because they have no Fort elsewhere. And we cannot trade at Axim, having no Fort in that part of Africa. But everywhere between Dixcove & Accra we & the Dutch trade alike, having a like number of Forts & Castles interspersed; which makes it evident that Forts & Castles are useful.

And the Managers of the Co in England always left the building of Forts to the discretion of their Chiefs here, well knowing that it would not admit of waiting for an answer.

There

The Dutch

Forts

necessary.

Dutch.

Danish  
Brandenburg

Tribal States, Generally. (Contd.)Forts

There is not a Chom on the sea coast but the people would willingly have a Fort in it; but they must have the consent & assistance of the people of the country before they will suffer it. And they are sometimes so bent in the Dutch interest that they will not be brought into it. And sometimes, by their being ill-treated by the Dutch or disappointed in their expectations, all the people of a country, on a sudden, will court us to build: and if that opportunity be not made use of, we may not have an invitation again in a great while if ever, so that there is no wanting to know the pleasure of the Co. And what Chief will venture on so great a charge as building a Fort out of the estates of people of separate interests, who have declared themselves against Forts & have no fund out of which to build them?

If any stock or goods should be in Forts, they must be under the proprietor's directions; & who dare convert the goods to any other use than as the owner directs? And who will allow their goods to be disposed of to build Forts, to be paid for in paper money, when the Duty to be paid imposed shall raise it?

The building of Forts, though chargeable, is not all the charge that attends it. For the Blacks court us to it, & will stand by us whilst doing. Yet we must stand by them too, & give them guns, powder & shot. For if the Dutch (which they never fail to do) get a body of men, stronger than our friends are, to oppose us, we must launch out more money or goods to hire other Blacks to resist the Dutch Blacks; & so wars many times begin, & are very chargeable on both sides.

Botman in his Treasure of Africa, gives an account that it cost above five thousand pounds sterling to bring but one body of men into the field against us when we were building Great Commenda; & it was a long & chargeable war to your Honours. This is but one instance of several. It is their [Dutch] common practice, besides; though England was then in peace with Holland, they prepared several of your carriers laden with materials for building, fired from their Fort at your people at work, & their ships fired at your boat & canoes as they were landing, as will appear from the then Chiefs letters to your Honours.

If the Trade of Africa be to be carried on in earnest, Forts & Castles must be increased as the Dutch increase, & how is it to be done by a Co that has no stock, & whose body consists of separate interests; & people who will trade no longer than profit attends them & is asked . . . ?

There is nothing but a Joint Stock that can contend with a Joint Stock [Dutch W.I.C.] & that will build Castles & defend them.

The Separate Traders (to make the Nation believe what mighty things will be done) have put in a Clause to give leave for any body to build here, but more will be so mad. They also put a Clause in the Ten per Cent Act for Ten per Cent men to have leave to build here, but more of them have put two sticks to a cross as yet; which Clause may be supposed to be only for an amusement & a flourish to the Bill.

Your

Commenda Let (1684).

Botman (1705) letter III. p. 32.

- [The amount in Dutch was "een halve Tonnis - Tonds"]
- me Ton. Forts = 100,000 gallons
- at 2/3 a gallon, the amount was £10,000.

the Dutch

Your interest have, on the part of the Court & Whigston, near  
 Six hundred shares, besides children, for the Forts, use, of school  
 Teachers, as Smiths, Lamsons, Corbins, Landmans, & others.  
 most of them born in your service. And by the time they come  
 to twenty years of age - attending for them that the highest duty  
 one for your service - those that live have served you in 25 of your  
 130 a head. And whoever born in your service is no true to your  
 interest as any other man can be, & will continue day long as fully.  
 And every headman [captain] may be allowed to be visited  
 at least as much money here as the North India duty being here  
 as half of as working. And to other hands this coast is  
 whydah, and slaves for Forts, use it will require at least  
 1000 or 1200 slaves - which the Ten Com. men may not  
 allow of, but it is the fact, & the necessity of the affairs of  
 the Court, requires them.  
 And what self-interest separates  
 Trade will launch out of his private Stock to serve others who  
 that may come into the Trade equally with him & bear one  
 part of the change? To a joint Stock it is the same  
 thing whether it is in subject slaves or in gold, but not so  
 private Trade.

Trade with the Indian States.

Trading Boys.

Some of them are sold some hundreds of pounds each for their  
 fidelity & capacity; these should not be sold from one  
 hundred for that use. The head boys should be admitted  
 with good cloths, agreeable to a good fettish, & should not  
 be without their dummies, kornes & kellysors [Lumbrellas]. Some  
 ought to be in arms to attend the head boys, for a  
 shows here gives reputation, as well as in Europe. From  
 here have been sent 50 or more slaves at a time into the  
 country, for grandeur, which must always be doing in a  
 being Trade's aim, which cannot be done by separate Trades, but at  
 follows, which cannot be done by separate Trades, but at  
 an extraordinary expense on them; for give what use will  
 for slaves, they must be charged [given a set], & the more  
 when there is more than one Trade at a place, when they are  
 ordering one another.

The way of trading here is quite different from the way  
 of trading in Europe or in Turkey. The traders here have laws &  
 strict in what they are sworn in their journals & affidavits, & all people may  
 go to witness any suit as to done in a court. But here the Trade must  
 be sent for & paid for & the local people, through whose countries the  
 Trade must come, must be paid for their passing through their country;  
 and must be contented for with the Duty.

The Whigston Company people & several inland adjacent  
 countries, through whose countries Trade must come, have no  
 good nor advantages, & but a few slaves to part with of  
 their own. Their business is to buy back Trade, or to make  
 the Duty & to pay for it, the deal bids most, or of whom they  
 stand most in fear, has most of the Trade.

The Whigston Company people are desirous to have the  
 Trade give them their goods, & sell & slaves in being to us to  
 sell & when they give the inland people what they please for  
 it; to which the Traders are not willing; & they often causes  
 contests & disappointments in Trade.

Whigston Company people set as before.

The  
 Whigston Company people are desirous to have the  
 Trade give them their goods, & sell & slaves in being to us to  
 sell & when they give the inland people what they please for  
 it; to which the Traders are not willing; & they often causes  
 contests & disappointments in Trade.

Tribal States, Generally, (contd.)Akwamu.Akims,KwahuAkwamuGomoa AsonFantiAngomabuAkimsQuon ?AsebuAfulaEguafuAbremAkani

ruined by :-

Manksim

obstructs Akim.

The Quamboes, on that account, have for a long time hindered the Akims & Quons, two upland tribes, from coming to Accra.

The Ungwenas have made a market place, & now & then will let the Akim Traders come to the Waterside, which lessens the Trade & makes it very uncertain.

Accra, which lies between Ungwena & Fanteen, was never a Trading Country.

The Fanteens have so abused the Traders that few, or none, come down to them though they give them leave to come. The Ten P. Cent men have said they do not believe they now buy one Slave in ten of the Fanteens, though Amamaboe is their rendezvous. It lies almost in the centre between Dixcove & Accra, & convenient for the boats & canoes to trade to windward or downwind.

Akim is a rich country lying mostly on the back side of the Quamboes & Ungwenas, & are hindered by them from making the Trade they would do.

The Quons are for teeth & Slaves, & lie inland to leeward of Accra.

Saboe never made Trade.

Though the Mine & Cape Coast are the great contenders for Trade, yet wheresoever we & the Dutch are near one another, these Factories are never without their contests.

Fatae is our direct way from Cape Coast into the Inland Countries, & Figwafoe is the direct way for the Dutch from the Mine.

We meet in the Abrimboe country, which leads us to the Arkams, Ashantees &c.

The Arcanies have been a good trading people, though they have no gold nor elephants both of their own. They were industrious merchants; at present made poor by a long war with Cabesleras.

[What about the celebrated Arcany gold?]

They also [Cabesleras] lie near the Akims, but are desirous to be their Traders, & not for letting them come through their Country.

The Akims lie well enough for Cape Coast & the Mine could we make the Cabesleras, who never trade, give them leave to come through their Country, which might be done if the Dutch would heartily join in it.

Abrimboe also leads us to Ashantee, leaving the Arkams, not rich in gold nor teeth of their own, but are numerous, & great Trading with those about them.

From Abrimboe to Ashantee, leaving the Arkany Road easterly, we go first through the Cufferees, then through the Dankeras, who were the best Traders on this Coast & the richest Country in gold & the greatest Traders to all the Inland Countries. But sometime since, they were destroyed by the Ashantees, & at present they make no Trade. From the Dankeras we pass into the Ashantee Country, and thus we go on; sometimes fighting & quarrelling, always affronting one another.

The route from Cape Coast to Ashantee:  
via Afula, Abrem, leaving the path  
lead to Akani eastward, Twili, &  
Dankera.

From Umina to Ashantee:  
via Eguafu, Abrem, & thence  
as above.

The

Aowin

Warsaw

The route from Cape Coast to Aowin:

Via Afula, Abrem, leaving the path to Ahen eastward, Twifu leaving the path to Ashanti eastward, Warsaw.

Abrem

Twifu

The Awahwees are (as we are informed) a rich country for gold, & our way to it is through the Cufferoes, leaving the Ashantee way to the eastward, & passing through the Warsaw country, we come to Awahwee. We have been disappointed in our first attempt, by a Kromah Boy we sent; & since we have not thought it worth Your Honours while to be at a certain charge for an uncertain enjoyment of it; & as all separate Traders of separate interests, if they come to manage this Trade, will likewise consult their present interest (a sure way to improve Trade). Covert business then will be the root of all evil.

The reason why we are so particular in these affairs is to show Your Honours the necessity of being at charge to keep friendship with the Abrimboes & Cufferoes.

[i.e. to maintain communication with Ashanti].

Formerly, we were disturbed nearer at hand. And we are not. But as soon as the countries get strength, it will be so again, unless provision be made against it.

Aguaffoes, Fatus, & Saboe surround Cape Coast & the Mine. It has been the a custom, time out of mind, that the oldest King of the three was the leading King; & when they were in good understanding (which was not always, for they would now & then be at wars with each other) the Cabesterreas (who join inland with the Saboes & Fatus) & the Abrimboes (who join inland with the Aguaffoes, Fatus & Cabesterreas) were the three Kings' allies; the better to defend themselves against their more potent neighbours, the Fanteens ~~was~~ on one side and the Cufferoes on the other side of them.

This union or alliance was generally troublesome & chargeable to the Dutch & us in our turns, for nothing was more common than for them to stop the ways - that is, suffering no Traders to come to us - though they had pay from each to do otherwise. But Black men never mind any agreement, they take what & what more they can get.

When the gentlemen here heard the ways were stopped, they used to send to know what they had done. The answer used to be they wanted twenty, sometimes thirty. Bendies, & if they could get no abatement they paid it; for until they were satisfied no Traders must come down, & it was generally done when a number of Traders were in their Country. For then, the Dankiras & AkKeries, who were the only Traders of note, used to come down in great bodies, led by a great Cabobashie, & would bring, at a time, a great value of gold & slaves. And how are these so near against expenses to be defrayed by Separate Traders.

After the deaths of the Kings of Aguaffoe & Fatus, the King of Saboe looked upon himself to be the leading King; & as the Queen of Fatus would not obey the King of Saboe's orders to stop our ways, as he directed her, to do, Saboe, Aguaffoe & Cabesterrea joined to turn her out, as they did; & as soon as she came to Cape Coast with her son, the Dei, the second man to the Queen, & some others, the King of Saboe made a King;

Equato, Afula & Saboe  
in a defensive alliance with  
Mankesim & Abrem  
against

Fanti on their one side, &  
Twifu on their other side.

Dankira } formerly the  
Akani } great traders

Saboe, with the assistance  
of Equato & Mankesim  
expel the Queen of Afula  
(after the death of that King)  
& Saboe appoints a King  
of Afula.

[This occurred in 1704. vide 9th Book I Afula p 68  
passim. Equato p 94, & 1705, Afula p 125]

Tribal States. Generally. (contd)Afuta

Samampoon appointed Dej. by  
 Dei Sen Nuyis

Fanti, Twifu, Abrem & AKani  
 with a destry

Asebu, Eguafu, Afuta via Mankesim  
 (1707)

King, & then the General of the Mine sent one  
 Samampoon a Mine Cabbashin (who had been in  
 Holland) to Fatus to be Dej.; & then our ways were  
 stopped. Whereupon, the Cufferas, Abrimboes,  
Prikamys & Fanteens - which surround the three  
 Kingdoms & adjoin the Cabererras - became enemies  
 to Aquaffor, Fatus & Saboe, & the Cabererras;  
 & then the Mine ways were stopped also.

At that time the Dutch & we, to all outward appearance,  
 were very good friends, but they always have a heart  
 full of malice to the English interest, & can never fail  
 joining with our enemies at all opportunities, let the  
 consequence be what it will, or we were so much in  
 the right.

The Dutch General was sent to a desired to remove  
 his Cabbashin & not to join with our enemies, but he  
 ridiculed the Messengers, & thus the war began, & at  
 last all his allies were routed & destroyed; but he  
 died before it was done; and yet the next [Month of  
 Saboe?] I supported in [the King of Saboe?] supported  
 it under hand as long as he could.

- [From the context, "his" & "he" evidently refer  
 to the King of Saboe. The route & destruction  
 means the total defeat of Asebu by the  
Fanti at the end of 1704 - vide under Fanti  
 pp 47 & 54 supra.]

The charge of these perpetual quarrellings can  
 never be defrayed by separate traders or separate  
 interests.

This digression is to show your Honours how  
 you used to be beset by the Indies & the Dutch;  
 & it is most certainly true that good behaviour  
 to the Dutch & to the Blacks does not oblige  
 them. For the King of Saboe has been  
 treated with more civility than usual, & then  
 the Dutch were, in all appearances, in as  
 good harmony with the English as ever can  
 be expected.

But to return - The Abrimboes are  
 but a poor, inconsiderable people, they not having  
 500 Arms in their country, & yet they are very  
 troublesome.

It must be owned that the Cufferas are of  
 some strength; & were much stronger when the  
 Dutch General drew them in to hinder your  
 Honours building Commedia Fort. [1687  
 vide marginal note, supra p. 102]. But most of  
 the greatest men were then cut off & abundance  
 of their soldiers slain or taken; which keeps up  
 a disgust among them to the Dutch.

The Cabbashins of each of these countries, &  
 every man that can but get ten men together  
 to be for them, must remove from the Cross out of  
 the Traders roadway to settle in their way, to  
 get clothes, or to be troublesome to the Traders; & and  
 every one or them we have word sent us that they  
 are come into the Traders' way to serve us & to  
 take care of the Traders; that is, to impose upon us  
 & force the Traders where they please. And though  
 all of them have been very well presented by us  
 [upon presents], yet some of them will, now & then,  
 play the rogue. And it is not to be questioned but they

AsebuAbremTwifu

Formerly more powerful.  
 Hostile to the Dutch.

Stopping of the paths  
 by the inland Chiefs.

they have taken Dutch dashes too, as some that have taken our presents act for the Dutch, no doubt but others who are for us, have taken the Dutch presents. They are lawyers who will take fees with both hands, or nothing is more common than for them to send for what they have a mind to; or something must be sent or they will be more or less troublesome.

### Abram

panjars: Ashantee Traders

The Abramboes have of late played the rogue very much, & panjarsed several Ashantee Traders, pretending a debt due to them from a people of another country. A thing never known before; for no man is liable to be panjarsed, according to the custom of the country, but for his own debt or for a debt of his countryman.

### Tuifu

There were some Ashantee Traders coming to us, who met some of their countrymen in the Cuffera country, going from the Mine, who advised our Traders to go to the Mine; but our telling them they would go to Cape Coast, they told them that they had heard at the Mine that the Ashantees who went the Abramboe way would be panjarsed; but never the less, our Traders went on as they were told. So it happened (which shews that the Mine was the cause of the Abramboe disturbing our way). But never the less, the body of Traders came on or told us what had happened, upon which we immediately sent our Boys to Abramboe, & by threats, & some expense, the people were returned.

Some of the Cuffera Cabbashiers, who took our presents, forced some Ashantee Traders, that were coming to us, to go to the Mine; they were people who had never been with us. But of those who had been but once with us, we never yet heard they would be forced. For we forewarned them, knowing that tricks would be played us, & directed them to kill those that stopped them, & would have them go to the Mine, that they were ordered by King Say to Cape Coast, & they could go nowhere else, & that they must acquaint King Say who hindered them. This has proved a good Pass, for they very much fear King Say, for if they did not, they would not suffer them to come down through their country, as they do: for the Cuffera have been doing what they can to get a market in their country, to stop the Ashantees coming.

A thousand men, fit for arms, well armed & trained up to it, of Famboas [Fambrian] & whydah states are wanting to subjoin all these neighbouring countries to our will & pleasure & make Trade certain. And though the Cuffera would not be frightened with it; yet they & all the rest of the Cabbashiers of other countries are seldom without quarrels, & one or other of them would be glad to have us their friends, or at least would not care to quarrel with us, nor our with our friends; so that their but knowing that we are so strong, would hinder their ill usage of us; for fear is their darling God.

But when we have secured the passage free through the countries that have no trade of their own, we must still buy the Traders of the Country they belong to. For the King & great Cabbashiers have so little interest in the Trade, that a good Dashie is more to them than the Trade. It has been such a custom that they expect it, & will not send their people without it.

Mynker

### Tuifu

didnt Ashantee Traders to Elmina from Cape Coast

Ashantee Traders coming to Cape Coast advised to report to Osai Tuifu if obstructed

Tuifu desire to establish a market in their country, to prevent Ashantee Traders coming to the Coast.

Tribal States. Generally.Presents, necessary to foster trade

Ashanti

Osai Tutu

Ten P Cent men give them

Fanti

Anamohu.

My brother Lamy, Governor of Cape Coast Three Points, when he was with us, told us he used to send great presents to King Say & had a great Trade from him. The Chief of Axim used to do the same; & we have sent him good presents several times.

We could give your Honours many more instances of this nature, but this is sufficient, we suppose, to satisfy every body; it is not wilfully set against all reason, that the Trade must be bought. Besides, the Ten P. Cent men daily buy it at Anamaboe by bribing & dashing the Cabbashiers & the canoe men to bring slaves off to sell them - what they can get. And it is well known who used to sell large knives or dories to the King of Whydah to buy Trade, that his ships might be first despatched.

Therefore if that Clause in the Bill - "That no person or persons shall make any Contract or Agreement with any King, Potentate or People within the limits aforesaid for any Trade or advantage in Trade exclusive to any member of the Co hereby established" - was to be taken literally that no such thing should be done by the English, the Trade would soon go to the Dutch, who will make presents.

Contracts under hand & seal is not the way here; presents & dashing are most certainly the Agreement in this country, for what those persons can do for them that present them. It therefore appears that that Clause was only to make a show of their impartial designs, or to frighten the fearful or unwilking. For there is no penalty on any that should be dished, here all the Kings, Potentates & people of Africa to make all their Trade with them; and there is no other kind of Contract or bargaining here but by Dashing.

There is another frequent changeable article; The Blacks, when they are like to break into a War among one another, though no day contributed by either of us, one party will apply themselves to the Dutch, the other party to the English, & will make out to each of us, as plain as the Sun shines at noon, that it is on our accounts they quarrel; that is, the other of us countenances their enemies, and though we, in a manner know it not to be so, yet we are always brought in, as parties, to hear a considerable part of the war. And if we should not come into them [sic] - which both of us are so ready to do for fear of each other being too great - the party refusing, if the other joins, will lose their Interest, & the Blacks will make up the quarrel by the mediation of the party that joins, & will become enemies to the party refusing.

This way of assisting is, generally, lending them money (as they call it) though they never designed to pay, when they borrow it. Yet this is changed at last & never carried to the account of Com - Charges; though it is as certainly Com - Charges or money given; & is a considerable article, standing in your books as money lent. Many more articles there are that are really not entered as such, for most commonly all money lent is, as it were, given to keep the Blacks in your Interest.

The Dutch are an indefatigable enemy, & if they create so many quarrels ~~now~~ as they do now, to break our Trade, when we are as united as they; as strong in Forts; & by our buying Trade & standing by our friends we have at least as good an interest among the Natives as they; what will the Dutch not do to try the strength of such a disjointed body as the Separate Traders, under no obligation of having any Stock in their Factories, & in all probability never will?

Wars on this Coast must be daily expected, & will, frequently, be the glory for our being the weaker. And when it brings a high Duty on the Export, which it must do, & the Trade a losing Trade which it is & will be by Separate Traders, what men will trade at their loss, to maintain Forts which they have no opinion of, & lose nothing when they are lost? And when an European War happens, when all men draw in their Stock from Trade, who will be the bold Adventurers to Africa, when they can't pay - in all probability less than 40 or 50 p. cent. to - to maintain useless Forts & carry on an unprofitable Trade? Certainly a good security must be given before the charge will be: for in England it used to be reckoned a kind of civil prohibition, paying high Duties on any Nations goods; & it will be so here, where other Nations bring the like goods, at cheaper rates than we can buy, of many sorts, in Great Britain. The first year they may show their glory. The second, they will be down in the mouth, The third, the Trade left; & then they will be a broken African Co; & who would have thought it.

The Chiefs [of Forts] here - even in the time of peace, will have no occasion to send for goods to Great Britain. The Dutch Interlopers & French Ships will sell them most Commodities cheaper here than they can be bought in Great Britain, Duty free. This is well known to some Chiefs, now in Great Britain.

We do not think it worth our while to confute the ignorant or scandalous Pamphletiers who in all they have written on the affairs of the Coast.

We shall only observe that if Conge Point (as they call it - which we call Queen Annas Point) had but one man, & near a gun, it was an enchanted Castle, for it has several times beaten off three thousand armed Blacks.

[Vide under Asebu 1704 (Dec 26. 05. Jan 1. 1705)]  
ms B. 1. 1. p 88]

Cape Coast Castle.

And that Cape Coast Castle, when taken, was but Cape Coast Fort not so defensible as Dixcar, which they so scandalously point it to be; yet as it is, all Africa cannot take it. Cape Coast Fort was garrisoned only with a Sergeant & a few soldiers and, as it is said among the Blacks, Sir Robert Holmes had never taken it had he not intercepted the General of the Mingo's letter (advising the Sergeant not to surrender, & he would relieve him in three days); and counterfeiting the General's hand & writing a letter advising the Sergeant to make the best terms he could for he could not relieve him, the Sergeant capitulated upon the receipt thereof.

Hor

Forts.

Asebu

Akong

Tribal States. Generally.

Sefondi.

Not was Succumb force, nor once taken, though the Dutch gave the Blacks all the assistance they could. They were upon a cessation of arms & the Chief was so unfortunate as to let the Blacks come up into the Spur, & he to stand at the Fort door & let the Blacks come up to him to talk with him. As soon as they were within him, they dashed him down & cut off his head; & they rushed into the Fort where nobody was in a posture of defence. So it was surprized, not taken; nor could all Africa have taken it. It was never revolted, nor ever had a door nor a window nor a floor to it, since it was surprized - until within these four or five years.

Komenda.

Commenda was built before the Ten P. Cent Duty.

What trash must not men write when truth will not support their cause.

We do assure your Honours we have never wrote anything but what we know to be the fact (except what Ten P. Cent men have said behind our backs), & what we have been well assured of by so many sated, people that we have reason to believe it to be true. Nor would we write anything deceitfully. Much more we might have written, but this we think sufficiently demonstrates the impossibility of Separate Trade maintaining Forts & Castles; keeping up an interest with Kings & Cabbothers; defending themselves against the Dutch designs; & making a National Trade here.

All which we submit to your Honours' Judgements, & begging to remain your Honours' &c.

Dabry Thomas.

Seth Grosvonor [1<sup>st</sup> Chief Merchant]James Phopp. [2<sup>nd</sup> " " ]

Dec 27. 09. [170/52]. Letter RAC. London to Sir Dabry Thomas. Cabo Corso Castle.

- Active his letters dt April 16. 28. May 8. 13. Aug 21 -  
We take notice... concerning your endeavours to prevent all the designs of the natives & foreign wits, in prejudice to our interest, in all which we wish you success. . . .

Dec 29. 09. [170/5]. Letter Sir Dabry Thomas Co. Co. C. to RAC. London.

. . . Gives his thoughts... at large how the trade might be regulated in respect to the Dutch; either by an harmonious agreement with them, or by dividing the Coast, ye method of which he gives a large account of.

[Despite the Agreement of 11 July, 30 June, 05 1708. supra p 76]

Rank. [p 44]. In this connection [the great competition in the slave trade at Fida] I may refer more extensively to the trade in this country, as it is obvious that the trade in Guinea is beginning remarkably to decline. If anyone asks the reason, I shall it can reasonably be ascribed partly to the number of forts & lodges for the negroes to choose from - so that if they cannot get their price for their commodities at one place they will go to another not far distant; - the craft & cunning of the natives for their own profit, being too well-informed both of the value of goods, & weights & measures, so they know nearly as well as we do ourselves the small price of our European goods & the high value of the Guinea commodities sold us in Europe.

[p 49] But the greatest injury of all to the trade is, no doubt, caused by the Dutch & English Interlopers who give a better price than can be had at the forts & take whatever goods - whether gold they can get - there are the causes of the decline in the trade & they cannot surely be removed - It is impossible to keep the negroes from this self-seeking trade, because they come & trade themselves under the Forts - which is strictly forbidden . . . .

[p 138].

[p. 138]. The Blacks can be divided into 4 classes. 1) The inland negroes, who can be compared to our peasants. 2) Haboueros who can suitably be likened to the nobility in Denmark. 3) "Klap-dopos" or "Mercadores" who are their merchants or, more correctly, Brokers [Meklerer]; because they come to the Forts with the inland negroes, to trade for them & interpret what they say, as those from the interior do not understand the Portuguese language. & the Europeans do not understand theirs. 4) Lancamen, who resemble our seamen: they have a good knowledge of paddling & sailing through the surf which is exceedingly rough.

### Gold Mining

[W.I.C. 444]. Secret Resolutions. Chamber Amsterdam. West India Co.

Secret. To Director Adriaen Schornheyt on the Coast of Guinea.

As the Gold Coast, in itself, is very rich in gold, & much gold can certainly be found there, we have, for many years past, directed our thoughts to discover the same, with profit; to which end we have successively sent several competent persons to discover the same, with the materials required for the purpose. But hitherto, from time to time, we have not been successful, because of the deaths of the persons sent, & of the Generals; also because of the bad management of some of them in the matter.

We have therefore considered it necessary to write & request your Honours to enquire exactly about the Mines, their disposition & situation, & to communicate to us, in secret, your ideas, & the conditions. And, in the event of your having discovered anything profitable, to inform us of it as quickly as possible; when, in case of success, we will gladly send to the Coast the necessary miners, & equipment, to begin the work. And in the event of success there will be nice little advantages or "douceurs" to be received. We are therefore persuaded that you will use every effort herein, & endeavour by every means to further the interest of the Co.

Amsterdam. Oct. 22. 1709.

[2 signatures].



al States. (contd)

Ahanta [Ahta] (contd).

Note. The following letter comes under Ahanta, 1709. supra p. 84.

Sept 10 1709 OS [170/05] Letter John Carter, Director to RAC London.

[Recd 14 June 1710] "Gives an account of the countries where trade comes down to these parts, the trade of which he should have gained from the Dutch or Brandenburgers if he had had goods. That by discourse with the Brandenburgers General he found that his great trade came from Ashantee, & thinks he could not hold out were he not supported supplied with goods by the Ten P. Cent men. . . .

The Dutch, who hate rivals, do notwithstanding censure the Ten P. Cent men, to keep the British interest divided. Gives an account how the Ten P. Cent men raise the price of slaves when there are two or three together, & the Cabbashiro of Duxora will carry slaves to Anamabor. He never gives otherwise above a Bondy for a man. There is no trade to be made but by sending up the country, which is chargeable & tedious, & not possible to be done by ship traders. . . . The Ten P. Cent men give the Brandenburgers extravagant prices for slaves, & buy very ordinary ones.

Wishes the Brandenburgers Fort at Cape Three Points was in the Co's hands, it standing very well for trade

Kani. [AKKani].

Feb. 28. [WIC 101]. - under Fanti post p. 118.

Book [pp 151, 152] - under AKwamu. post p. 115.

Awamu [Aquambo Aquambu: Quamboe]

Jan. 14 [Book p 155] Aquambo, King of Aquambo sent his messenger to the Governor at Christiansborg, to obtain some 1000 lb powder, as he intended, in 3 or 4 days, to make war against his enemies, the Quahus & their allies.

Jan 21. [ibid p 156]. I received a letter from our Upper Assistant Mr Post [at Quita] Waitton on 16th, reporting that the Aquahus, early in the same month, had destroyed a negro town, belonging to the Aquamboes, called Kobang. This had caused Aquambo, the King of Aquambo, to wage against the Aquahus the war which was so disastrous for them, in which they were defeated.

Jan 21. OS. [170/8]. Letter, Sampson Walter, James Fort Accra, to RAC London. [Recd 14 June 1710] . . . "Has met with but little trade since he has been at Accra, the King of Quamboe hindering the inland trade; but he hopes he'll soon be humbled, the inland people being about to make war upon him"

Feb. 21. [D. V. - 9. Komp. 1670-1704. A]. Brevé og Dokumenten indkomne til 17-8. Komps Direktorium fra Guinea 1705-1716]

Under Immarer Erik Ligeand, Fort Christiansborg, to Director 1796, Copenhagen  
"That there has been war here between the Aquamboes & the Accras was made known to you by my former letters. This war did not concern the Forts, but the negroes residing under the Forts. . . . The war has since come to an end as the Aquamboes had marched home.

Since the Co's ship arrived here, some 20 servants, & soldiers, Accra negroes & the King of Aquambo also, rose in mutiny because they wished to get me away from here by force. . . .

April 14

AKWAMU [Aquambo, Aquambu, Quamboe] (contd)

April 14. [D.V. 9. Komp. 1670-1754 A.I.]

Letter Erik Ligeard, Fort Christiansborg to Directors V.9. Co. Copenhagen.

Trade is still very bad, the paths everywhere are stopped so the traders cannot have free passage. On 11 Feb. Aquambo with his following went away to seek out his enemy Adom (or the Quamboe). Since his departure nothing definite has been heard of him. It is known that they have attacked each other, but what has happened is not yet known. We trust that whatever has occurred will bring some change in the trade...

Adom  
Kisahu

April 9. 05. [170/5]. Letter Sir Dalry Thomas, Captain C. to R.A.C. London

The Fantos & Catechero are at war. As are also the Quamboes Quas...

Quomboes Quas

[AKwamu Kisahu]

May 12. [D.V. 9. Komp. 1670-1754 A.I.]

Letter Erik Ligeard, Fort Christiansborg to Directors V.9. Co. Copenhagen.

Trade is still very bad. The ways are stopped everywhere... heard of him go down to Popoe to fight there, so he is not expected back again soon, as long as he is away, it is doubtful if trade will be otherwise.

Adom

July 3. [Rask p. 162] Was remarkable because Aquambo, the King of Aquambo came home from the Quamboe war with complete victory about which the

Kisahu

Aquambo's regale seems to be sufficiently, although others likewise did as much for the successful issue as they.

Aug 2. [D.V. 9. Komp. 1670-1754 A.I.]

Letter Erik Ligeard, Fort Christiansborg to Directors V.9. Co. Copenhagen.

Refers to his letter of 12 May - It is reported that King Aquambo came home to Aquambo on 15 July, foot-march & has united his enemy Adom; so the ways to the eastward coast are open. It is said... [under the post p.]

Adom

Ja.

Rask [p. 150] Akra was formerly a small independent Kingdom; but a few years ago the Aquambo, who live inland north or north-west of Christiansborg entirely subjugated it... The Aquambo Kingdom is over 12 miles in breadth & 24 miles in length since it has not only overtaken the small Kingdom Aquambo, but also Akra under which, so far as I know, are comprised the negro Town lying under Catechero, called Akra: that under Christiansborg, called Ursou, as well as Labbade, Tesse Abece, Smaller little Nungo, Great Nungo, Temma, Lahi, & Punni.

AKami

When the Aquambo stand together they can number 10,000 men or more. And although they are no vassals of the Akamists - from whose country the gold chiefly comes from, as before stated - the Akamists are more than doubly as powerful as they, yet the Aquambo, when they will, close the paths & prevent them coming out of their own country down to the Fort, at Akra, to Gada.

Ja.

Aquambo was never subdued by the Akamists; but according to the negroes report, the Aquambo, in former times were some fugitives to whom the Akamists, out of kindness, granted a part of their country to inhabit. They were of no consideration until, because of the Akra King's jealousy against his subjects, they enlisted some Akras to deliver their King into their hands. Then they increased, both as a trading & fighting people - with two qualities they far surpass the Akamists; & thinking to grasp more they occupied the country which is now called Aquambo, where they were the old mine. And as the Akamists are very simple & dull a see no further in the present, shortly afterwards at the time of the above related war of Aquambo they became so powerful that the Akamists have much to fear from them than from the Akamists, & especially of late subjected the Aquambo, which happened in May 1710. It is reported that they can take them that a clever & yields nothing...

Kisahu

Ja.

Hordey, for the sake of trade, & the cons make from the Akamists, the Aquambo never deals with with a good will.

Rask [p. 209]. - Refers to an Urus called after a former Commandant who in the war of 1709, shortly before he [Rask] came to the country. -

Ja.

Tribal States (contd)

Ashanti. [Ashantee].

Feb 12. 05. [1/10/5] / under Twifia post p.

Feb 16 05. [ibid] letter Sir Dalby Thomas Col. Gen. C. to RAC. London.

... Some Ashantee Traders are come to make trade. Gives an account of the trade made with them.

Feb 28 05. [ibid] Letter. Same to Same

... Has been forced to send to the ships & Factor's to make Trade with the Ashantees, which he fears will discourage other Traders. Will soon be out of goods. The Ashantees have, in a manner, left off coming to Cape Coast. There are two sets of Ashantees; but they come by particular command of the King. Sir Dalby can't make the trade with them which he might, for want of goods. 300 Traders for Cape Coast went to the mine because we were out of goods. The King of Ashantee proclaimed his ascertainment of some of his people's selling slaves without bringing them to Sir Dalby.

April 9 05. [ibid]. - under Twifia post p.

Osai Tutu

Assini. [Assinee].

Feb 16. 05. [ibid] letter. Same to Same

... The Dutch have made a Settlement at Bassam, near Assini, & make great trade. Sir Dalby has been invited to settle at Assinee. Desires you'd advise with the Captains about the places to windward.

Akwama.

Jan 21. [Rask p 156] - under Akwama. supra p. 114.

Quita

April 7. [ibid p 159]. We received from Quita amongst other things, the largest elephants' tooth I had ever seen. It weighed 138 lb.

April 14. [D. G. P. Co. A.] letter. East Lizard, Rustenburg Fort. to bro: V. G. Co Copenhagen

... I have stationed Asst. Knud Rost at Quita to trade some of the Cos corn-brandy there

Lampe

Rask. [p 161]. Our upper Assistant Mr Rost last Oct. sent hither a negro's son from Lampe, which Egn his immediately held the name Volta, who was to be ark in the Fort here as a hostage or security that the Cos commodities or goods which were depos there should not be carried off [out veder fares]. [The boy said his father since had 200 children.]

Demkera. [Dan'Koe].

Feb 12. 05. [1/10/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to RAC

... He the Demkera's brag of the Trade they'll make, on purpose to get in Sir Dalby to limit them, which he will not do ...

... [vide. ... under Twifia post p]

Gives an account of the King of Ashantee's sending a man belonging to the King of Ashantee to the King of Demkera. He forbids his people trading with the Dutch, & expects to have some goods of Sir Dalby cheaper than he can to fore. Sir Dalby thinks some goods must be bartered.

Edina

[Edina Minia, The Mine: including Castle + Trade]

Feb 28 [WIC 101] letter Dis. Sen. Adriaan Schombeijt Edina to Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC Amsterdam  
 - Reports on the Tusk trade - Trade over the whole Coast reasonably good -  
 all de Foks in a bad state -

April 14. [WIC 124]. Minutes of Council, Edina

- Resolved to send home the ship Via Maria with Returns of Mk, 320 gold,  
 20,000 lb Tusks, & the unsaleable merchandise.

June 6. [WIC 101] letter Dis. Sen. Adriaan Schombeijt Edina to Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC Amsterdam

- Is sending home a Zealand Antelope [captured off C. Apollonia by the  
 Cruisers Boskop & Carolus Secundus & renamed 't Just Apam] a Return Cargo  
 of Mk 100 gold; 15,000 lb tusks; 9,000 lb coral; 24,500 lb rice; 36,700 lb grain.  
 Trade is reasonable considering that it is the rainy season, & the paths not passable  
 for the Traders. -

Sept 16. [WIC 2] Resolutions of the Assembly of WIC Amsterdam

- Resolved to order the Director Gen & Councillors on the Coast of Guinea  
 to use their best endeavours to stop private trade by the Co's servants: to  
 proceed rigorously against those guilty of private trade, & to arrest the publication  
 of the Placade issued by the former Dis. Sen. Thomas Urnst Keyes, on the subject  
 dd 4 April 1684.

Oct 3. - Mr Hensel & other deputies having examined the accounts of expenditure  
 incurred on the Coast of Guinea reported thereon with a note of some items  
 which are very high. Resolved to send these observations to the Dis. Sen.

& Councillors on the Coast of Guinea with orders to economise, & especially the  
 General's Table; for the Co cannot bear such excessive expenditure. -

Oct 4. [Ibid] Frederick Hoekemaer appointed Fiscal on the Coast of Guinea.

Oct 4. [920 sig. 11 Oct 1684] letter Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC Amsterdam to Dis. Sen. A Schombeijt & Councillors Edina.

- re private trading by Co's servants - ut supra -  
 As Caccaraes gold sent here from the Coast has been a reasonably  
 good paying proposition we can permit Y<sup>th</sup> in future to sell liquor for  
 caccaraes gold ... provided that care is taken that the gold is not of worse  
 alloy than what has been sent here. You are not to continue the slave trade on the  
 Gold Coast because of the cost of subsistence & great mortality through the long voyage;  
 but rather to trade the cargoes for gold & other commodities. But if the slave trade on  
 the Gold Coast cannot, for good reasons, be entirely abolished but continued you will  
 communicate the reasons by the first opportunity so we can arrange accordingly  
 ... - To economise all expenditure, especially on the General's Table. -

Nov 10. [WIC 124] Resolutions Minutes of Council, Edina

- Upper Factor Wardemann having died at Shore, Upper Factor  
Hartmann having applied there in his place.

Feb 28 [WIC 101] letter Dis. Sen. A Schombeijt & Councillors Edina to Ass<sup>r</sup> WIC Amsterdam

... We cannot find goods to continue with the slave trade here on the  
 Coast so long as there are no ships from home here, by which we can despatch  
 them; but when they arrive we will do so with energy.

The Gold Trade has increased more & more ... the trade being principally  
 at the factories Princoben Praxim Edina Appam Percos & Percos, we barter for  
 powder, perpetuans, "schaapsmees" & sheets. - Tusk Trade -

Return Cargo

Ilicit Trade

Caccaraes Gold

Slave Trade

Slave Trade.  
Gold Trade.

## Tribal States (contd).

### Eguafo. [Commenda, Comany, Aguaffa].

John Cabess.

Aug 9. 09. [1905] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas, Col. Gen. C. to R.A.C. London.  
... has made John Cabess pay his old debt, which no one expected...

### Fanti. [Fantijn, Fantsen].

Twifu Ashanti.

Feb 12. 09. [1905] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas, Col. Gen. C. to R.A.C. London.

... The countries are going to be embroiled in wars. The Fantians have settled a correspondence in the Cufferao country, & by giving more for slaves than we do, intercept part of the Ashantis trade

Feb 28 [WIC 101] letter Dir. Gen. Adriaan Schoonheijt, Elmina to Ass. W.I.C. Amsterdam

"Since my last let of 31 Augt 1709 nothing of importance has occurred here with the English nation. During my Directorate I have always tried to agree in good harmony, with Sir Dalby. I have also found it better to correspond by letters with him than continually to exchange visits to see other, for he is quite unsupportable in his own surroundings, from which only disputes & difficulties are to be expected. All this, & my conduct in it you will find in more detail in my Diary [not found]. He wanted to persuade me to join with him to assist the Cabo Terna country (which is threatened with a war by the Fantians & other neighbouring peoples, & to which, possibly, it may yet have come see this do despatched) & to spend some gold in order to frustrate the intentions of the Fantians. But we replied to him, in moderate terms, that our Co is a trading body, & therefore has to avoid war, as far as possible & to let it take its course; in which we certainly trust that if this country [Fanti] is subdued, a prosperous & flourishing trade is to be hoped for at our factories - chiefly at Cormantien, Moure & Elmina by the AKKamists, who in former times were famous as good traders. To this the Knight considerably replied - as can be seen in our Diary under date 24 Nov, 1709 [not found]. But on the other hand, we hear, from various reports, that he takes it very much amiss, considering himself to be of such destiny & genius & having been General in these parts for so long now, takes it very much amiss that I do not fall in with his ideas. But we shall trouble ourselves little about this, being ourselves assured that we are observing the general interest of the Hon Co in every respect; for I dare say that the Royal African Co feels that it has suffered enough damage from his Directorate in this country.

Man Kessim  
decalined by  
Fanti.

Akani

Mar. 23. 09. [1905] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas, Col. Gen. C. to R.A.C. London

... The Fantians, in their wars, are not likely to get the better of the Cabo Terna.

Man Kessim

April 4. [W.I.C. 124] Minutes of Council, Elmina

The Dir. Gen. communicated to the Council the draft of some articles which had been sent to him by the English General, which, translated into Dutch, read as follows [not translated from the Dutch]: -

"Whereas the R.A.C. of England, now Gt Britain, & the General Netherlands W.I.C. has had, & still has, for a long time, & still has a fort in Fantijn [Amomabu & Cormantien] & has paid a state pays considerable sums to the Fantians, by agreement about trade & friendly conduct towards each other's people, servants & slaves.

Amomabu.  
Komentin.

"And whereas the Fantians, instead of doing their duty as they were, & still are, obliged to do by their agreement, have not once allowed either Co to have as much share in the trade as to enable it to meet the expenses of its fort; & when it pleased them, have often ill-treated the the servants & first ants of both the Cos, and, at various times, have forbidden their people to supply the Cos' servants with foodstuffs; and yet such Cos Chief Factors as the respective Forts is obliged to pay out [they?] & other customs as if they were enjoying those privileges - as they ought to.

and

And now for some time past the Fantijs have continually lain concealed, & armed in the bush [matter] to panyar the Vassals in the Cooms of both the Co's, - as at Cape Coast Castle & Elmina; & have panyarred them when passing upon their lawful business. The Fantijs have also panyarred both Co's Vassals & Slaves at sea. This they have done & continue to do, in a haughty manner, threaten still to do, without giving any reasons for it to the undersigned, except that they do not know about it or believe it. For, when either of us has sent to them to know why the people of our respective Co's have been panyarred & sold, the only reply that either of us has been able to get has been that they know nothing about it; that those who did it were rascals; that Fantijs was a large country; & if they could discover them, they would punish them. And although we know, & told them who had the panyarred people in their custody, neither of us has been able to obtain any redress, but only an evasive reply.

And whereas they shall threaten what they will take in hand as soon as they have an end of the Cape's Terrage war; & as we are persuaded that as they have already taken away the whole trade of Fantijs from both the Co's respective Forts situated in Fantijs, so also we believe that it is their intention to take away the trade from both the Co's respective Forts at Cape Coast Castle & Elmina; to make war; & to panyar all our friends, allies & vassals who will not join with them to help to oppress both the Co's, in accordance with their unrestrained & unjust will & pleasure.

Therefore, in order to prevent this, & to obtain complete satisfaction for the injury which the Fantijs have done to each of our respective Co's, we have resolved to enter into a league in defence of both the Co's interests against the common enemy, the Fantijs, & all those who give ear to them; & to that end we make the following Agreement: -

An Agreement made between Sir Dalby Thomas, Knight, Captain General & Chief Director, & the Council of the Royal African Co of England now called Great Britain of the one part, & Mr Adrian Schoonbeijt Director General & the Council of the General Trade and Chartered West India Co of the other part.

[Summary].

Art 1.

We hereby combine to support each other to the utmost of our power to assist & defend each other against the evil designs of the Fantijs against both or each of our Co's goods, people, vassals or Slaves or others who may be allowed to dwell under the protection of one or both of us at Cornantijn, Agga, Annemaboe, Mrowe, Cabo Corso, Elmina, Comany, Aquaboe & Felle, & to join them in this our alliance. And each of us will do our utmost to protect all the natives who dwell under the aforesaid places: & also all other natives of those countries which might enter into our alliance & who might request the protection of each of us against the Fantijs or against those who combine with the Fantijs against both or either of us.

We will both do our utmost to <sup>2</sup>allege all the Chiefs of our people & all the Head Captains of the people under us to ratify to be faithful to both & each of us; to obey the orders they shall receive from time to time from both of us; faithfully to assist us & each other & all those who have combined with us in the common interest; to treat as enemies all those dwelling in each of our Co's Cooms, Territories or domains who refuse to combine with us & to ratify, & to do their utmost to remove all such persons from under all our Co's Forts Cooms Territories & domains; to declare to us all such persons dwelling or coming to dwell under us whom they know to be friends of the Fantijs, or who come as spies, or who seek to betray us or either of us, or who wish to do any injury to either Co or to any who are in alliance with us.

And we hereby agree to do our utmost to get as many natives into our alliance as we possibly can; and we, each, will esteem & treat as treat as enemies all the natives dwelling in ours or each of our Cooms, Territories or domains who will not enter into alliance with us.

Tribal States (contd.)

Fanti [Fantiyn Fantiem]. (contd.)

If any of the Fantiyns molest us, or any one in our possessions, or close our paths, or prevent any of our people passing to & fro, or molest or annoy any of the people allied to us; and no satisfaction can be obtained from the Fantiyns for such deeds, then we will jointly declare war against the Fantiyns & treat them in every way as the enemies of both of us

This Agreement shall remain in full force until either of us shall receive written orders to the contrary from either of our Cos. As soon as either of us shall have received such advice he shall at once make it known to the other in writing to the other. Mean while we hereby undertake that neither of us will directly or indirectly, separately enter into any agreement with the Fantiyns, but we both will faithfully observe these Articles according to the true intent & meaning thereof; & as often as may be necessary we will meet to deliberate upon what is needful for the good effect of this Agreement, & for the profit, interest, & welfare of both the Cos.

Upon which whereupon, after ripe deliberation, their Honours found good to transmit to the General, Dalby Thomas, the following observations upon the foregoing Articles: -

Observations of the Director General Adriaan Schomburgk, & Commissioners on behalf of the General Chartered W.I.C. upon the Articles drawn up by Sir Dalby Thomas, former General on behalf of the Royal English African Co.

[Summary]

It is true that the W.I.C. & R.E.A.C. have ports in Fantiyn country, which for some years past have not received from the Fantiyns, sufficient trade, by a long way, to meet the expenses of maintaining these ports; besides by their brutal conduct in robbing & stealing they have been very insolent to both the Cos by mistreating their white & black servants. Therefore they have broken & nullified the Agreements made with them by both of us in former times by both the Cos; although they presume to require that these be strictly observed on our side - indeed have the assurance to demand more gifts & customs than are allowed them by those Agreements.

But when we enquire into & consider the true causes that have brought about the ruin of the trade in the Fantiyn country, & have made those people so wretched that they will listen neither to right nor reason, your Honours must then acknowledge, with us that chief causes are the continuance, & for them, so profitable, trade with the English Ten per Cent ships at Amamaboo, whereby they have had the opportunity to prefer their own interests to the obligations under which they are bound with regard to trading with both our Cos ports situated in their country. This has also been an inducement to them, to acting like highway robbers, to kidnap in the bush so many innocent people, both ours & those of others, whom they have sold there; & this, in such a wretched manner that it very seldom came to our knowledge or to that of their friends, & thus many free negroes & slaves have been carried away.

All this they have done to us already before the Saboes & Fetues. have been defeated by them; and after their victory their pride & malice increased daily; & they have at various times dared to carry off people from under our Ark at Moure, in broad day light, to sell them at Cabo Corso & Amamaboo, although affront & satisfaction had been given them about the fugitive Saboes. So at last, in order to put a stop to it, the late General Knight had some of them punished in return. This stopped it entirely, but they conceal themselves in the bush along the paths & capture the Varrels of both Cos & others, & carry them off without distinction, as we still experience daily.

[Ship's Papers]

10% ships at  
Amamaboo

Asebu,  
Afutu

Therefore it can indeed come for an agreement with Jan Hinman that all  
 legality or subjects under the respective Fats of Comman. Raga, Himmaboe,  
 the Famly, or out at each from between under an respective Fats records of  
 soldiers should he sent out to such places according to the right way which  
 one a country to look, or to practice the people going out for water, or  
 on other work. In this way the partying must seem to practice, especially  
 if we could get some of these Kampong into our hands a power along the way  
 Emory could also be made at the respective Fats of both as along the coast  
 the more danger for sale at one place had not been stolen from our Fats or others  
 Cases

To practice the Kampong & partying we should really be able to draw  
 into alliance with us all those who dissent under our respective Fats, to resist  
 the Kampong as much as possible, as it is a matter which chiefly concerns them;  
 but as the reasons are by nature careless & unduly, much persuasion

must be necessary to bring them to it  
 But we do not see how the King of Comany could be drawn into an  
 alliance with us against the Kampong as he had already sent his men to assist  
 the Kampong against the Sabers, as we had first had already been led to believe  
 them. It will have been made clear by our victory. This, however, is a  
 matter which will have to be waited for.

And moreover, as these Kampong people are mostly those who pass  
 through Himmaboe, & live the former both themselves who kill and  
 sell them, we do not suppose that Jan Hinman would be able to include  
 under his alliance the Kampong under Himmaboe, Raga, or other. Some  
 state on the beach side, for they are themselves Kampong who are  
 and considerably employed there by their own Kampong as by the latter  
 they make in their trade with the English ships for their such matters.

The next also oblige our tobacco, to get paid to be paid for to us  
 & to buy our own tobacco, but we have not tobacco & to have no hand  
 in them. But to desire as matters as those who will not come in  
 alliance with us against the Kampong would involve us in an  
 expense which we are along the whole East, because there is indeed no country  
 but we bound to or allied with the Kampong, & then it is no country but  
 would rather regard both of us as enemies than the Kampong alone. And it  
 is necessary to be desired that no country could be purchased for it  
 except those who are already their open enemies or upon whom they have  
 declared war.

The next also give pains to our respective Fats, that if any spots or  
 that neither were showing under their information of the kind of me he  
 given by our subject's interest in order to search for them that to draw  
 away & make states of all persons who are friends of the Kampong or  
 who are dissatisfied Kampong dwelling under our Fats - & who, probably,  
 have dwelt there for many years without previously having committed  
 any offence to the injury of either Co - would mean that the movement  
 would have to suffer for the quality. This could not be justified;  
 moreover it would be impracticable under the Fats state in Kampong.

It is also no more than reasonable that we use an almost innumerable  
 to hold the Kampong in check on both sides so that they do not come to  
 matter us in any of our possessions, not mention their passage to our  
 people, nor having them. And that if they do not give us, or  
 do not continue them anyway, & thus compel them to give  
 satisfaction.

3

But

1

2

3

Tribal States (contd)

Fanti [Fantiym. Fantem]. (contd)

But to declare war against the Fantiyos over some instances of, perhaps, small disputes is rather said than done, & might possibly cost more money than the whole affair was worth. For our part, moreover, we cannot see how, or by whom, or in which country this could be effected; for truly the reputation of both Cos would be endangered thereby unless, in some way, one could be assured of victory before hand. Secondly, if we were to involve ourselves in such a war, it might possibly arise so suddenly that the approval, or disapproval, of it could not be obtained from our Superiors. Moreover, if of one of the Cos should suffer in its respect from the Fantiyos, the other would then be obliged to sustain such a heavy war at its own cost that neither of us, we at least on our side, could not answer for it to our superiors; but we can indeed, mutually bind ourselves to assist each other in obliging the Fantiyos to give satisfaction to the injured party.

And it does not, as yet, appear advisable to us, on our side, to contemplate such a war against the Fantiyos because, at present, they have too large a following, & who could we employ against them? We, at least, know of no country which could be persuaded to it. But if they were once defeated, then would be the time to exterminate them altogether; & if they triumph, there will not be lacking powerful enemies through the excesses they commit, when we could get our profit from it according to the circumstances of the time.

As regards the restoration of trade in Fantiym done is little to be done so long as they can bring their slaves, gold & turky to the English Ten per Cent ships

However, it might well happen that their hostilities went so far that both Cos were obliged to take up arms in the offensive; in which case we could confer together further about it, as also about all other matters concerning which concerned the interests of both Cos.

Upon Your Honours considering all this, you will understand our meaning, & if any further elucidation upon these Articles is desired, we can dispute well dispute some of our Councillors, or await Your Honours disposal, to discuss these matters verbally with each other.

(sgd) Adr. Schoonheijt: Johan Dirck Ingilby: Jan Landman:  
H. Harving: Consfantiym Abo.

April 19. [1610. 101] letter. Sir: Sen: Adriaan Schoonheijt Lemina to Geo. X VIC. Amsterdam

By my last I advised Ya Honours how Sir Dalby desired to persuade me to join with him; & while preparing this letter I reciev'd from him the accompanying Articles. Whereupon it was found good by me & the Councillors to send him the annexed Articles Observations [supra]. Although, he was certainly confident of persuading me to call by those Articles, we cannot resolve to engage ourselves with him further than those Observations extend; to which we shall expect his answer shortly.

April 9. 05. [1610/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas. Cab. Co. C. to RAC. London

"The Fantiyos & Cabeslerao are at war. ..."

Aug. 3 05. [1610] letter Same to Same.

The Cabeslerao & Fantiem at war ...

Aug. 23 05. [1610] letter. Same to Same.

... There are wars... [twice]... a belation de Fantiem & Cabeslerao.

The Fantiem threaten the Feliens. I was an account of his endeavours to reconcile the contending parties ... The Fantiem will be mischievous if his alliance with Quang does not prevent it. The Dutch always playing under hand tricks, & lately turned off some Athales coming to Cape Coast ...

Oct 28 05. [1610]. letter Same to Same.

The Fantiem have routed the Cabeslerao & by suddenly dispersing, have gained her title by their victory. The Fantiem threaten to fall on the Feliens, but Sir Dalby hopes he has prevented it. The Feliens are unequalled. I was a further account of the wars of the country. He restored the Cabeslerao pledges, without taking anything for himself, & gained the Co a woman slave for the charges of the Palaver.

Mankesim

Afute

Quansal

[Fantiquery. Mumford?]

Mankesim invited by Fanti

Afute

9a. [Acra. Akra: Christiansborg, Uraas]

Feb 23. [D.V. - f. Komp. AI] - under AK Samu, supra p. 114.

Aug 2. [9bid] Letter Christ Ligeard, Fort Christiansborg to Director D.V. - 9. Co. Copenhagen.

... [AK Samu]... It is said that the [King Aquando] will fight a ruin the Akra under the Dutch or English Forts, as in his absence they have stolen some of his subjects ... with them since the last war. So I believe that the ways will be shut for the English or Hollanders. But the King has assured me there will be a free passage for us ...

Rask. [p. 150] - under AK Samu supra p. 115.

[P. 210] - refers to a negro of 1730, named Pajemmen who had been with the Sidesek Trading House which had formerly been there, who & who, with other masons, had laid the foundations of Christiansborg.

Kwahu. [Quahu. Aquahw].

- Vide under AK Samu, supra pp. 114, 115

Man Kesim. [Cabo Tera. Tabo Terra].

m

- Vide under Fante, supra pp. 118, 119, 129.

Ogua.

[Cape Coast. Cabo Corso. - including the Castle & Trade].

Feb 12. 05. [170/5] Letter Sir Dalby Thomas Cab. Cor. C. to RAC. London.

Sends per Pringston tally MK 200 gold, 25 336 lb Turkey Teeth, 16,898 lb Mallagetta ... Will soon be out of goods. Dutch have better assortment of goods & 10% men undersell us if very Factor had been qualified honest & industrious you had carried the Trade from the Dutch & 10% men. The 10% merchants wish that the Trade could not be carried on but by a Joint Stock.

Feb 12 05 [9bid] Letter. Seeth Provenor Cab. Chief Merchant Cab. Cor. C. to RAC. London.

... when Pindar & Elizabeth gone they will not have goods to purchase 50 slaves. There was a good trade at CCC while there were goods.

Feb 12 05 [9bid] Letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to Same.

Expostulates with the Co about non-payment of his salary & commission, & enumerates the money & faithful services he has done the Co

Feb 16 05 [9bid] Letter. Same to Same

Has agreed with the Captains that the price of slaves be £12 man £8 woman.

Feb 28 05 [9bid] Letter. Same to Same.

... has been faithful to the Co though not duly rewarded. ...

May 28 05 [9bid] Letter Same to Same.

[sent 4 Sept. 1707]. Received the Co's letter of 27 Dec 1709, by HMS. Falkland, Capt. Coleman, who arrived there on 11 May. Capt. Coleman had no directions to consult Sir Dalby about his cruise. Some Ten or Eight men

reported the men of war came out not to serve the Co but to take care of the Ten or Eight ships. Capt. Coleman is ready to serve the Co. The Dutch General sent Sir Dalby a letter of the danger two of their ships were in from a large French ship off Acra; which letter Sir Dalby sent to Capt. Coleman, who went down, but the French ship was gone. Capt. Coleman met with the same French ship to windward [on 5 April] & returned from her a small English ship bound to Madeira the Maderas, Capt. Coleman desires for the 4 weeks to stay on the Coast for 5 weeks when he may expect the Scarborough man-o-war Capt. Holland from Fambla. Capt. Holland Coleman's going down to Acra was a great reputation to the Co in the eyes of the Dutch & natives ... to bare of goods.

[note. Falkland and Cape Coast 11 May, & after sailing to Acra & finding the French man gone returned to Cape Coast & sailed from there on 2 July for Barbados with 5 ships under command. No letters to the Admiralty & Cape Coast 20 May, 1710 & Jamaica 9 Oct 1710 are in P.R.O. Adm. 1/1594].

HMS. Falkland.

French

Tribal States (Contd)

Ogua

[Cape Coast, Cabo Corso, including Castle & Trade] (Contd)

July 2. 05 [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas, Cab. Cor. C. to RAC, London.  
Recd 10/11/100. Capt Coleman in the Falkland has been serviceable to the Co  
& Ten p. Cent men. He is conveying several 10/0 men & 240 sheet & Dolphins to the W.?  
The Scarborough man-o-war arrested from Fambia [plundered by the French].  
It is told that the Coast of during the war, never to be without a man-o-war or two. ...  
[Note Capt the Captain of H.M.S. Scarborough was Edward Holland. His  
report ship was captured in a fight with a French man of war on Oct 1 1710  
between Cape Lopez & St Thomas island & himself subsequently a prisoner of  
war at Rochelle. After he had been exchanged he wrote the following  
letter to the Admiralty (presumably from London). His report on the  
Brandenburg Fort is under Ahanta supra p 113. [His letters are  
in P.A.O. Adm 1/1076].

H.M.S. Scarborough

[undated "Recd the 22<sup>d</sup>"] 22 June 1711.

Honble Sir. [Secretary of the Admiralty]

In obedience to Your Lordships' Commands I have set down what  
observations I made while on the Coast of Guinea concerning that trade.

... [Cos factories at Fambia & Sierra Leone demolished].

Upon the Gold Coast, what Forts 9 guns (as Thick Cove, Comendo &  
Cape Coast) are very much out of repair, & want every thing that may  
be necessary for defence as well as subsistence for their men, who are very few.

As to the trade in general, we are much outdone & indeed insulted  
by the Dutch when more of our Men-o-War are there; & really the  
Co are very much indebted to Sir Dalby Thomas, their Agent General  
on that Coast, who by his courage & extraordinary application has  
upheld their credit & given a tolerable face to their affairs in that  
country for this 8 or 9 years last past.

'Tis very observable that in this time, Negroes are risen upon the  
Coast from £3-10-0 to £14 a head, which without doubt, has been  
occasioned by the rivalship of the Separate Traders with the Co,  
& 'tis certain that since the Act for a Separate Trade, the Co. has  
been dwindling to the present circumstances.

By what methods this trade may be carried on to most advantage  
for the Publique, I shall not presume to determine, my capacity not  
being that way, but I humbly hope Your Lordships will think it  
worth your protection, & that by a better force than has been,  
at any time yet, sent that way.

[Gambia & Sierra Leone].

... [French] ... Jam m.

Edward Holland

Augt 3. 05. [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas, Cab Cor. C. to RAC, London

... For want of our having goods, the Traders are forced to go to Moua...

Augt 5 05 [9had] letter Same to Same.

[Writes]... Writes that his son being there in the Falkland

Man-o-War, he took up £300 sterling in gold at £3:16:0 per oz.

(the rate the people there are paid at) in part of what the Co owes him,  
& sent it by his son.

Augt 11 05 [170/52] letter RAC London to Sir Dalby Thomas, Cab. Cor. C.

- Near last was del Dec 27. - Since then has received his dd.

Sept 12. Oct 22. Nov 26 29. Dec 3. 4. 11. 29 1709. Jan 1. Feb 12 16. 28

Mar 23. Apr 9 1710.

Since our foregoing we have been engaged in our application to Parliament  
... & it has been our misfortune to be again disappointed. The House, after  
having voted an open Trade & brought in a Bill so before, broke up without  
having putting the Trade upon a settlement. And we have been since  
struggling with our Creditors in order to bring them to an agreement,  
which is not yet effected.

H. G. C.

On

Ogwa.

[Cape Coast: Cabo Corso, including Castle & Trade] (contd.)

In consideration whereof, we being commonly desirous to supply you with goods, have taken the advice of Council, & send this ship in the name of Mr Alexander Cleeve who has (according to the advice of Council) our P/A to receive the moneys arising by the 10% duty, & to apply the same, by our direction, for the supply of the Forts & Settlements on the Coast; whereby you may perceive the difficulty we lie under to send you supplies.

- This account is on ship Justly... with cargo £1906:6:3 & stows with some articles on the aft account.

... [Trade Status Generally] ...

are glad to find the Pension likely to increase by charge - and needs - This ship goes in the company of Men - 0-1000, intended to cruise on the Solo Coast & on return to take on board as much gold & elephants' teeth as you put on board - Madagatta' also at a better price than Tutin so send the former on preference - By the time the Parliament meets we hope more people will be convinced of the necessity of settling the Trade or that in a Joint Stock as the best way to improve it & carry it on for the good of St Britain & its Plantations for the effecting whereof we shall use our best endeavours, & in the meantime we desire you & all our servants on the Coast will make use of the properest & safest methods for preserving our settlements & in the best manner you can to secure the Trade.

Aug 16: 05 - Sir Dalby Thomas reports to RAC that the garden brought to great perfection.

Sept 19<sup>05</sup> [170/52] letter RAC to Sir Dalby Thomas. - In reply to his letter of May 28 note the arrival of HMS Falkland & the reputation here arrived gave to this affairs in the eyes of the Dutch & the Malines - which is the most we could expect.

Nov 24 05 [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas Cab. Cor. C. to RAC London

... Has been ill with fever. Makes a long apology in his own vindication & upbraids the Co for not duly paying him ...

[The above is the last recorded letter from Sir Dalby Thomas].  
at the end of his 7 years Government - Dec 1705 - Jan 1710.

Twifu

[T. Suffer. Cufferoe].

Feb 12. 05. [170/5] - under Fanti, supra p 11B.

April 9. 05 [170/5] letter Sir Dalby Thomas, Cab. Cor. C. to RAC London

"... Two Cufferoe Cabbashiers by quarrelling, hinder the Ashanti Trade" ...

Aug 23 05 [170/5] letter Same to Same

... There are wars between ~~two~~ two Cufferoe Cabbashiers against each other ...

Ashanti

## Tribal States. Generally.

Feb 11. 05. [170/5]. letter. James Phipps (Chief Merchant) Cab. Co. C. to R.A.C. London.  
"... The Ten P. Cent men have borrowed the Co & settled themselves to the natives..."

Feb 16 00 [19id]. letter Sir Dalby Thomas C.C. to R.A.C. London.

Feb. 28. [W.C. 10]. letter. Sir Jan Schomheij & Councils Elmina to Ass. x. W.C. Amsterdam

... We can further assure Ye Honrs that there is no lack of our good intentions to live in good harmony with the English, & it is with the greatest apprehensions that we shall keep it going; for he [Sir Dalby] never wants for pretexts to bring forward unjustifiable complaints, and even if we have a different opinion on the affairs or wars of the Country, he would call it a breach of the Agreement made as he considers that every one must fall in with his ideas. Therefore we can do nothing more on our side than show him every appearance of friendship, as far as the respect to their slight mightiness & the interest of Ye Honours allow, so that he may not be in a position to make any legitimate complaints against us...

Feb 28. 05 [170/5] letter. Sir Dalby Thomas to R.A.C.

... "The natives are well pleased with the civil usage they have at Cape Coast"

July 2. 05 [19id] letter. Same to Same.

"The differences in the countries like to be reconciled. The Fanleens, by means of the separate traders, are troublesome..."

Aug 11. 05 [170/52] letter. R.A.C. to Sir Dalby Thomas.

- [Ackne has several letters - Oqua p 124].

"... We take notice of your observations on the methods proper for the well carrying on the Trade; also of your, Mr Groenlands & Mr Phipps joint letter on that head, [Nov 26 1709 os. p 97 supra].

We approve the steps you have taken in order to preserve our interest from the designs of the Dutch & the natives, set on by their means.

We find that some of the Ten P. Cent men have calumniated us, though as you rightly observe, it has proved a handle for the natives to insult & impose upon them.

We take notice of the Trade you have made with the Ashantees &c. & are sorry to find that, for want of a better settlement & supply of goods, that should fall off to the Dutch, who have sufficiently improved on these misfortunes of ours; the [Dutch] Cruiser which brought your letter of 9th April, having mk 2000 gold, besides a vast quantity of Teach &c ..."

Oct 4 [1708 W.C. 26] letter Ass. x. W.C. Amsterdam to Sir Jan A. Schomheij & Councils Elmina

"... As we have observed from your letters that it would be serviceable to the advancement of the Trade on the Coast to make some presents to the Kings & Great Men there, the Chamber Amsterdam will, for that purpose send you by the first opportunity, 3 chains & 3 "casquettes", to be distributed to the best best advantage of the Co, in accordance with the orders given to your predecessors on the subject, in similar cases, ..."

Rank. at pp 169, 168, 144, 189, 216 a passim gives an account of native customs, language & vocabulary. The Cabours' Oka "a the good & bad days. "Grande Bon Die" recurring in August.

Fanti

Ashanti

Edina

## Gold Mining

Dec 29. [9. 29.] Letter Ass<sup>g</sup> WIC Amsterdam, to Dir. Gen. Adriaan Schom heyt Elminia.  
Secret We received, on August 12 last, Yr Honour's secret letter of Feb 28 last [not found]... in reply to ours of Oct 22 1709. [supra p. 111] & see from it, with surprise, that Yr Honour entirely dismisses as impossible the discovery of Gold for the Co on the Coast, as we had expected that you would have pointed out to us some suitable means to obtain gold; especially as your predecessor, General Pieter Huys, had very favourable ideas on the subject, & if he had lived, it would have been a great success. We are absolutely of the opinion that Gold is to be obtained on the Coast if the necessary means are taken in hand... We therefore request you to reconsider the matter, & we send you herewith a copy of that letter from Dir. Gen. Pieter Huys, dd April 24 1706 [ms Book I p 230] on which we await your further reply ...

---

## French.

There are a number of references to the presence of French war ships being on the Coast, but the only record found of an encounter with them on the Gold Coast is of a fight off Sekondi between the WIC Cruiser Boekop with a French ship, in which the Cruiser escaped capture; reported in a letter dd June 6. 1710 from Dir. Gen. Schom heyt to the Ass<sup>g</sup> WIC Amsterdam [WIC 104].

---

Tibet States

Perem [Abermore Abernoble]

May 16 05. [170/5] June 21 [18101] July 24 05 [170/5] Sept 16 05 [984]

under Equator, par p. 157

Africa

[Tutu]

Jan 10 03 [170/5] Sept 16 03 [984]

under Fort, par p. 157

Sierra

[Amia]

Jan 24 05 [170/5] Sept 16 05 [984]

A little before Sir Doby Thomas's death [on 9 Jan.] the soldiers & natives

of the Brandenburg Fort at Cape Three Points murdered against their  
General, Sir Doby sent out his Division & the Dutch General sent out of his  
his force [H. Harung] & composed matters, but without doing much  
good. The Brandenburg General goes home to try his case before  
the King of Fouta. They give the opinion that if the King of Fouta does  
not accept the wage of his General, it will be hard to keep up the  
Government there, and it may give opportunity to the French to get  
in there.

Feb 26. [18101] Jan 5. [18101] Return Schomburgk's Memoirs to President  
Canning, London, 1810.

The letters & notices at the Brandenburg Fort, Great  
Friedrichsburg, in the month of Dec [1710] in a London one a rather  
interesting story upon that General Frans De Lange (who had arrived  
there about 2 years ago) when he had just his garden & converted  
him inland, mentioning to take him as day had done to Jan de  
Vedder some years ago. But whether they were smiling in confusion,  
or only sought to be rid of him, I say not, against his wife, in  
an English ship, on which he arrived at Cape Coast just before the year  
year that gave occasion for me to go personally to the English General  
Doby Thomas, where, at the request & upon the command of the  
General, we inspected ourselves in the matter & we both  
sent one of our Commandants [Friedrichsburg & Harung] as Deputes to  
the Brandenburg, to arrange for General De Lange to be removed  
there. But this deposition was put off & in vain. Both letters &  
acknowledged that the General had been so expensively engaged that he  
half-partially could not return to the of Harung, & other things as  
usual, to be seen in the system appear [Harung, infra] by itself, facts  
having upon his return from there; which must be sent home, but the  
last opportunity, according to the General's letter, to get Thomas  
Franklin, come into the words of Cape Coast, by which General De Lange  
decided to depart. So I got quit of his company, & I send this to you  
in the hope that you will see the matter.

Dec. 1710

Tribal States (contd)

Akanta [Anta] (contd)

BAC.  
Sir De Lange

In K.V. 219, is a copy of an unsigned, undated, letter from De Lange to Sir Dalby Thomas or Mr Schonheit regarding his being kidnaped by Jan Conny's people, when in his garden with Sumner Herman Stokhoff, on 16 Dec, or being dragged about the bush on 17 Dec 1710, & asking for their assistance. Also copy of an unsigned letter dtd Elmina Dec 31 1710, from Schonheit or Sir Dalby Thomas, addressed to the garrison of Ft. Friedrichsburg - in reply to letter [not found] from Stokhoff to Schonheit regarding his assumption of the command of that fort - that they were sending such provisions & Hieronimus Haring on a deputation to them to arrange for De Langes reinstatement, & promising them that if they received him again, no punishment would be imposed upon them.

[W.C. 101. Narrative] - - Mr De Lange finding himself in the extreme quandary had recourse to Mr Dalby Thomas or Mr Schonheit, they - considering the complaints of the wrong done to him & his request for assistance to be restored to his office as very reasonable & what was of great consideration, that it concerned a very sensible vessel to all Europeans in this country & the consequences that might result from such a pernicious action in a time of war with the French - jointly decided to use every endeavour to put Mr De Lange in peaceful possession. To this end they commissioned Mr Seth Governor & Mr Hieronimus Haring to proceed together to Fort Friedrichsburg, to adjust the matter, if possible. They accordingly proceeded to the Brandenburg Fort of Friedrichsburg where, having interviewed the usurping Governor Herman Stokhoff, every attempt was made to get their lawful Chief received again in his office. But all was in vain as they therefore proceeded to Axim Fort & reporting their ill success to Elmina & Cape Coast, they were recalled.

Meanwhile Mr De Lange seeing that the friendly intervention of the Generals of the English & Dutch Co's had been without effect, died on the board, the Zealand Indeloper Planque [Plankon], from grief & the fatigue endured & was buried at the Dutch Fort Berkoi [Berakui] - as appears in General Schonheit's Diary [not found]

Death of.

[Hist. Annuaire A1] - Report of the proceedings of Governors & Haring at Fort Ft. Friedrichsburg. - They arrived at the Fort on 3 Jan 1711. & here read to whole garrison the joint letter to them from Dalby Thomas & Schonheit, & gave them the assurance that one would be forgiven if they immediately returned to their duty. Sumner Stokhoff replied for the whole gar. that they had been ignorant of the matter, (according to De Langes letter, he was in Stokhoff's company when he was kidnaped) & that the negroes had done it of their own accord, because of De Langes unkindness of proceedings & neglectness, without them being able to oppose it, or otherwise the fort would have been exposed, because they were destitute of water & provisions & foodstuffs. Besides which De Lange had not made for himself so beloved by them to take such a step. Their chief complaints against him were that they had seldom received their pay at the proper time; that two soldiers had died of starvation; that they were paid in heavy iron weight; & that De Lange had demanded from them the 3000 presented to each of them by Mr Hammecker [Hammer, Governor of Marine - Schicks]. That same afternoon the garrison further offered to admit De Lange to settle their business.

That same afternoon they interviewed the "Black Leader" Jan Conny & other Cabeers in the native Village. They said that De Lange had opposed them with arms, given over several matters, & retained more money than debts or other claims amounted to; & that Conny had never received any recompense for the many payments he had made to traders.

Haring also writes in his report, that on the way returning from Axim he & Governor sent on board an English Lin pr cont ship lying before Ft. Friedrichsburg. The Captain, Foster, informed them that the previous night the Black Leader [Conny] had asked him to go ashore & speak to him & give him advice as he Conny was the very displeased when he heard that the white men in the Fort laid the whole blame upon him. The Captain therefore declared if they sent two of their following ashore, there again, it might be successful, Haring & Governor sent Edebi or Carter to the Fort again there again had found there was no change to be made.

- signed by Haring
- dtd. Elmina Jan 18.



Do:

noted them.

up arms to demand by force that would have been often than repeated applications to him, the Happers' took

Thurstone with the first approval of the Hon. Salmankh

matter he met his representative approval.

London being (Cobden was to have come to see the matter. But

between 5th and 6th of August 1851, the Hon. Salmankh

with the Hon. Salmankh had stayed for 11 days in the house near Temple,

the Happers' had previously had to come to an amicable settlement, for

the Happers' had found the claim was unjust: especially as

Accordingly, at Herts, (having) heard that the Happers'

undoubtedly, to return the Happers' to obtain justice by force.

down a small support of men and arms, and if he found it was

supported by arms down against the Happers' - was justified in doing

the Happers' - who were daily harassing him for permission to

subventions from the Hon. Salmankh to inquire at Herts whether

same day, Jan 2, proceeded on to Herts for the Happers' had received

Jan 3, [Herts] having failed to induce Salmankh to

to purchase his claim.

not, then he did not see that the Happers' would do badly

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

for the Happers' decision about the Happers' claim, but if they did

Jan 3

Jan 2

1850

The Happers' went to Jan Comy, to London

[Herts] Happers'

Herts

Jan Comy

Hants [Herts] (continued)

Tribal States (contd)

Akanta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Comy, Director General Schornheijt died at Elminia on Mar. 15, 1711

Axim Mar 21. [W.C. 124]. Minutes of Council Elminia

Priest Apperyn  
[Aprey]

Chief Factor Haring informed the Council that he had to-day received two letters, from which Axim & Amcober, from which it appeared that the Caboceros of the Brandenburg Fort, named Dikke Jan [Jan Comy], Mossore & Babtko had let Apperyn know that they would come & make war within 4 days. <sup>Upper Factor Butler at Axim also reported that a great number of Warsa & Anta soldiers had already arrived in the Brandenburg Cron to assist Dikke Jan; & he therefore feared that if the Brandenburgers got the upper hand trade there would be totally ruined. Moreover, the Amcobers (who were ready to assist him with all their strength) had warned him that if he deserted them & removed the Co's goods from there they would see that the Dutch should never again have a lodge or opportunity to trade there. He asked for a reinforcement of men to send 50 armed negroes, with powder & ball, from Elminia to Butler, & to instruct him to have the Co's goods ~~come~~ brought from Amcober to Axim for safety; but Steenmans with his domestics was to stay in the Lodge, defend it to the utmost, & give assurance of this to the natives in his District.</sup>

Sub factor Steenmans at Amcober also gave warning of the war & asked for orders how to act.

Mar 21. [Ibid.] In consequence of the death of Dir. Gen. Schornheijt, the Direction was provisionally placed in the joint hands of Chief Factor H. Haring, Fiscal F. Hoebenaa & Upper Factor Abt. Ingegraff, Roberts z.

June 21. [W.C. 101]. Letter. The three traders to Anta & W.C. Amsterdam ... Trade at Axim was obstructed by a war arisen between the Apperyn's, Factory Brokers [Comptoir Middelbaars] there and the Brandenburg natives - which the late Dir. Gen. Schornheijt had unsuccessfully tried to appease - & at the present time the Brandenburg Fort & Cron was shut in & kept entirely beleaguered by the Axim negroes. [On a letter 15 May 1712. Same to same, it was reported that the Apperyn's forced their adversary to under the walls of the Brandenburg Fort.]

Jusira  
Head chief  
Gue Aka

[Helaas]. The war between the subject natives of the Prussian & Netherlands, Co's having, for the reasons stated, commenced, the justice of their affair caused the arms of the Netherlands negroes to triumph so far that the Brandenburg Caboceros Jan Comy, through the intercession of Gue Aka, head chief of the Igwirabe, sided for & obtained peace; for which sufficient hostages were placed in the hands of the Apperyn's by Gue Aka. - as ~~the~~ is stated in the letters from Upper Factor Wm Butler dt. Axim 28 July & 3 Aug. 1711. B. 1 & 2.

Mon. July 29 [Ibid B1] Letter Upper Factor Butler Axim: - The day before yesterday the head [opposition] Cabocers of Egwierze, Gue Aka, with some others, came here & said to me that they were inclined to go to the camp of the priest [Veld paap] to exchange hostages & see whether they could not settle the dispute, that no more blood be shed: & they asked me what I thought about it & if I could approve. I replied that it had never been the wish of the General if the Brandenburgers had shewn themselves at all reasonable, but as they had cast all our good intentions to the winds, the General had formerly agreed that the priest might prosecute his affairs, by force; but if they now found themselves obliged to do satisfy the desires of the priest I would be very glad that the war came to an end. Whereupon they took their departure. I hope YH will be satisfied with this reply. I am assured that Dikke Jan [Fat John] requested Gue Aka to see to settling the prisoners, or at least a cessation of arms, for otherwise he would be compelled to flee to Warsa, as the men he had with him do not want to fight any longer. I hope now that everything will be settled shortly, of which I will inform YH further - He asks for powder & other goods, as many traders come daily to Amcober. -

Warsaw,  
Amkobra

Aug. 3.

Ambata [Amta] (contd)

Jam Comy.

Relaas.

Axim

Aug. 3. [Relaas B2]. letter from Factor Wm Butler Axim

Junia

The priest has already retired, he with his men, from before the Brandenburg. From as Cabover Gus AKA, referred to in my previous letter, had given him hostages in order to have a cess truce, with the assurance that his claim of gold & slaves will be paid. From the circumstances, I do not think that that claim will be paid so promptly; but provisionally he [the priest] holds the honour of the truce. So the war is now ended, with which I hope that trade will revive as it was before; for which nothing else than current merchandise will be wanting.

[Relaas contd] But with what sinister purpose this was done by Jam Comy, can be judged from his subsequent conduct, namely: - by force procured to with all appearance of reason, to leave the Apperys & to cause them, in hopes of satisfaction by through the deceitful mediation of Gus AKA, to break up their camp & to disperse their forces, then the more easily when they least expected it, to fall upon them, with the assistance of Gus AKA, & to destroy them all at one blow. And he was not deceived in his own first aim. For after the Dutch natives, relying upon his word & offer, had retired on Aug 3, 1711, & had dispersed their entire force (as appears from the above letter B2), eight days afterwards, on Aug 11 he revealed his intentions against them, by unexpectedly attacking a hothly taking by surprise their [Apperys] friends in the Amta country - yet even so far as to under the English Fort at Diacove where he dared to commit extreme hostilities. But he also made the Dutch natives, feel the force of his presumptuous arms also in sight of the Fort at Buxtry; killing, burning, & carrying off all who in any way belonged under it & who were defenceless against his violence. This appears appears from the letter C. from Axim dat Aug 11 1711.

Aug 11 [Relaas C.] letter from Factor Wm Butler, Axim.

... This morning it was reported to me that the Brandenburg Cabover, Jam Comy had marched up from under that Fort against the friends of the Apperys dwelling in the Amta country (of whom I informed Y.H. in my previous letters), & had already fought them under the English Fort Diacove.

The Apperys are not, at present, in a state to afford their friends any help as they have let each of their men return to his home; but I believe they will see to getting together as many of them as they can, to march up against Jam Comy & put a stop to his design, if possible.

The 5 hostages given by Gus AKA to the priest [pap] to secure his affair, he has placed under arrest in this Fort. It is now clearly seen that Gus AKA had only thought of this in order thereby to be freed on that side [aan die zyde ontslagen te wesen] & the better to be able to carry out his intentions about the Apperys & that he was mostly inclined to the side of the Brandenburgers, having, as it is now first remarked, received 10 bendas gold from Jam Comy. I believe the priest may, possibly, come to Elmina to request Y.H.'s assistance as he cannot rely upon any ones help but only those to whom he is related. I heartily wish that Y.H. could decide to grant it, as it would be of no little advantage to the Hon Co that Jam Comy were made smaller, as all the traders are bound to him, whereby the trade from these places is attracted thither.

[Relaas contd] And as if that were not sufficient to cause the English & Dutch Cos. upon an equal footing, to ward off this sensible affront: the born subjects of both Cos - & even those settled under their Forts, which have had to expend much blood & treasure in their interests - have, moreover, been so far seduced & corrupted by his treacherous practices that carrying away honour, oath & duty & allying themselves with him, they have rashly dared to declare war & to confirm their words by their actions. This is further to be seen from the 4 successive letters from Factor Boerhousen, 2 of Aug 10, & the others of Aug 15 & 16.

And as if that were not sufficient to cause the English & Dutch Cos. upon an equal footing, to ward off this sensible affront: the born subjects of both Cos - & even those settled under their Forts, which have had to expend much blood & treasure in their interests - have, moreover, been so far seduced & corrupted by his treacherous practices that carrying away honour, oath & duty & allying themselves with him, they have rashly dared to declare war & to confirm their words by their actions. This is further to be seen from the 4 successive letters from Factor Boerhousen, 2 of Aug 10, & the others of Aug 15 & 16.

Aug 10.

[The Proceed of St Fredericksburg & Poynon by the Axims therefore continued from some date subsequent to Mar 21 (Min Col) until Aug 21 1711. a period of about 4 months]

Dixons

A p. 166



Akanta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Conny

Augt 16 [Release D4]. letter from Factor Boerhaver. Bonting

- Acknes H's letter [not found].

I cannot neglect to inform Ya Honor by express that the Brandenburgers have advanced so far that they are about a 126 shot from the Fort and expect them here today or tomorrow, as it is said. The Branden- bangers are also supported by the Wassason whom Cabacer Justawan has sent so that they make up a strong force together. The Anta Cabacers & Obvin have mutually taken oath that they will fight together a day very respectfully beg Y.H. for a body of Minia soldiers so that they may fall upon the Brandenburgers next Sunday, being the good day [border]. If the Brandenburgers tarry so long. As regards the Fort here we are quite ready to await Messieurs the Brandenburgers, & I assure Y.H. that I shall so acquit myself in this affair as to give YH complete satisfaction. If a mason could be spared from Elmina I would respectfully request one, for I have had to break all the loop-holes so that the guns could stand at that place from where the attack would be, for hitherto there has not been a loop-hole good for turning the guns properly. Also that YH would permit lime to be fetched from Taccorary, by canoes, for there are neither shells nor lime here.

P.S. Just now all the women & children are fleeing with all these canoes because the Brandenburgers are expected here immediately. I hope Y.H. will assist the Antas as I have reported that the Branden- bangers are strong & many in men.

[Release contd] These matters, unexpected & of the utmost consequence, caused the Gentlemen of the Direction of the Netherlands Co immediately to take such offensive measures as in such a short time they judged necessary to readily to maintain a keep standing the honour of their high Sovereigns & the interests of their Masters against the unwarrantable violence of an arrogant enemy, a such resolution was taken by their Honours as appears under letter 1 - on 16 Augt 1711 as appears under E.

Augt 16 [Release F. 400 WIC 124] Resolution of the Gentlemen of the Direction at Elmina

upon the receipt of a letter from Factor Boerhaver at Bonting dated 15th inst reporting that Jan Conny, Headchief of the Brandenburg natives, with his subject relatives more & more pursued, plundered & killed our people - nay, even having treated in like manner the natives under the guns of the English Fort at Dixcove & had already burnt the fore-thorn - and that he ~~was~~ Obvin together with Obvin had dared to declare war upon us in order to commit such hostilities likewise under our fort at Bonting.

Therefore the President [Chairing] having considered the other Gentlemen of the Direction in the Council, represented to them how the said Jan Conny, after the war between the Axim & Brandenburg natives was ended having, contrary to all right & reason violated the peace that had been made, had dared immediately to take up arms again against those with whom he first ceased to make war; so he had pursued & robbed the friends of the Apperrys, subjects of the Hon Co, in the Anta country; & now has again driving the English natives from under their guns had compelled them to retire under our Fort at Bonting & to ask for our assistance; for which reason he, with some of our whellings subjects, is threatening our Cron there with the like destruction by waging war, & committing open hostilities to the danger of a dying trade there, according to the letters from the Chiefs of some inland factories, particularly from Factor Boerhaver dd. 10. & 12. inst.

Whereupon their Honours having seriously deliberated & taken into consideration the consequences which could result, by the continuance of this hostile evil, to the injury of the Hon Co. & its trade here on the Coast; & moreover, that the interest of the name & honour of the Hon Co. could not tolerate that its own subjects were not protected by its arms & their enemies subdued - have resolved that in order to put a stop to this evil, a person ought to be sent thither who, by his presence & his experience of the natives was competent to bring these matters to a

Speedy

Tribal States (contd).

Ahamta [Amis] (contd)

Jam Conny.

Axim  
Pair Appany  
[Arees]

speedy end, by kindness or by force; & in the want of these being no place for kindness, then to support him with so many men & arms as could make the latter effective. But because the aforesaid Jam Conny is staying under the English Fort at Disicou or the English are attempting to avoid all cause of disturbance, it was therefore found good, yet this evening, to inform the English Agents, by letter, of the aforesaid, & to request them to join with us de communis concertis in these affairs — as further appears in the letter inserted in the Diary of this date [not found].

And their Honours hereby further request & commission the President Mr Theronimus Haring to undertake the journey thither with all the Mina men provided with all necessary arms; with authority, in case a larger number of men are required, to call to arms all the men of our neighbouring forts here, employing them where & as H.H. shall consider proper for the best service of the Hon Co.

[sgd] H. Haring; Freak Houwermaer; Abr. Engelgraaff Robbertsz.

Bahri

[Relat. contd] By virtue in pursuance of which resolution Mr Theronimus Haring, President of the Director at Senja personally proceeded to Fort Balenstein at Boutry arriving there on 19th inst. And as the English Agents [Aug 19] at Capo Corvo had likewise been informed by their servants of what had occurred under their Fort at Disicou they had also sent their Factor Fisk at Seconda, in order, together with Mr Haring, to take in hand such means there as were most proper for the interests of both Cos. But for weighty reasons their Honours afterwards found good to commission thither Mr James Phipps, Agent of the Royal African Co [Sept 10] at Capo Corvo who also on 10 Sept. was pleased to join Mr Haring at Boutry in order, together & with joined hands, to direct affairs to the best advantage of both Cos. How, now, the deputies of the English & Mr Haring the deputy of the Netherlands Director, in conformity with the aforesaid resolution under letter E; & in accordance with the sentiments of their principals unanimously combined & acted in one motion, manoeuvred in order to appear matters without bringing them to a total War & thereto, on their side, contributed everything that was to be expected from peace-loving minds to bring these obstinate people a turbulent subjects to reason, & to make them "amplereken" an acceptable peace for an uncertain & devastating war, both by repeatedly sending post & messengers of peace & offers of other favourable conditions: And in what manner all these proposals were cast to the wind, the messengers "tot viliyondie" & those of their masters confined in vicos; and how they have persisted in committing hostilities will be more circumstantially seen in the Diary kept of President Haring, kept at Boutry beginning on 18 August & ending on 15 Sept 1711. ... Here to be seen under letter F.

[Relat. F.] Diary kept by Mr President at Boutry from 19 Aug. to 15 Sept 1711 inclusive

Yahui & Shama

Aug 18. Arrived at Shama & the Labize there promised us that if they were called upon they would march up to our assistance. Left there in evening & on

Aug 19. Arrived at Boutry. The Amis Chiefs at once came to welcome us. They complain that they had been driven away by Disicou Jan & gave a further details of their affairs & said they were agreed at our arrival. A boy from the English Factor at Disicou came to ask that the natives who had retreated from there, should return thither. We would not put this to them but they absolutely refused to go there. But as we know that Mr Fisk kept from sent to Disicou & had arrived there, they resolved, by our mediation, to send one of their own thither to hear what proposal the English Factor

Ahanta [Ahta] (contd)

Jan Conny.

Axim

Paiss Appony

[Apey]

Bubi

Yaku + Shama.

Dixcon

Factor would make to them. Upon our arrival here we also learnt that the ways round about here had been made unsafe by Jan Conny, a dear Obim had fled, but it was not known whether. In the afternoon Ejeze the Jabize. King of Chama came here with some armed men. Wrote to Butler at Axim.

N.B. up to this, wrote report by letter to the gentlemen of the Direction [letter not found]

Augt 20. This morning received letter from Factor Blenke at Saccorde reporting that the Ameze were ready to march up & to conform with us here. We replied that this pleased us & he should tell them to delay their advance until our orders came to summon them. The Factor of Dixcon came here accompanied by the deputed Factor Fish, whereupon we ceased the fugitive Dixcon natives to come before us, & having listened to their palavers for a long time we replied to them that we had come here to put an end to them & if they returned under their fort with their Factor, this would be a means of causing the getting the other Caboceros, who had retreated into the bush, to come back again whence a means would be obtained to be able to settle those disputes amicably. They said they would consult together until tomorrow, to which end Mr Fish stayed the night here & the Dixcon Factor departed to his fort.

Augt 21. In the morning the Dixcon negroes came again into this Fort & said that they were inclined to return to Dixcon with Mr Fish in order to see ~~to what end we would find them inclined~~ how these were found disposed to end the palavers, & immediately to report what they found; so at midday they departed thither with Mr Fish. We also summoned all the Mimrazé negroes who had the domicile [domicilium] in the Ahta country.

Augt 22. Towards evening had received letter from Factor Butler at Axim that the Appony were ready to march up, but as they could not do this alone they must wait for further help; for which Mr ~~Factor~~ Factor Butler was about to go up the river, speedily to persuade the other Caboceros to that end. After the closing of the gate, greetings were brought to us from the Dixcon Caboceros, with the news that Factor Fish had sent his boy, 4 or 5 times to Nanta, who was staying with Dixke Jan, to tell him that the Caboceros were now residing there again & therefore that he, as he had just professed, should return thither also, so that he [Fish] could hear & settle those palavers; but that after just saying that he would come, & then that the English Factor must come to him, he had stayed away. It was therefore only mockery; & the Factor Fish would come here tomorrow morning.

Augt 23. In the morning Mr Fish came here & made report as in the above mentioned, & as we said quite well that they were not in earnest but only sought postponement & were quelling us, we decided, in order to cut off all those by-paths, & to be able to know rightly how we should act, each of us to send our servants direct to Jan Conny & to ask him, positively, to what end he, having against all right a reason, broken the first-made peace, had associated & pursued our & the English subjects like an enemy & whether he was still of a mind to attack with arms the English & our forts or our subjects, or whether he would take in hand other means to settle end those matters; & that we wished to know the one or the other positively in order after words to act accordingly. Our servants returning again back about 5 o'clock, reported that Jan Conny sent to tell us that he had not begun the war himself but that he being called upon by Paiss Bodoa Bossou to assist him to defend him self against the English negroes who wanted to attack & kill him - had consented to take up arms accordingly; but that he had no discord or dispute whatever outstanding with the English or with us, & that he was there only to observe our commands, whether we ordered him at once to break up & return to his country, or otherwise whether we would accord him something as a recognitive van zyn partije."

N.B. So far, wrote again to the gentlemen of the Direction [not found].

Message from Haring & Fish to John Conny

His reply

Bushua

"Paiss" Badu Bossou at war against the wit the English.

Nanta

Tribal States (cont'd)

Ahanta [Amta] (cont'd)

Jan Comy. Aug 24 Today at the request of Mr Fish, having gone to Dixcove, we decided each to send one of our servants to Dikhe Jan who had come to encamp close by so to ask him whether he was now prepared to come or settle the palavers; that when he could come, & in such case he could hold our two servants in hostage; & if he did not wish to come he should send back our two messengers, & from this would sufficiently show who was to blame. Whereupon Jan Comy despatched two messengers to us to say that was tried today he was tried by the march up & not in a state to go, but that tomorrow he would be found at the place we should appoint for it. To which we let him know that it was good & that we would await him then at Boulog.

Axim

Prin's Apperay  
[Aprey]

Aug 25. This morning, Mr Fish having ~~come here~~ being here, instead of Jan Comy, his messengers came here, who told us that Jan Comy was quite disposed to come hither, but as he was allied to Obem he could not desert him but must settle the palavers together with him. But as we did not, for reasons, wish to mix up Obem in the palavers of Jan Comy, but to settle these first, so after having given audience to the envoys of Jan Comy on three several occasions, it was decided that Jan Comy, alone, would be under our Fort tomorrow for the settlement of the palavers, & that, after his, we would begin with Obem & the others.

Obem.

Aug 26. In the morning having awaited for the appointed meeting with Jan Comy. we were informed first at midday that he was waiting for us in the bush just behind this Fort. Whereupon, we along with Mr Fish went down & into the bush, & soon beyond the range of the guns, to wait for Jan Comy there. But as, after waiting quite half an hour, he sent an embassy to request us to march further into the bush & to come to him in his camp & we did not consider this advisable - upon the frivolous excuse that his men were too many in number for him to meet us at our appointed place, & that they did not desire that he should ~~visit him~~ ~~alone~~ or with only a few, should visit himself under us - the afternoon had passed, we therefore at last let him know by his messengers that it was now too late to make palavers at that place, & he having fooled us more than three times, we should return to our residence, & tomorrow morning we would let him know our one & last message. With which this negotiation & meeting ending fruitless, Mr Fish repaired to Dixcove & we to our Fort, with the promise that he would write to Cabo Corso & I to Olmina tomorrow to learn further orders & measures.

Obem

I also informed Factor Puelher by letter of our broken-off negotiations; & also that until I had received further orders upon my letter to Olmina he should stop the march up of the Apperays but, never the less he should keep them in readiness to march upon our first orders.

Aug 27. To-day I sent Apperay to Jan Comy to demand back our servants, as the palavers had been broken off, & that he, having obtained them in hostage for the safety of his persons, now continued to keep them. But instead of sending them back, in the afternoon he came himself in person to that place where yesterday he had caused us to spend our time fruitlessly & had me told he had now come there to make our palavers. Whereupon I sent reply to him that as he had notwithstanding us now for these consecutive days, & Factor Fish had now departed to Saconde, I could not alone settle that palaver; that he ought to have availed himself of the time when we were ready; that all he had to do was to release our servants; & that I had nothing more to say to him. With this message he retired again with his people; & as our

servants

Akanta [Anta] (contd)

Jam Conny.

Accim  
Puist Appery  
[Apsce]

Butri

servants did not appear. I once more sent Afferaij to him, but he did as little as before, & returned alone. I therefore resolved when it was still night, to send another to him in our name, & to announce to him for the last time, that if he continued to keep with our servants with him, contrary to right of reason he could do so but be very careful that no ill befall them, as he could be assured that I would myself come & fetch them from him to-morrow. This evening I also wrote to Uminia & communicated all the foregoing to the Gentlemen of the Direction a requesting their further orders; as Mr Fish had likewise done to the Agents at Cabo Corso.

Aug 28 In the morning the negro whom I had sent to Jam Conny last night & at last brought back with him our servants who had been in hollage with him. Also all the negroes present here came to arms, & their Chiefs afterwards swore oaths of fidelity to us.

Aug 29 In the morning it was reported to us that Adizoo [Cabours of Butri] having sent him of his men into the bush to reconnoitre, three of them had been shot dead on the bush path to Bosjewa. This forenoon wrote to the Gentlemen of the Direction at Uminia; & to Factor Buller at Accim & to Factor Blenke at Jacondé.

After closing my letter to Uminia it was reported to me that Jam Conny had broken up & retired with his men to the Grandenburgers so that only Nanta & Obim, with their men were now here. We therefore communicated this to the Gentlemen of the Direction in a postscript.

Aug 30 Today received letters from the Gentlemen of the Direction at Uminia that their Honrs was sending all the Mina & chama gummy slaves [Green-stone] & other negroes, & that Pietre Fatop would follow tomorrow; & also that we might call up the Apperys & Ancobers for further assistance. Afterwards Factor Zelo & Mr Fish came here by canoe, as also some of the men sent hither. Further news was brought us that Jam Conny had departed but that his men had remained.

Aug 31. This morning Mr Fish left for Dixcore. Because the party of Jam Conny, Obim &c, had retired behind Bosjewa a Cabour Badoe of that place, was at the Brandenburg Fort at Accoda I gave orders in the morning to march some Minas to march thither & set fire to it, especially as it is only a sneeshjaas [?] a pyriodical to the Honrs; & a good half hour later we saw it all was in flames.

Also arrived here this morning some Adom negroes from the Chama Island.

afterwards we heard heavy firing around Bosjewa from which we presumed that our & the enemy negroes were fighting, which shortly afterwards was confirmed by an express messenger. & about two hours later the men we had sent out returned, with one of them wounded through the thigh by a bullet; reporting that some of the enemy had also fallen.

About midday Factor Buller arrived here from Accim & he made a circumstantial report how the Apperys & other negroes were disposed; & that after a difficult & protracted palavers, he had finally so far persuaded them that they were in readiness to march up to our assistance & were only awaiting our orders to do so.

In the afternoon Obim sent me his cap by a messenger, with an urgent request that I would yet settle our outstanding palavers with him & not hate him attacked. This we granted him upon the condition that he in no manner adhered to Jam Conny; that he sent me sufficient payments; & that he should relate him self to his Cross on the river, named Ottoso; when we would then see about settling the palavers.

I received letters from the Genl of the Direction at Uminia with circumstantial advice upon all that had occurred betwixt the English & these affairs of the war; with the order to march up the Accim & Ancobers, for assistance. I wrote to the Genl of the Direction in reply upon all the circumstances with request that they would have their Honrs further extensive orders upon every thing.

Sept 1.

Bushua

Jam Conny (with his men) retired from the Butri bush to de B'angora.

Uminia

Am-Nobra

Obim

Badu Bomba

Akurida

Bushua burnt

Adom

Shama Island.

Obim

His residence at Hautopo

Tribal States (contd)

Akanta [Amia] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Axim  
Paist Appany  
[Aprez]

Edina  
Eguafso

Takoadi

Obim

Obim

Antobra.

Obim.

The English decide  
to join the Dutch  
in war against  
Jan Comy.

Obim.

Obim.

Penalty imposed  
upon him for  
siding with  
Jan Comy

Sept. 1. This morning Pieter Pasop & Munia Cabacero came on shore, reporting to us that still more auxiliary troops from Abbetekkie the Comami King were on the march behind them who would likewise arrive here today. I received by canoe from the Gentleman of the Direction  $\frac{1}{2}$  am Wine, some spirits & distilled water, spices & writing materials.

A letter was delivered to me, from Factor Blenke at Sacconde, reporting that Confoe Abrewa was staying under the fort at Taccorary, to which I wrote in reply that he should see that he stayed there.

Also a letter from Subfactor Van Eijk at Amcober advising that a large ship was there which displayed no flag & he could not have it identified because the canoe sent out for that purpose had tonic capized on the surf. Whereupon I at once wrote to the Capt of the cruiser Agiam at Sacconde [Apan] for his information. The Aquaffo auxiliary troops arrived here to-day.

Sept. 2. In the afternoon Obim, as arranged, sent me his own son as pawn to begin the palavers, but as I did not consider this sufficient, I refused to receive him, & demanded his cousin, to whom he was more attached & who was his heir; & also had him informed that if he was willing to send him here he should do so at once so that I had tonic still time today to let him have my reply.

Sept. 3. Received replies to my letters from Factor Blenke & skipper Jan van der Straeten. Obim today sent me his cousin, as demanded, as pawn & security for us to enter into the negotiations; but as they he was tired by the journey I let him go out to rest, & to see what further I would do tomorrow. Factor Fish arrived here today but in the evening returned to Dixcove.

Sept. 4. In the morning I received letter from the Gentleman of the Direction at Amnia in reply to mine of 31<sup>st</sup> ulto & withdrawal [retirade] of the orders they gave for the Amcober to march up.

I also got a messenger from Obim that he wished to see three palavers, which was about to begin, settled before the "Soudie die" [<sup>good</sup> days?] which were about to begin, but distance at which he was from the Fort was too long to be able to carry that out speedily he requested me that he might come to me at the small village across the river in order that, being near at hand, whatever a decision of the palavers might be obtained the sooner, I granted this & let him know it by his messenger.

The Fish returned here from Dixcove in the evening.

Sept. 5. In the morning I had a detailed discussion with Mr Fish about all these affairs, & being finally won over to my views, he told me that the English Gentlemen were fully resolved to carry on the war with all the might, together with us. But to my reply why they had not do so declared themselves sooner, he answered, because I had not sooner expressed myself whether I would terminate the palavers amicably, without employing force, as the contrary had indeed appeared from the first beginning.

In the evening I was informed that Obim had already arrived under the Fort in the aforesaid canoe across the river. The Fish returned to Dixcove in the evening.

Sept. 6 This morning I commissioned Factors Baller & Zelgh, in to go, in the presence of Factor Peechaden, to Obim & to converse with him, such palavers as I had charged them with, by verbal instruction; & accordingly, at midday they entered into the accord with him consulting herein: That he, in exchange for the pawns he had committed should pay once 50 fifty borders white man's weight whether in gold, beads, slaves, corn or 2 Engelo's a thousand shells, as he best could, & that he should pay Edina three months, or, to that end giving me as pawns of Obim his son or his cousin who was his last full heir; after which that Obim took oath to afford to Jan Comy no help or assistance.

Ahamta [Anta] (cont)

Jam Comy  
Axim  
Pulst Affary  
[Apuke]  
Obum.

assistance but wholly & entirely refuse it & hold himself always ready, upon our  
first order, to defend & help to maintain the Co as an upright servant; & he  
shall afterwards go to his Crum on the river to see to the proper settlement  
of his debt, to ~~bring himself~~ upon cleave himself, & upon our first  
summons to return to his first dwelling place as a lawful servant.  
wherein, thus far a favourable beginning was made to our attempt to maintain  
the interests of the Hon Co against our rebellious & unruly subjects & for our  
salutary intentions: hoping that they may be crowned with still more fortunate  
& advantageous success.

This evening we sent the Son a quasin of Obum, above referred to, to the  
Gentlemen of the Direction at Elmina giving them a detailed report of everything.

Sept 7. In the morning received letter from Factor Ten Smite at Comanina to  
accompany slaves & other natives whom the Gentlemen of the Direction  
had ordered him to send also here also for our assistance.

Sept 8. To day I received report that Mr Phipps had marched up with Jam  
Caber, the Cabo Corbo & Felu natives, as further assistance, in order  
to come hither, & had already advanced to Comany,

Sept 9. Nothing occurred to-day.

Sept 10. In the morning arrived here Mr Phipps from Cabo Corso, Jam Caber, &  
various of their subject peoples, as also Mr Fish from Dixcote

And as we were informed that as many as 400 Muna negroes  
had deserted & gone back, indeed were still running away [aufgierden]  
daily I sent a circular letter to the Saconds, Taccory, Chama &  
Commanie factors that they should each carefully inquire search for such  
deserted Muna negroes, arrest them & put them in irons & keep them  
in custody until our further orders; & likewise reported the same to the  
Gentlemen of the Direction. At midday the ship Appam came into the  
road here, & the Capt. came on shore. About 4 pm messrs Phipps  
& Fish left for Dixcote.

Sept 11. Today this morning I received letter from the Gentlemen of the  
Direction at Elmina in particular reply to mine of the 6th  
inst. & uposting the arrival at Elmina of Mr Phipps on his  
way hither. Also from Factor Blente at Sacconde that the Antas  
there had been to him recently offering their services of their persons  
& arms, & requesting to obtain my permission to come here, for that  
purpose.

In the afternoon wrote to the Gentlemen of the Direction  
of at Elmina both in reply to their letter accused this morning  
... & to inform them of the above & that I had given orders to  
Factor Blente to send the Antas hither - and wrote to Factor  
Blente accordingly.

Sept 12. Nothing noteworthy happened <sup>done with</sup>

Sept 13. I was requested by Mr Phipps to come to him at Dixcote &  
afterwards to consult with him about the state of affairs as the  
negroes' good days were about to commence. We proceeded  
thither, & decided to assemble all the negroes to morrow at Dixcote; &  
we returned to Bortny

Sept 14. We mustered all the negroes present & furnished the number  
668, to whom we gave Mk 1: 1: 12 Eng gold, 3/6 lb powder &  
a bag of bullets, with which they undertook to join with English  
at Dixcote, who we do not believe have so many combatants.

Sept 15 Mr Phipps entered into negotiation with the negro Nanta, who  
is one of their subjects, to settle that dispute; which as adjourned  
until tomorrow.

I received letter from Axim, that the Apperry were ready to come down,  
but as I had ordered Factor Butler to march up at once & we saw no result,  
& therefore he had left here for Axim, so we ordered <sup>by express to</sup>  
urge the Apperry to do so without delay lest of <sup>for with this long</sup>  
delay we otherwise would not be able to hold the neg- <sup>igation.</sup>  
I wrote to him for one Mark gold, as were were <sup>not</sup> <sup>able</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>bring</sup> <sup>with</sup> <sup>any</sup> <sup>more</sup>.

Egufo.  
Jam Caber  
Oqua.  
Amita

Jam Phipps arrived  
at Bortny

Edina

Sekondi

Nanta



Akanta [Anta] (cont.)

Jan Conny.

Axim  
Priest Appay  
[Apare]

freed from a hostile oppression & to be maintained in a lawful ownership, Messrs Phipps & Haring assembled the war force they had with them, at Dorothea on 14 Sept 1711. from where, employing the necessary advance guard, they in person, broke up on the 19th, advancing directly upon the enemy post

[Sept 19] of whom they continued in the neighbouring bush & by force of arms compelled them to retreat, & drew enemy to take to flight by night to take up a position elsewhere. Hereupon the two commanders decided to give the fleeing enemy no time but to follow close upon their heels, & ~~was~~ being informed that they had retired to the neighbourhood of the Brandenburg Fort at Accoda, the English & Dutch, also continued the march thither.

[Sept 23]. That fort came in sight on 23<sup>rd</sup> Sept. about 9 o'clock in the morning, some of the enemy's advance troops being perceived in the Orom (or village) situate under that fort. But before attacking them, it was thought good by the Commanders - in order to prevent all misunderstanding with the servants of His Majesty of Prussia & to shew all suspicion of their being any design against his Fort - to send three envoys to the Commandant there to inform him of our sincere & upright intentions, with the urgent request to ~~be~~ that he would not fire upon our troops with his cannon, nor molest them in their justifiable attack upon their enemies.

In what manner the envoys were there treated in a barbarous manner - contrary to all law & custom - not understanding that he had given the assurance by an envoy, that he was not concerned with Jan Conny & that if his fort was not insulted, he would not protect him; & how far he afterwards ~~sent~~ went outside his wall, whereby it came to happen that the justly enraged English & Netherlands men ~~assaulted~~ assaulted the fort itself & compelled it to surrender, despite all the admonitions & attempts of Messrs Phipps & Haring to detest from it: all which can be clearly ascertained from the Report of the occurrences there, annexed under letter J.

[Relat. J.]

Introduction Circumstantial Narrative, a de origin of the occurrences at the Brandenburg Fort Dorothea at Accoda on the Coast of Guinea on 23 Sept 1711.

It being human nature to liberate itself from all evil & injurious attacks, which an unjust enemy with the least foundation of right & justice, threatens to destroy or hostility to pursue - such as on this Coast, Jan Conny, head chief of the negroes & subjects of the Brandenburg Nation in this country together with his wilfully-intentioned followers,

without the least cause having been given by us or our subjects upon which he could base his pernicious designs, has dared to boldly & with armed force to violate the authority of our Sovereign, by aggressively fighting, killing, & carrying off the subjects of the Royal African Co of Great Britain, ~~together with~~ together with the seduction of the subjects of the Hon. Com. West. I.C. & threatening to treat them & all our people likewise, even under other within range of our guns

or in sight of the forts entrusted to us, whereby the said Jan Conny was defying & scorning the might of our illustrious ~~to~~ ~~by~~ ~~an~~ ~~not~~ ~~with~~ a few words but in actual deeds of hostility at the ~~of~~ ~~at~~ ~~Dorothea~~, whereby the Dutch fort at Dorothea was left ~~in~~ ~~the~~ ~~hands~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~enemy~~ by him at any moment, as is proved by the success ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~letters~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~10.12.15~~ respected Chiefs there, those from the Dutch being ~~of~~ ~~this~~ ~~year~~ - what honest judgement can be ~~in~~ ~~defence~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~forts~~ ~~of~~ ~~our~~ ~~subjects~~ ~~in~~ ~~handed~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~hands~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~enemy~~ in interests of our distinguished Lords & Masters; ~~to~~ ~~advent~~

the injurious aims of our lawless & hostile ~~and~~ ~~who~~ ~~had~~ ~~already~~ ~~affronted~~ ~~us~~ ~~with~~ ~~fire~~ ~~&~~ ~~sword~~ ~~&~~ ~~was~~ ~~continuing~~ ~~it~~ ~~&~~ ~~holding~~ ~~on~~ ~~the~~ ~~prospect~~ ~~of~~ ~~a~~ ~~barbarous~~ ~~imprisonment~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~slaves~~ & a miserable & eternal slavery to the Blacks - what ~~house~~

[Obvin.]

Tribal States (cont'd)

Akanta [Anta] (cont'd)

Jan Conny.

Akoni  
Prust Appony  
[A Prust]

honest judgement, we say, can find it strange, that, to avert such miserable mischance, we, with a courage worthy of our office, would take up arms, to demand satisfaction from that nation, or threatening a rash enemy for his godless schemes; to punish him to avert his force by force; to punish him with the penalty he deserved; or to place him in a position that he would never again be able to conceive much less to carry out such monstrous undertakings, so injurious to all Europeans in this country.

To that end it was found good by the Chiefs of the English nation & of the Netherlands to here on the Coast, as both having offended nations jointly a common concert to take up arms in revenge for the same; to gather together as many men as time or the pressing need allowed; & afterwards jointly to take action against the common enemy. For this purpose were deputated & authorized on the part of the English, Mr James Philipps Agent at Cabo Corso, & on the Dutch side Mr de Graenouwe Haring; & after we had made all preparations for to carry out so just & salutary intention, we had advanced so far, that we were able to meet the enemy at the head of our men.

Therefore on 19 Sept having embarked up, in person with the men we had with us, from Dixcar, & encountering the enemy by chance, in the bush, the just fortune of our arms, partly defeated & put them to flight. We then decided to pursue them on their heels, & regardless of the risk to which we were exposing the few white men we had with us, in order not to be frustrated in our designs, & so afterwards on 23 Sept at 9 am

Akanda Sept 23.

we advanced in pursuit of Jan Conny & his men & passed on to under the Brandenburg fort Dorothea at Accoda, where we understood the enemy had taken up their position. Having therefore stop stayed there also, both on the beach & in the bush, we consulted & decided, in order to entirely to remove all suspicion that we wished to commence anything against the Fort there or its subjects, (although we heard that some wily disposed & dishonorable tongues dared to slander us & charge us with the contrary, whereas they, though their degenerate character, dared to rise as rebels & mutineers against their lawful Chief, assigned to them, in this coast by His Majesty the King of Prussia & to uphold him & to bear him a prey to the barbarous & santon beaten negroes, & having violated their duty honors & oath, deserve no belief whatever as well clearly appear from what has been related & what from what follows) ~~that we would not do anything against the enemy, if we were sent four envoys to him before we understood anything against the enemy we would send four envoys to him to assure him of our sincere & upright intentions; which was then immediately done. But, contrary to all the laws & customs of nations these envoys & in the sight of our war force, these four envoys were violently seized, their hands tied behind their backs, & robbed of all they possessed, notwithstanding that this was a clear insult to our us personally, & caused such a righteous anger amongst our men. But our representations had however such an influence upon their enraged feelings that they patiently awaited the outcome. After the lapse of about half-an-hour the so-called Brandenburg Chief (of the Fort) there dispatched one of his~~

garrons to ask us for what purpose we had advanced to under his Fort  
such a powerful fellowship, or whether we intended any assault upon  
or the fort, & that if it was not against them (as they hoped)  
to against Jan Conny, then we could deal with him as we  
as he was not concerned with Jan Conny. We first let this  
us that we had sent four envoys to his Chief, to inform him  
most & friendly intent, but that they had been seized by  
treated in such a godless manner, contrary to all usage &  
we indeed had it in our power to treat him likewise in  
that we wished fully to convince them that our intention  
not at all hostile, as we had no dispute or discord  
much less any assault on their Fort in mind, and that if they  
did

B.1  
p.106

Akanta [Mta] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Accom  
Passy Appony  
[Appony].

did not fire upon our men when attacking their enemies they would suffer no harm whatever, nor would it be done to their (own); but that if they should treat our men as enemies we should be able to control them any more; that they could be assured of all this, & could inform their Chief at Ft. Friedrichsburg in our name of the same.

To this the Brandenburg enemy replied that as concerned our enemy's they would be sent back with everything they had with them, & for the rest he would bring us a further reply. We answered that this was quite satisfactory to us & we waited anxiously await his return. The Brandenburg enemy having departed, we stayed in expectation of a further reply or the return of our 4 enemy's, but having waited long for both so far fruitlessly as to receive no reply at all & on getting back only 3 of our enemy's.

We could no longer contain the righteous anger of our men, upon whom they already began to fire, to treat them with like coin so that on all sides fighting began. Whereupon the Brandenburgers, under the flying of a French flag, quite unexpectedly started to fire upon our men with the cannon of their fort; & repeated it although they were not more than 3 men while our

shots in their fort & moreover were in no state to repulse an infuriated crowd of offended negroes - as the English Capt. John Green, whose ship was then lying in the roadstead & who by chance was personally in the Fort at the time, seriously represented to them in what danger they were falling; & so appears from his attestation dated 14 Sept 05 [25 Sept 05]. This so

infringed our fighting men, & not without reason, that with one accord, & with irresistible valour, having repelled a driven back their own country enemies, suddenly turned upon the fort, & assailed it by

assault & compelled it to surrender within half an hour, which only too clearly appeared to us by the whitemen who were on the roof of the fort signalling back the hosts - after they had hauled down the flag -

that we should personally approach to protect them from the hands & power of their embittered enemies & from the danger into which they had fallen through their own recklessness. We, not being devoid of either humanity or reason as their frothiness, used every effort, to prevent

fratricidal to prevent a conceivable means for the prevention of such disasters & tried in vain to persuade the negroes, furious at seeing themselves thus unreasonably insulted by them, from attempting beginning such

an assault; but finding that need required it a seeing no other way open for the safety of the whitemen, than by casting ourselves into the danger, chose a blindly & without long consideration, to that

end belabour ourselves through the press of armed & fighting negroes, to the fort later inside of which we got after much trouble. And after a short while found such violence & confusion that we,

with 5 or 6 white could not being able to withstand any infuriated violence of some 2,000 white negroes except what was required for saving the lives of the Brandenburg whites who were there, which was

with arms in our hands, & so fortibly according to our power; but this nevertheless effected so much that they were indebted, much to God for their safety to our difficult & painful care. However the first all our

attempts could not prevent the little that was found in the fort of small importance & value, being carried away by the rapacious hands of the natives, until at the fall of evening.

The speedy & quick retreat of our men required that we should do the same in order to make a good & prompt escape. We got into our canoes on the beach in order to return to Dixer, when the surprised & frightened Brandenburgers three in

number, followed us & begged that we would take them with us as the negroes, so they said, would kill them. We could not refuse this their earnest request & so we brought them with us to Dixer; in deed one of them leapt into the sea & swam after us so

as not to be left on shore as a prey to the negroes. We afterwards resolved to hold these three Brandenburgers in lodgings so long our enemy shall detain contrary to our right a reason by the Chief of Great Friedrichsburg, shall be sent back to us, as

C.  
p. 166.

we

Tribal States (contd)

Ahamla [Antia] (contd)

Jan Conny. We reported to him by letter dt 24 Sept. To which, up till now, no definite reply has come in.

Ahamla  
Prisht Appuy  
[Aprece]

In utmost absence of the least of all the foregoing we have signed this with our own signatures, giving as the reason of our knowledge that we were poor personally present, offering if required details at any time to confirm the same by solemn oath.

Thus done in the Fort Dalenstein at Boutry 16 Oct. 1711

(sgd) H. Haring.

The English Translation

(sgd) James Phipps.

- Certificate that the above narrative is a true account of what actually occurred -  
dated at Fort Dalenstein Boutry 16 Oct. 1711.

(sgd) R. van Haarsden  
Fred<sup>k</sup> van Zelst.  
James Williamson

[Relat. contd] The same [narrative J] will do also clearly verify <sup>to</sup> what dangers the said Gentlemen & some whitemen still had to expose themselves in order to save the lives of the 3 Brandenburg servants who were there & to snatch them out of the reaching rage of the natives.

It was quite by chance that at that time there was in the Fort an English captain named John Green whose ship was then lying in the roads, who vainly represented to the Commandant of Accoda that he would vitally <sup>save</sup> his own destruction if he committed any hostilities against the men of the English & Netherlands as he was in no state, if he did so, to protect him from their meted rage. But his prudent advice was regarded like that of Richard, & his well-founded prophecy became only too well fulfilled, as is stated in his attestation dt 25/14 Sept. 1711 under letter K.

[Relat. K]

Attestation of the English Captain,  
John Green. [Dutch copy]

They make known to all whom it may concern that, on 12 Sept [09] coming to anchor in the roads of Accoda & being in want of corn & wood, I went on shore to provide myself with the same from the Brandenburg Chief residing there, while I was in the Fort we saw a large crowd of negroes on the beach not far beyond the cannon shot from the Fort with British & Dutch flags flying before them. The Chief told me that they were negroes from Cabo Corso or Elmina who were in pursuit of Jan Conny, a Liberer living under the Brandenburg Fort Great Friedrichsburg at Cape Three Points & that those negroes intended to take the passage, which lay under his Fort, but that he would prevent them doing so by firing upon them. I replied that he should not do so but let them pass peacefully, since they would set fire to his Crom or perhaps attack his Fort, while we were talking about it, we saw the negroes approach on their way they encountered some of Jan Conny's men, with whom they exchanged shots until Jan Conny's men fled into the bush within range of the Fort; & the English & Dutch negroes pursuing them, the Brandenburg Chief fired several balls upon them this so enraged them that they at once fell upon the Fort & fired upon it so heavily that they were obliged to surrender to the mercy of the negroes; & the Brandenburg & I would certainly have been killed if the English Prigent of Cabo Corso & the President of Elmina had not been there & come to our assistance & released us out of the hands of the mercantile negroes, Abakos. In witness &c. Sept. 14 1711 [09] in Discoon Fort (sgd) John Green, in the presence of Thomas Aspdon & James Williamson

[Relat. contd] How, now & for what reasons the 3 aforementioned Brandenburgers were transported from Accoda, & the army, that some evening departed from there back again to Boutry Discoon & Boutry

Phanta [Amia] (contd)

Jan Conny

Axim  
Paisi Appoy  
[Apsue]

Boutry can be shown <sup>highly</sup> amply shown from the above narrative of the occurrence at Accoda under letter J, & secondly from the letter written on the same date from that Fort by Mr Darling to the Gentlemen of the Direction at Elmira, annexed hereto under letter L.

[Meliso L.]

letter from the President to the other Gentlemen of the Direction at Elmira written from Accoda on 23 Sept 1711.

Hon. Gentlemen

This morning early, having broken up out of the camp (from which my last was signed) with all our forces, we came to a halt within range of the guns of Brandenburg Fort at Accoda, where the men of Jan Conny had posted themselves in the bush & from a clear view. Immediately after our arrival there the so-called Factor of that Fort sent one of his garibos to Mr Phipps & me, to ask what our approach with so many campaigners meant; & whether it was against we intended it against them or their Fort, or against Jan Conny; & if we maintained it against the latter, that we could deal with him as we pleased as they would have nothing to do with him. Upon this, that envoy was informed in reply that we had no dispute whatever outstanding with them or their Fort & consequently would not undertake anything against either of them & that he could inform his master at Accoda & his constituted General Sergeant General of this definitely, in our name, adding that our common enemy had posted himself in that bush & from, both within range of their guns, & as we intended to drive him out of there, we expected nothing from them but that our envoy, whom we had sent to him (this was in the hasty detailing of the matter, forgotten to be at the beginning) with a white flag of peace & who had been arrested & ~~robbed~~ ~~carried~~ ~~to~~ ~~at~~ ~~night~~ ~~at~~ ~~reason~~, as an assurance of our good intentions & who contrary to all right & reason, had been arrested & ~~robbed~~ ~~carried~~ ~~to~~ ~~at~~ ~~night~~ ~~at~~ ~~reason~~ had been arrested & ~~robbed~~ ~~carried~~ ~~to~~ ~~at~~ ~~night~~ ~~at~~ ~~reason~~ was set free & returned to us with his stolen goods restored. Whereupon this envoy departed but did not appear again & on this & the other was forgotten, until the afternoon when our army advanced, & after a main engagement not only by force of arms, compelled the enemy to retreat out of the bush & thicket into the forest [shelter], but also, forthwith, after the Brandenburgers had fired quite 11-12 cannon shot from their fort, the proceeded to the fort to ~~avenge~~ such a wrongful act as vis a vis compelled the garrison there to evacuate their fort. But it was fortunate for those wretched men that we were well close under the fort in sight of them, so that after the flag was struck & they had signalled, repeatedly with their hats, we went in person to the gate of the fort & finally upon it being opened, got inside it, so that we for that time we were masters & possessors of it, & have saved the lives of the Europeans there from the tempestuous violence of the brimphant negroes. But notwithstanding all our painted & balmy attempts, and muskets & swords in hand none of goods of the Co or of private individuals could escape from the greedy plundering hands of our soldiers, when the doors & windows of the fort being carried off, & all the guns cast to the ground & in no state to offer any thing to an enemy, we do not intend to keep possession of the fort garrisoned but so far as it has incited the mad rage of the natives, to return it to the Brandenburgers. We believe we shall have to retire to Boutry as soon as nearly all of our negroes are returning back & taking to flight & which Jan Conny is no well causa morins, as otherwise we ourselves could surely get caught in a net. The Secretary [Jan Garsman at Axim] has reported to me that the priest is already on the way with a number of men, & that the rest & those of Asimonia, Pinga & will follow shortly. Accoda 23 Sept 1711. 1801 H Darling.

PS. After finding that we have been obliged to last ourselves neck & crop into the canoe & depart to Ducars through the malvolence of the most base [barbaric] negroes who will have nothing more to do with the war. Here we will await Mr's further orders & mean while assemble together as many fighting men as possible.

Eguabo  
Jan Cabes  
Paisi Appoy  
Amcoana

Retreat from  
Akurida to  
Ducars.

Akron

[Raccoon]

John Conroy

Akron

Rabbit Application  
[Approved]

[Raccoon] (cont'd)

It is considered necessary at this opportunity to before taking any action in order to protect freedom in the matter. Politically to point out - where it might be required, that at the suggestion of the said first Director at Accord, Messrs. Pledge & Fleming & the writer were sent down, and the question ultimately got into the first hour, for the safety of the game, but neither by present possession nor by treaty, nor even by force could they withstand the pressure of about 2000 squawps hanging on; but they were able to see that there was no game, much analysis & weighing of their value was to be found in the fact that such a punishment of game was wrong, as the various objections under 17th clearly show.

[Raccoon M.J.] - Recollection that on making that binder, no game in maintenance was found done; & that day was informed that also such had been removed to Fort Frazier being 2 or 3 days before. [to Sept. 23rd]

Dated at Fort Bellem Stein Friday Oct. 16 1911. (copy) H. Manning.  
Facts from Zede, F. Van Ness, Single copy Sgt. James Pledge, James Williamson

[Pledge cont'd] Moreover, if there has been anything of importance for the negroes to purchase it would have been stolen of the Brandenburg Co. why were there no considerable numbers? But that it was got from being so is disputed on the date from Messrs. Stekloff, E. Fisher, Pledge or from: copy under letter N.

[N. W. letter Oct. 17th 1911, not signed]

Also the same letter re St. Frazierburg had taken good care, to secure that all the goods & merchandise 2 or 3 days before, as appears from the above observation M. The Captain's & his crew were probably notified to having seen this copy, the cargo was perfectly a lot soon to be able to return whether the history of it from them.

In brief manner therefore, as the numerous explain, the wrong feeling witnessed to Director & Bentley, the next day Messrs. Pledge & Fleming the product & letter to the governor Sherman Stekloff & the governor at Ft. Frazierburg in relation of what had occurred, the parties say, at Accord & that that fact, through the little getting proceedings of the St. Frazierburg had fallen into the hands of the negroes, with a further possibility that their intention had by no means been to cause any difficulties in the Brandenburg, so far as to see fair & freedom regarding that they would have been the wrong when they had things & treated in such an improper manner, at Accord, when their former word also be proposed to release them for settlement & an Indian whom they had taken with them from Accord, in regard: as in an exact copy letter O.

[Pledge]

Letter from Messrs. Pledge &amp; Fleming to Mr. Stekloff.

at 21st Sept. 1911

[Sept. 24]

To H. Stekloff &amp; the rest of the governor in Fort Ft. Frazierburg

As it is well known among the white, some had John Conroy has heard to undertake to hostility & not aimed force to put upon a copy of our subjects when under our feet, as he has for nearly 20 years, under Director, & moreover has directed likewise by facilities & violence to do every word [Application] & Single fact at Accord, & the Dicks' letter 'N' being: & as moreover, we are reminding that the wrong done to our letter & the agreement at Akron by him, & the soon when done from it should not be returned to these parties; it will describe the suggestions made, by this, only to point out to Y. H. that we, for our & just desire, first of our facts & of our subjects under a white leader, have been compelled to take up arms in order to equal force with white force, & by using a word to escape from the dangers with which we were threatened. Hence which we had extensive purchased 50 for that yesterday, with our forces, we broke up our camp between Dixie cars & Accord in order to search for John Conroy, & the fact up our position near Accord as it was reported to us that some Comanches were were staying down at that time. It is in order to demonstrate to everyone else of



Tribal States (contd)

Ahamta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Conny

Axim  
Prins Apprens  
[Appres]

Your 2 white men & an Indian are at Discover in the English Fort, & will be restored to you as soon as you place in our hands the black negro who was sent to your Commandant at Accoda & who, contrary to the laws of nature, was wrongfully arrested & carried off, & which was the chief reason that our negroes could not be easily restrained from attacking Fort Dorothea, besides the attack that your white men & negroes made first. If you have to reply to this or anything else you will find it best to do so by sea because the way's overland are unsafe through the marauders of many nations.

P.3. Sept 27. letter H Stokhoff to Friedrichsburg to H Having Bonting

- Admits above . . . - with regard to your claim about the arrest & bringing here by our negroes of a negro who is indebted to me, as he has having been an enemy, or a subject of Y.H. sent to the former Commandant of Fort Dorothea; if this was the real reason that made the negroes to attack that Fort & when that was over, to sell it then I am prepared to get rid of that negro at liberty but with the request to Y.H. that the Fort be restored to us in the same state as it was before, or compensation for what cannot be transferred.

As regards the Royal Prussian Co's servants of that Fort 9 shall rely upon [such dragon arm] Yr Honors favourable offer, as I know well that the King of Prussia, His Majesty of Gr Britain & the High Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands are bound together in close alliance, on which account we also ought to live together here, & for my part I shall not fail to observe it faithfully & to carry it out to the best advantage of our Principals for the rest I wish you good health & commend to the protection of the Almighty.

P.4. Oct 7. letter H Having & James Phipps Bonting to H Stokhoff & the garrison of Fort Friedrichsburg.

As we have now, by two successive letters of 24 & 26 Sept. or 5. already informed you of what occurred at that your Fort at Accoda on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of the same month, as also informed you that we took the 3 white men with us out of that Fort to free them from the threatened danger of the embittered negroes & that we should keep them with us so long until the negro, sent in our name as envoy & messenger of peace, to the chief there & unlawfully arrested, shall be sent back to us unharmed. We have so far received no reply to this from Y.H. & therefore wish to remind you of it not doubting your willingness to the exchange as you have expressed your readiness to do so in your letter of 27<sup>th</sup> ulto. . . . and in case Y.H. should persist in the detention of our envoy a continue to afford assistance or protection to our lawless enemy Jan Conny in his wicked & destructive intentions against us & owing to the injury of both our Cos in protest against all the injuries costs & damages which may be caused to our Sovereigns or Cos in this Country as caused by the obstinacy who ought to assist us in the Schickany designs for the maintenance of the honour of the nations residing here.

P.5. Oct 21. letter H Stokhoff, Ft Friedrichsburg, to H Having & James Phipps

- Admits above to which he will reply point by point: -

Finally you are pleased to state that Jan Conny, who was in the whole cause & one of the accessories & has committed various acts of hostility against Y.H. & your subject natives at Axim, Bonting & Discover; but in order it has appeared otherwise as he has not been seen in any places within Y.H.'s jurisdiction to commit hostilities, but may come there near of Y.H. to try to seize the palatine imprisoned but no evidence of which was shown to Y.H.

But, directly contrary. Y.H.'s subjects at Axim, namely Apprens or Prins [Tribal pump] & other Cobocoors after they had come down hither from that place with their arms & forces, & taken up a position

Prins Apprens  
attack upon a  
strong of Ft  
Friedrichsburg.

Akanta [Amā]

Jan Conny

Reason  
Reason (Appony)  
[Apu]

position close under our Chief Fort. made many attacks upon our people by violence & warlike measures, which not only disturbed & troubled them, but also soon caused great prejudice & injury to the glory, respect & trade of His Majesty the King of Prussia & his Hon. Co. as, for some months, occupied & shut in the passage through our territory so that no traders could come to us without great danger of losing their lives & goods. — Moreover, the Fort at Accoda was captured after great violence had been done to it under the pretence, as Y.H.H. writes, that the Chief & other servants there had shown hostility by hoisting a french flag upon the Fort. — That your enquiry was assisted a son to me was, to ~~discover~~ apparently, that it caused suspicion & to report what the position was, as is customary in time of war. — I find it entirely unpermitted to besiege & capture a Royal fort nor a negroes' position which I should never have thought or expected, although it happened quite otherwise — It is also known to Y.H.H. from observation, having been present from the beginning to the end, how most of it has been damaged & ruined both of the Co's buildings & other goods & those of the whitemen besides 8-10 negroes & negro women cruelly put to death; so that, stated shortly they were things of great importance & consequence, to be able to come to an end of the matter. I have therefore resolved once more & for the last time to inform Y.H.H. that, in accordance with the request already made in my previous letters, I demand my fort in its former state or compensation for the damage, with restitution of the whitemen as in my opinion it is more proper that three men who are Christians should first be released & exchanged in priority to one pagan negro. When this has been done I will then, as promised, immediately release & send to you the negro to you. But if Y.H.H. cannot resolve upon this, then I shall protest to the utmost against all affronts, disorders, damages & costs which have from the first & already often, befallen His Majesty & Co. of Prussia or shall come to happen. Meanwhile I shall not fail, by the first opportunity to give H.H. the fullest information about this injury; & let Y.H.H. consider whether these affairs, when they come to be heard of in Europe will not arouse a great dissension between H. Majesty & also the High Mighty Lord States of the Netherlands & vigorous reprisals will be employed if not settled amicably. Having thus stated my firm & irrefragable intention to Y.H.H. ~~in my own opinion~~ ~~my own opinion~~ ~~in which I remain~~ ~~Thus I have shown~~ ~~my firm & irrefragable intention & intention in which I remain now & for all time, in token whereof this is signed & confirmed by seal.~~

[Relax contd] And whereas through the base & nefarious actions of the subject natives of the English & Netherlands Companies, who had marched up, through an understanding with or bribery by the enemy their army had been steadily weakened by desertions, & had got into a state of not being able to resist the enemy in the field — indeed had melted away entirely; & whereas the enemy thereby saw the way open to them to carry on their heretofore hostile intentions on a more ruin & to be able to commit them at their own convenience, therefore the Gentlemen of the Netherlands & English Direction therefore resolved to take in hand new measures to resist their enemies, & so that this should be carried out pari passu & in the common interest, on the 6/25 Oct 1711 they entered into such articles of agreement as are shown under letter Q.

[Relax. Q] Agreement between Sell Passemor & James Philip Agents of the APC. & Hieronymus Steens, Friedrich Heidecker [Fiscal] & Abraham van WTC / Engelquaff ~~Rebates~~ made on Fort Dorcas Oct 25 Sept 1711.

1. Agree to carry on the war against Demas, Jandy & in common
2. All expenses of the war to be shared equally
3. All profits derived from the war to be shared equally likewise
4. They mutually agree to abide by the above & sign it in confirmation thereof

But

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Conny. [Relas cast]

Axim  
Priest Appony  
(Apre).

But before they could bring fresh troops under arms, as they intended, in order to stop the enemy in his ruinous progress, he with his whole force, to the English fort at Dixcose & vigorously attacked it on Oct. 26. 17 & 18. But through the courageous resistance of the besieged, after he had stormed it for 3 days & one whole night he was obliged to abandon the attempt. Not a few on either side were killed but of those who perished in the fort, most of them were by the powder catching fire through carelessness. Finding no further advantage there he took up a position for some time, behind Boutry from where on several occasions small parties appeared under the Dutch fort & fired at it; but deterred by their deception at Dixcose, they turned their arms elsewhere, marauding along the whole leeward Coast & destroying every thing as far as to the foot of the English & Netherlands Co's at Saccondi; for which reasons it was decided by the Gentlemen of the Direction of the Netherlands Co to stop the small fort at Taccorary of servants & goods for so long until an advantageous end to these troubles was obtained; it not being in the least state of defence.

Wassau

Not finding anything with which he could probably commit his hostile actions at these places Mr Haring at Boutry on the Dec. 7 was informed by a negro from the army of Jan Conny that he, with the Wassau, had compelled all the Antaze to march with them, & in the morning about 9 o'clock he had broken up his old camping place behind Boutry & marched to Wundward. This being afterwards found to be true Messrs Phipps & Haring, the next day started on the journey to Axim as they were firmly convinced that he would continue his march to the Amcober river (which was the fact) in order then to watch his movements from near at hand, & to be able to offer him the necessary resistance with the men that were assembled at those places, all which is recorded in the letters written to the Gentlemen of the Direction at Elmina, inserted in their Diary in the month of Oct. Nov & Dec. 1711.

Amkobera

[The Diary has not been found]  
How now the factory at Amcober was threatened & the negroes themselves were daily kidnapped from under the fort & out of the Crom at Axim by the Brandenburg negroes clearly appears from the letters from Factor Butler dd. 25 Sept & 17 Oct 1711, under letter R. 1 & 2.

Juina  
Gusakka

[Relas] R. 1. Sept 25. letter. Butler Axim to Haring

- My last was of last night. I repeat my former request that I may receive more meese men, for the rumour is current that Gus Aka is coming to attack the Lodge at Amcober & for that purpose has obtained many muskets & powder from Fort Friedrichsburg. Nothing further has happened here. I beg I may be informed whether Y.H. is advancing with your army, so as to inform these negroes of it.

R. 2. Oct 17. letter. Same to Same

... I beg Y.H. to let me know what movements you are making, whether you are continuing the war, or are engaged in making peace as since the coming of your servants I can hear nothing, as no canoes come here except a few from whom I hear quite contradictory reports. Meanwhile the Brandenburg negroes continue daily to post for negroes from this Crom & from the Amcober.  
P.S. The rumour is that Conny will march against Amcober & "reciprocally" from Accoda

Jan Comy.

[Relaas contd]. For which reasons all the more precautions must still be taken to oppose these acts of violence

For which purpose, Mr Haring at his time staying at Axim to assemble these the promised men of the Amoobas, Axims, & Aboorows, & Mr Phipps having departed to leeward in order to send more troops up to Windward, on Dec 23 at Axim was placed in the hands of the first-named a letter (coming from Cape Apollonia where the Intellopen galleys, San de Draak, was lying at anchor) written by Mr Nicholas Du Bois, reporting his arrival on this coast as Director-General over the domains of His Majesty of Prussia; & requesting to be fetched from there by a canoe transported to Axim; & promising, in his part, to contribute everything that could serve for a general peace - letter S.

[Relaas. S] Dec 23. Letter N du Bois, on the San de Draak, to President Haring [translated from the Dutch].

I give myself the honour hereunto, to congratulate Y.H upon the Direction. As upon my arrival here I understand from the natives that Y.H is at present at Axim in order to appease certain disputes between the negroes of Axim & Poquose - or to decide them with the sword; & as those matters have some reference to my person as I have been appointed by His Majesty of Prussia to be Director-General of his domains in these regions, but to my regret I have not yet been able to take possession of them because the negroes are not willing to transport me thither, & the skipper does not consider it advisable to sail thither as yet; therefore I have thought it best to send this messenger to Y.H, in consideration of our former familiar intercourse, & for the re-establishment of the general peace - to which upon my arrival I will use of almost indefatigable - You will, upon your Lord of Honour, allow me to come to Axim by canoe & that Y.H will have the goodness to send either a Y-g hand canoe to fetch me down: & then perhaps I shall be able to communicate to Y.H. something that will not be unworthy of that friendship

[Relaas contd]. Mr Haring was easily able to comply with this request & he sent the vessel asked for, by which he landed at Axim on the following day. [Dec 24]

But what further ensued upon his reiterated protest both verbal & written - & desiring to promote nothing else than to extinguish all these troubles, & nothing but an upright zeal could urge him to work on a favourable peace - can be amply seen from in the letters written by Mr Haring to the Gentlemen of the Direction at Elmina, inserted in their Diary at the end of Dec. 1711 & Jan. 1712 [Diary not found]

[note. This Relaaas is continued under the year 1712. with the words: "And what good helper we could find" at p. 161. post.]

\* According to the complete copy of this letter on p 179 page, I was signed by Provener only.

Oct. 14 05. [170/5] letter Sent Provener & James Phipps CCC to RAC London

"... Give an account of the negroes under the protection of the Brandenburg Fort at Cape 3 Forts coming to destroy the Co's town at Dicover & the Dutch town at Putterhoe. On which it was agreed that Mr Phipps & Mr Haring the Dutch President at the Office should go up to settle matters. It was found necessary to raise an army which day did protect the Brandenburg negroes who fled to ye Brandenburg near Fort at Axim & Cape. Mr Phipps & Mr Haring sent to the Brandenburg Chief to desire a free passage for our army through his town, but that messengers were ill-used & one made a stroke. Among the Carle fired at our army under French colours, which enraged our people so as to fall upon the Fort which soon surrendered. Enclose copy of a particular relation of this affair, & a certificate from Capt John Rivers of Antigua, then at the Brandenburg, that Mr Phipps & Mr Haring are still at Dicover with their army, & have received no message of compliance from ye Brandenburg Blacks. They think to proceed to ye Brandenburg Fort at Cape 3 Forts & present against the Governor of the Fort (who by usurpation has made himself Governor) for protecting those Blacks. It will be very necessary to receive satisfaction in this matter. The Dutch & our joining is very surprising to the Natives who did never see the like before

[To next page]

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Amta] (contd)

Jam Conny.

Vide supra

May 2 1711.

P.P. p. 40

Dec 27.

Schuck I 185. 321. 342.

Axim

Pinot Appery

[Ameu]

Akwamu [Aquambuc]

March 6 [D. V. - P. Kemp. 1670-1754 A1.]

Letter Erik Ligeard Christianborg. to the Directors Copenhagen.

- Amquambo King of Aquambuc has lately made 30 unjust claims. First he claims as deadweight his monthly pay from the Co of 8 of [sic] dollars at 2/6 each (damm)? like his servants at the other Forts. Secondly that a Co Slave Akobie who had been on Aquambuc with Co's goods to sell there & had been arrested there over a palaver - June 6 [This] letter same to same. - Reports that he has seized the palaver with Aquambuc & given him Satisfaction Christianborg

Augt 18 [This] <sup>the</sup> Commandant [Oppenheider's] Frans Boye, to Directors Copenhagen.

- Reports his arrival from home to assume the command of Christianborg Castle where he found (as he had been informed at Elmina on Cape Coast on the Voyage down) great discontent because of Ligeard's bad treatment of the Co's servants. The natives also complained bitterly that he had been their ruin. He had promised to protect them defend them against the Aquambuc but had not kept his word. He had stood & watched when they had sought protection under the walls of the Fort while many of them had been massacred & carried off prisoners. It is inevitable that these negroes will make big claims ....

fa.

Amkobra. [Amcober].

- vide under Akanta. supra, passim -

April 18 [W.C. 124] Minutes of Council Elmina.

Resolved to place Amcober & Axim under one factor, Wm Butler, with an Assistant on Amcober hill.

Asebu [Zoboc].

- under Edina - infra -

Edina [Elmina, Miva. The Mine, - including Castle or Trade].

Feb 26 [W.C. 101]. Letter. Dir Gen Adriaan Schornheyt. Elmina. To Pres: Chris Tomlinson, W.C.

Personal.

Reports a great mortality last month at Elmina. In 14 days, 1 Chief Factor [Mort'ng] 1 Subfactor, 1 Warehousekeeper, 1 ash Clerk & 20 Soldiers & artificers [Total 24] dead. The whole force of sick & only 5 soldiers & 3 cadets available for sentry-go. Only for soldiers & artificers, surgeons, a medicine. Hardly for good medicine chests had been sent in 10 years. Upper factor Staring appointed Chief Factor at Elmina vice Ingelyth dead.

Mar 17. [W.C. 124] Minutes of Council Elmina

- owing to the death of Dir. Gen. Schornheyt [on 15 Mar.] resolved to summon all the Factors to resolve upon the carrying on of the Direction -

Mar 26 [This] - Provisional govmt handed over to Hieronimus Staring under the title of Chief Factor President, who took the oath. Provisional issued.

Mar 31. [This] - In accordance with the letter from Ass. W.C. dtd 6 Oct 1700 lately arrived [this letter ordered that on the death or unexpected

reparation of the Dir. Gen. & no Dir. Gen being at Elmina, the Direction, until further disposition to be put on charge of the Chief Factor as President, the fiscal as 2nd person & the senior upper factor senior in rank as the 3rd person: & if the fiscal die, then by the Chief & the upper Factors] resolved that until a Dir Gen be appointed, the Direction be in the hands of the Chief Factor Staring at Elmina [Staring] as President, the Fiscal [Houtenag] & the Factor upper Factor most senior in rank [Abraham Singsgraff Robbelen]

Mar 8 os. [1705]. Letter. Zach. Prætorius & James Plapp (C.C.) to R.A.C. London

... The Dutch have lost a great many people. They General Mr Adriaan Schornheyt died 14th inst, a few days before they buried deadhead Copeman at the Mine. Mr Hieronimus Staring ye new President at the Mine gives the usual assurance of friendship ...

May 16 os.



Equako [Commanie Company Aquaffoo].

May 16 05 [170/5] letter, Sect. Prosvonor & James Phipps, CCC to RAC London.  
"... a war broke out between the Cufferoes, and the Abramboos & Aquaffoo. They believe the Dutch assist the Abramboos & Aquaffoo who are fled to them. Tague Cooma King of Aquaffoo asks the Co to a considerable sum by agreement must be paid or he cannot be protected ..."

Tulifa  
Abram

John Cabess

May 29 05 [9bis] letter, same to same.  
"... from Cabess John Cabess, is true to the Co's interest than formerly..."

June 21. [9. 61] Minute letter: "Gentlemen of the Direction" Comina to Ass & WIC Amsterdam  
... The debt of the King of Commanie to the Hon Co amounts to Mk 2: 6 oz  
[£64: 13: 4] & you state only Mk 2: ; & it cannot be paid because that King is at present involved in a war and against the Tuffers, & is in flight, along with the Abramboos. Moreover the English have a claim against him of 65 bendas [£520], so we ask YH to have patience over it. When the affairs of the King of Commanie are some what restored, it will be paid.

Made at Elmina is likewise some what disturbed by the quarrels & wars between the Tuffers & AbeteKKi de Commanie King, who is associated with the Abramboos & but we hope & do not doubt that this war will be short lived & will cause no injury to trade; for if the passage for the traders from the interior is closed for trade at one port it flows all the more freely to another & no injurious other harm is done than at the one a little loss is received than customary & at the other the trade is greater in quantity, as for instance, at present the factory at Satconde is furnishing more than all the others on the Coast.

July 24 05. [170/5] letter, Sect. Prosvonor & James Phipps CCC to RAC. London

"... John Cabess is serviceable though he receives no pay ... A great trade at Succonde & the charge is small. ..."

The Wars between the Cufferoes & Abramboos & Aquaffoo are not over but are no hindrance to trade. have obliged Tague Cooma to pay 10 Bendas [£80] in part of his debt & to give passage for the rest. ...

Sept 16 05. [Ibid] letter Same to same

"... The patience between the Abramboos & Aquaffooes & Cufferoes is left to be decided by Messrs Prosvonor & Phipps, which will be much to our reputation John Cabess has been very serviceable on bringing this about & is very ready to do any service."

Dec 5 [151C. 57] letter. Ass & WIC Amsterdam to Dir. Sen Slaving Elmina  
- In reply to the letter of June 21 (supra) they recommend him to obtain payment of the Mk 2: 6 oz. which the King of Commanie owes to the Co as soon as possible in the most suitable way -

Tulifa  
Abram

John Cabess.

Fanti [Fanteen].

Jan 10. 05. [170/5] letter Sect. Prosvonor & James Phipps, Gb. for C. to RAC. London.

... Sir Dalby Thomas did not ... On his death the Fanteens fell on the Felians & killed a took most of the women & children, but the men escaped to Cabo Corso. This was done only because the Felians were in the Co's interest. Made by way of reprisal, seized several of the Fanteens, & hope to bring them to engors. This outrage is occasioned by the 10% men's great desire for slaves. 'tis impossible the Trade should be carried on but by an exclusive Joint Stock ..."

Afente

June 21. [170/5] - under Elmina - previous page.

Sept 16. 05 [170/5] letter Sect. Prosvonor & James Phipps CCC to RAC. London  
"Ye affairs of the Fantee country are settled with the Fanteens for the Co's interest..."

Tribal States (contd.)

Ia. [Christiansborg]

Augt 18. - under AKWamu. p. 155 supra.

Rask [p. 229] On Jan 28. we received disagreeable news when one of our soldiers at Christiansborg, Andreas Mikkelsen came from Qvita & reported that such a large swarm of locusts had come over the country, that they covered the ground to a breadth of quite one mile. We heard that on the Jan 25 the locusts had been carried by the wind to Aquambee, 25 miles west of [229] Qvita where they did much damage to the corn farms; but were driven away & took flight to the east. On the morning of 29th the locusts came with the land wind over Nungo & Tesse, 2 miles east of Christiansborg, & on the afternoon of that day they took flight to Labade  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile east of us, whence they took flight to Labade. Tesse & Nungo or Nungo, suffered severe damage, especially as they had been much reduced in the last Aquambee war. But they had never been kingdoms, as Dapper describes them. All 3 negro towns lie within an area of 3 short miles & in former times belonged to a nation still belong to the Kingdom of Africa, when they were at the height of their prosperity, which is not more than 30 years ago. Labade was the largest village of them & could not number more than 500 men. - The locusts arrived at Christiansborg on Jan 30, but were soon driven away by the regular storm of setting fire to them, & they took flight again to the eastward to Aquambee, where there are more crops for them than at Africa.

[p. 238] On Nov 13. at 4 pm the former Commandant [Oppenroed] Capt Erik Olsen Lygaard died, aged only 42 years & 3 months.

\* [Istou  
Gracohaper]Labade.  
Teehi  
Nungo.

Ogua. [Cape Coast Cabo Corso].

- under R.A.C. <sup>next</sup> page.

Tuwifu [E. Juffer. Cufferat].

- under Equafo p. 157 supra

Tribal States, generally.

May 21. 05 [1905]. Letter Seth Swallow & James Phipps CCC. to R.A.C. London.  
... Their ways are not stopped by the wars, but the Dutch ways are stopped...

June 10. 05. [Theid] Letter same to same

... The wars seem likely to continue. The Dutch seem to side with one party, but they will not concern themselves...

June 21 [9. 6.] Minute letter. "Sentiment of the direction" Umina to Appx. Wk. Inst:

... About the distribution of presents which Ya Istou will be pleased to send for some of the great men, regard will be had that such distribution is made at such places where it will gather most fruit for the Co; but we cannot see that it will have advantageous results except in some cases of requests or in the making of advances with the principal negroes. As to trade nothing can produce more profitable results than prompt compliance with the requisitions for current merchandise, for no one, in return for a present, will spend his gold on non-current goods when he can obtain those of better quality, with larger profit, from the foreign nations, or on board the ships.

Presents.

Oct 4

Tribal States Generally (contd.)

Oct 4. 05 [170/52] Letter. RAC London to Seel Gessvomer & James Phipps Cabo Corso C.

Anglo-Dutch Agreement  
July 11. 1708.

Dec 5 [WIC 57] Letter. Ass. & WIC Amsterdam to Dir. Sen. H. Haring Omnia

[Interlopers]

- Acknowledge, inter alia, the letter from Haring & Councillors Heersmaar & Engelgraaff dd 27 June 21. 1711  
" We have seen in the letter from Van Horn & de Councillors, dd June 21<sup>st</sup> aforesaid, your considerations about entering into an agreement with the Chiefs of the English Royal Co there on the Coast, and have read the Articles that were drawn up on the Coast by the deceased Dir. Sen. Pieter Nuyts & the English General Sir Dalby Thomas, in the year 1704, we have found good thereby to instruct Y.H. that as it is already some years since those Articles were drawn up, & that Sir Dalby is now dead, therefore, in the present circumstances, Y.H. will have to formulate a new regulation or agreement with the present Chiefs on the Coast, & especially take care that the rights & interests of the Co are thereby duly maintained. And, particularly, that it be promised & agreed by the English not to permit nor to protect any Interlopers or unauthorized merchantmen under their ports; but that the English shall afford full liberty to the ships of this Co to carry off from under their ports or in their roads such Interlopers or unauthorized merchantmen. & to bring them to Omnia, there to be confiscated for the behoof of the Co, as in Art. 5 of the conditions drawn up by Generals Nuyts & Dalby Thomas. But before the Agreement is definitely concluded it is to be sent home to us for our consideration & decision, disposal.  
By this opportunity we recommend Y.H. as we have frequently done to your predecessors, to live in good harmony & friendship with the English on the Coast. ... "

\* Note. The original letter dd June 21 1711 is missing from the file WIC 101. This may have contained observations on an Anglo Dutch Agreement. The extracts, translated here, were from the unsigned minute of the letter in § 61. These extracts do not include any reference to the Agreement. The minute itself may be incomplete. The date of the Nuyts - Thomas Agreement was July 11 1708 n.s. [supra p 76]. It was sent to the WIC in the letter dd Nov 11. 1708. [supra p. 78].

The Royal African Co of England

Jan 10 05 [170/5] Seel Gessvomer & James Phipps Cabo Corso C. to RAC, London.

Sir Dalby Thomas died on 2nd inst. ... 'Tis impossible the Trade should be carried on here by an exclusive Joint stock, as in want of Factors Writers - Trademen & Soldiers. ...

Feb 16 05 [170/5] Same to Same. - request arriv of 11MS Anglere a Fahey

June 10 05 [170/5] Same to Same. - Have shipped aboard 11MS Anglere

10K 100 gold & 6604<sup>lb</sup> Teeth

July 26 05 [170/5] Same to Same. Slaves are plenty, 10% more pay indicated; but prices yet the Chiefs buy every at £9. women at £6. at Africa on £10 w. £8. at Compendia on £9. 10. w. £7.

Aug 10 05 [170/5] Gessvomer & Phipps to Hof C. Representation against an open trade to Africa

Oct 4. 05 [170/52] RAC London to Seel Gessvomer & James Phipps C.C.C. Request to hear of Dalby Thomas's death. Have appointed Dr George Fleming, physician as 3rd Chief merchant & Sara Louise keeper  
in letter of same date, refer to the committee except from the Queen.

Oct 23 05 [170/5] RAC's instructions to Dr Fleming

Nov 12 05 [170/5] RAC to Gessvomer Phipps & Fleming Send per Caranda Soley of H.M.S. Commodore for transportation provisions & stores advanced by H.M.S.

Dec 11 05 [170/5] Same to Same. Request them to pay all except a good all assistance to Capt. Walter Riddell of H.M.S. Fulmouth & Capt. Mallobot of H.M.S. Mary Gully sailing to Quinnia to secure the Coast, among the means & protect beds

Tribal States.

Abrem [Abramboe].

Augt 15 [WIC 10]. - under Ashanti pot p. 184

Afutia [Fetue. Fetu]

July 11. 05 [1/10/5]. letter. Seth Prosser & James Phippo C.C. to R.A.C. London.  
"... all the countries about them, except Fetue are in Wars. They, being neutrals have great promises from both parties..."

Augt. 15 [WIC 10] - under Ashanti pot p. 184.

Agona [Agomma]

Augt 15. [WIC 10]. - under Ashanti pot. p. 185.

Ahamla [Amta].

Jan Conny.

[WIC. 10] Pleaso [cont from p 153].

Axim  
Papist Appony  
(Apsac)

And what good hopes could one build upon someone who could find it good to call the most enormous thing in the world as the best & most prudent deed & through which through which this war arose as the principal cause, namely the detestable conduct of Gunner Harman Stokhoff who is so notorious here on the Coast, whereas H.H. himself asserts, he has desisted to his participants as though there had never been a more suitable subject & was a matter of more advantage for the Brandenburg as that of General Stokhoff. (as this the Barb is pleased to describe little him in his letter) which must be repudiated with scorn not only by all Europeans here on the Coast but by all honorable people. But indeed it was "Latet anguis in herba", of which evidence could easily be produced, if H.H's lips had not uttered it, that a gold chain & a watch of Stokhoff were presented to H.H. was too great an a decoy not thereby to fall into temptation. And truly a hand chained with gold surely loses the ~~last~~ liberty & falling into a voluntary slavery a become so stupidified by that galle that the poor is compelled to represent, with the most beautiful pretence, the basest crimes as a wonderful performance: although one might rightly exclaim with the utmost scornful astonishment - "Quid non mortalia peiora cogis, Anra sacra famas"

Mr Phippo having at last returned to Windward with some of his troops, & they having joined the men who had been assembled at Axim by Mr Haring, about 18 or 19 Jan, they together advanced across the Ancober river to the Cape Apollonia side where Jan Conny with his few force was encamped: & on which occasion of crossing the river, made an attack, but was obliged to leave the crossing open to them & allow them to take up a position in his sight.

The two armies being thus encamped with ~~the~~ <sup>each</sup> on one side & only a morass on the other, & each having a broad river behind it retreat for either would have been very dangerous & blight could have been their utter destruction; as the out-come also shewed that such was reasonnly to be feared.

For

Tribal States (Cont'd)

Akanta [Anta] (Cont'd)

Jan Conny

Axim

Priest Appony  
(Aprze)

For on 23 Jan. - when on the night before Memo Phippo & Haring had themselves in person brought in the camp the French forces which had just arrived from leeward - the enemy approached in the heat of midday & fell upon the English & Netherlands men - who were either asleep or engaged on making small huts having put the weapons aside, or were sitting quietly in their huts without any watch - with such unexpected violence, that they immediately took to flight, whereby the rest, who were still in a state to be able to offer resistance & offered a brave defence, were also compelled to undergo the same fate. & thereby to allow the victory to the enemy which they themselves had no idea of, & who had fallen upon the Netherlands & English negroes, who far exceeded them in number, more in order to re-conquer [opening down] than to win a battle.

The above related, & what further happened about the burning down of the Lodge Elwa Carthage on Amcober, & under the Fort at Axim is carefully disclosed in the letters from Mrs Haring addressed to the President of the direction, inserted in their Diary kept in the month of Jan. & Feb 1712. [Diary not found]

It will be fully seen in the letters inserted in that Diary that the enemy, after this encounter nevertheless made offers of peace for which he also could have good reason as many on his side had also been slain & the rest had fled to their dwelling places with their booty, Jan Conny, of all his following, having none with him except his own freedmen men. The refractory & rebellious subjects of the Netherlands & English Cos. have provisionally retired under the Brandenburg Fort St Friedrichsburg, & Jan Conny not considering himself safe there is up till now staying with Yue Aka Head chief of Igwira.

Affairs standing thus Memo Phippo & Haring, for other important reasons on Feb'y left Axim for Cabo Corso & Comina, to meet the Southern of both Directions & to concert further plans how these affairs could be determined in future to the best advantage when news came to a further examination of the articles according to which Jan Conny, or rather Mrs Du Bois wishes to prescribe peace to the English & Netherlanders, it became clear that they would cause more injury to them than a renewal of the war; as appears from the letter from Mrs Du Bois dd 29 Jan 1712. - but under E under T. a de reply to that letter from Memo Phippo & Haring dd 19<sup>th</sup> Jan 17<sup>th</sup> 1/2 under V.

[Relates T.] Jan 29. Letter Nicolaus Du Bois. St Friedrichsburg to President Haring at Axim.

- acknowledges receipt of his two letters dd 27 & 28 Jan. [not found] - He has communicated the contents of the first to Jan Conny & is still awaiting his reply -

With regard to your second letter, I say it has not been my intention that Jan Conny should make claims to your charge for so far he has not discovered them & will not make them with any consent provided that you know acts similarly - namely formal no demand to his charge; & promises that you will not molest the Caboceros Obim, Nanta & all others whom ye have shd sustain to be your subjects. upon your doing so I will then advise if his further misdeeds & mean while inform Jan Conny of what has passed; further referring to the verbal report of Mrs Van Neaeson with whom I have discussed the matter at length.

V.

Elwa Carthage  
the Lodge on  
Mokoer a hill  
burnt down by  
Conny.

Obim & others  
(including Nanta?)  
retire to St  
Friedrichsburg.

Jan Conny goes  
to stay with  
Yue Aka,  
Head chief of  
Igwira.

Ahanfa [Amia] (cont'd)

Jan Comy

[Relax V.]

30  
19 Jan 17<sup>12</sup>

Letter. Haring & Philippo Azim to Du Bois

St. Michael's Burg.

Azim  
Priest Appony  
(Apress)

Both Jan & I in Y's (Haring's) Letter of 29 inst & from the report of Secretary Van... We can perceive your intention about the treaty to be... with Jan Comy. But as the same, according to Y's... depends upon such conditions which exclude us from... all conditions - as YH claims that we should make an... agreement on an equal footing with Jan Comy, namely that neither side... should bring in anything to the charge of the other; or that if we... should find good to claim anything against Comy that we should... specify it by Articles, when he does... on his part would... also... his claims against us - so we find ourselves quite... and to enter into a treaty... tending so greatly to YH's... upon such scandalous conditions for our dearest. For... instead of us being allowed to prescribe the laws for the fulfilment... of reasonable conditions to our unreasonable & unmolested invaders... a rash aggressor about his acts of violence committed in the most susceptible... & malicious manner against us & our subjects, he is to prescribe for... us all such points for the making of any treaty, whereby he, instead of... compensation for all damage, would wish to constrain us to enter into... such an agreement with him as appears the most satisfactory to him... in accordance with his own self will & as the party injured, we give... into the matter further here nor enter into a discussion on which side... justice is placed in order to demand satisfaction from his opponent; the... matter is also itself too long to be included in an ordinary letter; but... we only assure to our most regret, that our views differ from... your object as far as the poles asunder, & still further when we perceive... with surprise the second paragraph of your proposal namely that we should... not be allowed to insist all those whom we should claim to be our... subjects about the robberies & nefarious actions they have committed -... against their lawful authorities & their own allies to whom they are bound... his solemn oaths according to the customs of the country, & in... the eyes of all the world here on the earth. Thus would they be freed... from punishment for their detestable crime to be an example for... their allies to follow their base example: Thus would the subjects then... be a liberty to set themselves up against without a shadow of reason... without any fear of future reparation against their lawful... superiors; Thus then would the inhabitants & subjects of the Europeans... leading honour, milk & duty underfoot dare to cast fire among... their allies & associated comrades, even indeed within the walls of... their forts which they might when they might rather to protect with... their blood & goods. If we were to treat our rebellious subjects... on such a footing for their evil misdeeds, we should soon see the... honour of our illustrious sovereigns & the welfare of our Co... entirely... & become scorned & despised by all... requires. Therefore it will be plain to Y.H. that we cannot... agree with your draft agreement; for we are of opinion that those... who have dared to carry out such offences are punishable according... to all divine & human laws; & therefore we shall persist in our... intention, that were we wishing to make an agreement with Comy Jan Comy... for the appeasement of the war, provided:

1. That he give us full compensation for the wrong done to us by this war, such as can be agreed upon.
2. That he shall compensate us for all damage & expense suffered & incurred by us in the matter.
3. That he shall afford no help or assistance direct or indirect at any place, to the negroes Obim, Nanta, Baden Bossu, Basjo, <sup>& all others</sup> Mordou Dentien, who we claim are our subjects; but hand them over to us to deal with them further, as we shall then find advisable.

Upton

Philippo & Haring's  
conditions of peace  
with Jan Comy

Obim  
Nanta  
Baden Bossu  
Basjo  
Mordou Dentien



which, being read aloud at the assembly, their Honours entirely approved, & hereby entirely approve all the occurrences mentioned in the said Narrative ... holding all therein stated concerning the conduct & carrying out of the said war of such effect as if all the same had been carried out by them personally.

The President further delivered in to the Assembly the following account of the expenses incurred in this war:—

Account of the expenses incurred in the Anta War  
from 17 Aug<sup>r</sup> 1711 to 26 Feb 1712

[Summarised Extracts]

flk. - 02. - Eng.

Aug <sup>r</sup> 17.	229 muskets issued to the <u>Anta</u> Quar <sup>r</sup> Accompanying Dirk <sup>r</sup> K <sup>r</sup> ia, Akin, Peter Pasop's men, 4 tobacco bags & Jan Amsterdams men	@ 4 eng.	7 - 1 - 4
" 29	93 muskets to men of Endiba Abien Am Ketta 20 - Am <sup>r</sup> ium, Ancojob & P. Pasop Tobacco, Kites & liquor		2. 7. - 4 5
Aug <sup>r</sup> 30	Sold to <u>Am<sup>r</sup>ium</u> & presents 30 muskets to <u>Am<sup>r</sup>ium</u> ; <u>Abbecan</u> ; <u>Abraham</u> ; & Commanies, & various young men Sold to aforementioned & presents to <u>Abbe Tekji</u> & <u>Abraham</u> .		- 7 - 11.
Aug <sup>r</sup> 30	70 muskets to <u>Am<sup>r</sup>ium</u> ; <u>Abbecan</u> ; <u>Abraham</u> ; Commanies & various young men	} @ 4 eng.	2 - 1 - 8
Oct 31	Presents (our hats & cloths) to <u>Commanies</u> [Blessings of T. Juffe]. & payments to messengers to & from T. Juffe.		1 - 4 - 7.
	Sold powder, lead muskets & liquor to the men of Commanie, & men of <u>Jabi</u> & <u>Chama</u>		1 - 4 - 10
	Messengers to <u>Jabi</u> & <u>Chama</u> .		- 2 - 6
	Presents to <u>Jutuwam</u> Captain of <u>Wassa</u> , to hand over Obim & others		- 6 - 0
Dec 31.	225 muskets, powder liquor gold [2-6-0] paid by Factor <u>Buller</u> to hire the <u>Abo</u> crews, Ancojob, & other people		7 - 1 - 2

The total sum of the account flk. 60 - 2 - 7

Deduct what has been returned from the war:  
From Obim, on account of his debt <sup>minus</sup> 1. 4. 4  
" " 140 lb Tobacco @ 9 lb per Eng. 2. 14 3/4  
" " 20 lb Cattel @ 6 lb per Eng. 2. 14 3/4

Balance of expenses flk. 58 - 3 - 1.

which account being examined by their Honours is approved & accepted  
(sgd) H Having: Fact<sup>r</sup> Hoeden aer: Abr Engelgraaff Robbertsz.  
In presence of R. van Graeseem, Sect<sup>r</sup>.

Note. The next Dutch document is the letter from Sir: Pen Having  
to the Ass. E. W. C. dated May 15.  
Copies at Van G<sup>r</sup> Friedrichsburg from Jan to april, as  
recorded in the book " Prinzipien - Besuchen auf der Westküste  
von Afrika 1681-1721." was here inserted under the reference "B.P."  
They have already been published in " The Native States of the  
Sold Coast II. Akanta " (1930) by C. W. Welman, & extracts from  
the former book are therefore only summarised.

Tribal States (contd).

Ashanti [Mta] contd.

Jan Comy.

Prussia Appony  
(Aprre).

\* This is set out  
in full, in Hastings  
Reduction in reply to  
d. 1 April 1713.  
on p. 199, 200, post.

Jan 7. [BP, p. 96] letter, A du Bois G. Friedrichsburg to Comander of Marine Bamber. \*

- He arrived at C. Apollonia on 20 Dec 1711, where he learnt from the negroes of the war the English & Dutch were waging against Jan Comy. & that G. F. Bong was blockaded by their ships. His ships [a Zealand Interceptor] therefore refused to take him there. Dubois sent a letter to the Genl. Pensioner Hastings, then at Dixson on account of the war, informing him of his appointment as General and the Prussian settlement & asking his assistance to remove his office. & assuring him of his Dubois willingness to assist in settling the differences on 24 Dec. G. F. Hastings was a canoe for him as he arrived at Dixson on 25 Dec where Hastings gave him a friendly reception. Hastings gave him a short account of the war & the attack on Accada because it supported the Jan Comy & by hoisting a french flag. Hastings stated that he would set sail away the Prussian King's brother Jan Comy who G. F. Dubois protected him. Hastings could not prevent his negroes from capturing G. Friedrichsburg. Dubois then asked whether the Dutch-English & Dutch, because of their superior power, intended to use the native war as a pretext to compel the Prussian King to leave the Coast. Hastings replied it was not, but Dubois, as a sign of friendship, must himself drive the natives from the Coast & let them be killed. Hastings then the he does not be regarded as an enemy. Dubois said he would go to his fort & construct the ruins of the former Governor. He arrived at G. F. Bong on 26 Dec. The first thing he did was to require into the course of the war.

"Aprre, the brother of the Dutch in Dixson, maintained that a negroes named Aghaba, a slave of Jan Comy was his slave, which the latter denied, whereupon Aprre begged the Dutch General for assistance which he promised, but only in my judgment in order to find cause for moving this Majesty's fort."

"This Aprre came now was perfectly with a consider able force & attacks the Royal Majesty's subjects here under the fort, but was so well assisted that he was obliged to retreat ignominiously" [C.F. p 183 supra]

A. p. 193. - Jan Comy advanced to between Accada & Dixson & as he was trying to take fort Bonty & Dixson - they chased him and under guns, & / Accada fort & appeared then in the Royal Majesty's territory, quite unexpected, to drive Jan Comy away. The Commandant replied & said as long as he had powder & shot, his subordinates would defend themselves [C.F. p 140 supra]

B. p. 144. - he had his flag, namely a white flag with the letters F. B. blown from his flag staff: this is the so-called French flag mentioned above. Not get's fight with this reply the Dutch & English advanced, & when the Commandant thought he could shoot he did so. Hereupon they dashed forward like men infuriated against the fort, took it by storm & carried away 3 white men of the garrison captive to Cabo Corso & Elonvia [C.F. p 145 supra]

C. p. 145. - what the damage when we arrived to I cannot yet write, but certainly everything has been destroyed, the demolition of which I hope to be able to send by the next opportunity. Despite all this the late Commandant [Storkhoff] again sent a soldier there to maintain the right of possession of this Royal Majesty. Jan Comy, when he had collected his men again, moved to Dixson to make himself master of the fort. As the place meanwhile had been empty manned, he was compelled to withdraw, after laying low a large number of his enemies; also fire got into the powder of the Castle at Dixson, whereby fell on 150 negroes & ten whites fled into the air & were marked. Hereupon he drew himself into the country about a mile & a half from the fort, where he lay when I arrived was reinforced by the Ashanti's & Wassa's as well as by those of Bonty & Obin, & Dixson [Marta] who have taken the Prussian side much to the annoyance & irritation of the English & Dutch.

His camp is, as I am informed, 15,000 strong, & would be to venture the last drop of blood in defence of the fort in service of this Royal Majesty. Thus Jan Comy has

let

Ashanti  
Wassau  
Obin  
Nanta

As upon comes the Dutch General with his whole force from Elonvia, Comandant (Commenda) Saccade (Stelendi) & Bonty & also the English from Cabo Corso

[He did not promise assistance but allowed your Aprre leave to enforce his claim]

Ahanta [Anta] (contd)

Jam Conny

Priest Appony  
(Aprax)

Let me know, not once, but several times; also that he is glad that His Royal Majesty, mindful of his beloved subjects, has sent some one who is so well known to them, & agrees so well with their way of thinking, & that the only grievous thing is that for ten years. His Majesty has sent no ship to this coast & has caused here safe a same.

It was three years, but now, <sup>at last</sup> on Mar 25. 1709. viz p. 82 supra.

As however it is possible that it might suffer a reverse, it might be very necessary to send as soon as possible an ample cargo, to provide the Castle with the most urgent necessaries & to maintain the respect for His Majesty.

... [The repairs & additional works he is making to Fort St. Fung] ...

Extracts from Du Bois's Journal. [B-P. pp 97-109], at St. Fung.

Jan 20. [Sat] At night about 12 o'clock various blank-gun shots were heard in the village & a terrible screaming of women. A Cabocero came to the gate with the pleasant news that Jam Conny. This morning on the River Amcobe in the country of Abecroo. [sic, it should be Ancober] had ventured a battle with the Dutch or English negroes & had totally defeated them & that he had slaughtered all who had not been able to make good their flight across the river; as however this news has been brought by a fugitive from the enemy's camp, one must await confirmation.

Jan 24 [Sun] 25...

Jan 26 [Tue] at midday came a messenger from Jam Conny with confirmation of the battle.

Jan 27. [Wed] Jam Conny. has come to an understanding with one that hostilities shall cease, if his enemies, who after the battle fled for refuge to Sennina, are driven out of the fort so that he can pursue them further.

Jan 30. as answer comes a demand that

- 1) Jam Conny shall make good all damage that he has inflicted on the Dutch with the Panaman negroes;
- 2) that he must give satisfaction for the affront to Deviar's fort.

[See p. 163 supra].

Feb 8 - The Officer instructed to reoccupy Fort Dorothea at Accada with soldiers - place it in a state of defence, & resume trade there. - [Cabocer Batty & others who had retreated there after the battle on 29th ulto at Castle Tiga Cuthago on the river Amcobe].

Feb 12. [Fri]... letter from Commandant Symons at Tacraama about arms.

Feb 28 [Sun] Jam Conny arrived in the village early with a large following of soldiers, who made a loud thundering with their firearms, & he then came into the fort to congratulate me on my installation as Governor & swore he was ready at all times to stake his life for the upholding of the fort for His Majesty, that he would now lay down his arms, but that, so soon as the Dutch General made another attempt against him, he would take them up again.

Mar. 2 [Wed] In the morning Jam Conny & all the Caboceros came up & talked much of their loyalty & bravery, & as the King of Anta & the Caboceros Obim & Namla together with Basjaan & Amdo of Axim were there, I thought it suitable to make use of this opportunity & renew the treaty with them.

Mar 3. [Thurs] The contents of the treaty are as follows:

[note. The complete text, in Dutch, of a treaty with the marks of all the Caboceros & others is published in "Prandenburg - Preussische National-Politik" by Dr jur Richard Schick (1889) Vol II P 538. no 175. as follows:-

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Anta] (contd)

Jam Comy.

Axim  
Poist Appony  
(Aprea).

Agreement

made entered into & renewed between the provisional Director General Nicolas Dubois, for & on behalf of His most Serene Prince & Lord Frederick the 3rd, by the grace of God King in Prussia, Margrave of Brandenburg, Hereditary Chamberlain of the Holy Roman Empire, Elector, Sovereign Prince of Orange, Neuchâtel, Valengin &c &c &c together with his Royal African & American Co of the one part; and the Chiefs called Caboceros of the populous Village Poguesse situated under the Fort Great-Friedrichsburg in Guinea, of the other part; in order to cause to revive & again the united friendship & correspondence together with antient intercourse & commerce & to give them their first & old account.

Art. 1.

All the Caboceros & inhabitants of the so-called Prince-country, situate that part of the Axim & Anta country belonging under a subject or subordinate to our most gracious Lord His Royal Majesty in Prussia &c hereby promise complete absolute loyalty & obedience to the aforesaid His Royal Majesty together with his provisional Director General Nicolas Dubois & to those whom in course of time His Royal Majesty shall be pleased to send.

2.

They will not ill treat any whitesmen, & if any one should presume to do so & flee into the interior, the others shall have him brought from there & handed over to the General aforesaid.

3.

In case of any hostile attack against them at His Royal Majesty's other forts they shall be bound to come to arms, & if necessary, powder shall be given them.

4.

They shall not molest nor arrest nor sue the traders who come from the country to trade at His Majesty's forts.

5.

They shall rebuild all ruined houses & see to attracting other well disposed & wealthy negroes to them.

6.

When any disputes occur they shall not settle them privately, but decide them in the forts in the presence of the General.

7.

They shall also pay all outstanding debts.

8.

They shall not be allowed to make any new tobacco without the consent of the General.

9.

Being summoned by the sending of the Generals' staffs, they will have to come up, & henceforth on every Wednesday at 9 o'clock in the morning, in order to maintain mutual communication.

10.

Whomsoever one negro murders another on the head of a third, that is revenge upon a third, he must pay the appointed penalty for it.

11.

And especially is forbidden robbery promised that they will never keep private goods from ships, but bring their gold, tools, &c to one of His Majesty's forts; & the General shall be at liberty to appropriate all such merchandise which they have brought from the ships; & also the tools & any thing else that shall be caught going ashore on board; everything for the profit of the Royal African & American Co. of Prussia.

12.

If any one shall be found carrying his livelihood by making false gold, he shall be handed over to the General.

13.

If any extraordinary repair is required to one of His Royal Majesty's forts, he shall be bound to assist in it on one day in the week, by collecting stones & shells.

14.

No one shall ever violently rob the women sitting in the market of their fish, meat, tobacco or any other goods whatever, upon penalty of 6 riegels.

Jan Conny.

Axim.  
Paist Appony  
(Apreu).

15.

nor also shall any one spoil the public ways, but let every thing come into the village & into the market to be bought there, upon the above penalty.

16.

Anyone convicted of stealing a sheep shall pay 2 to 3 shagels.

17.

The fishermen shall henceforth be bound to land with their fish in the bay, upon penalty of confiscation of their caught fish, & 6 shagels gold.

18.

All penalties ~~now~~ incurred on the aforesaid matters shall be  $\frac{1}{2}$ sd each for the General & the Chiefs, &  $\frac{1}{4}$ sd for the Massevos.

19.

This serice for the renewal of the Agreement<sup>x</sup> made at the time of the departure of General Lacey & the coming to the direction of Mr de Lange, which pay Badoe King of Anta, Obin, Nanta & all others included in that pact (the articles of which were read aloud verbatim to them) solemnly promise they will maintain & comply with.

Thus appeared, agreed & concluded by us the undersigned named in the heading hereof & for further confirmation, ratified by our usual signature in the fort Great Frederiksborg 3 March 1712.

To further promised by me, at their request, that if it should ever come to happen that they are attacked by any hostile country [region] I will assist & come to their help, according to my ability, with powder & arms.

(sgd) N. Dubois  
(LS)

The marks of

Pay Badoe, King of Anta

Jan Conny.

Ebbuie (Obin) broker of Bouley

Somitmessou, Badoe, Cabaceros of the Axim country

Anta (Nanta), broker of Dixcove

Antonij, interpreter [Frasenmacher]

Angomma, cabocur of Mamfro or Poquebo

Essouu, cab. of Mamfro

Buzee, cab. of Mamfro

Essomma, cab. of Mamfro

Audo, cab. of Axim.

EKKI, cab. of Mamfro

Bougro, Ebbe, Bossemanni, Codjamu, Benne Mokkeny, Fotte, Ugiwan, cab. of Mamfro.

Benne, chief [Oppuste] of the Massevos.

Affhorij, ditto

Egumi ditto

Cobbena ditto

Amdo ditto.

a complete copy  
of this letter  
is on p. 181 infra.

Mar 15<sup>th</sup> 1712. [1710/5]. Letter. Self Prosvenor & James Phipps. CCC. to RAC London  
"..." The Disturbance by means of the Brandenburg negroes  
are not over. Had brought things to bear well. But were  
presented by their negroc army suddenly & precipitously leading them.  
They went to the Brandenburg Rebellious Governor, [his gunnia Stokhoff] to  
to make an accomodation. But he supplied the natives with ammunition &c,  
& then they went to take Dixcove, but were repulsed with the loss of some  
hundreds of their people. And many were had been destroyed, had not a  
Turket within the fort accidentally blown up. Several of the Gov's slaves &  
several free negroes were lost by it. & Mr Timothy Fish, Chief at  
Succordee

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Anta]

Jan Comy

Arim  
Peist Apperry  
(Apre)

" Succowdee, being there to take care of the Fort, was burnt with the powder so that he died a few days after. This accident made the negroes boast of a victory, but by the warm reception they met with will never dare again to attack an English Fort. They are protected by the new Brandenburg Governor Dubois who at first seemed to be against it. But was no sooner settled in his Government & received presents from the rebellious Gunner [Stk hoff] but he gave him a discharge without punishment. The natives there are come to that pass they will not suffer a Governor to live among them but whom they can rule. Cannot live peaceably at Dixcote unless that nest of negroes is destroyed, they harbouring all arms & the Dutch rebellious Black servants. They might force them to comply by blocking them, but they have been relieved by 10 per cent ships. Particularly by one Capt. Hillyard in a sloop from Bristol. . . . . He endeavours to compose matters with the Dubois by fair means. If that is effectual, they must compel him by force. The Comps rebellious Black servants [Nanta n] who fled from Dixcote render the cutting timber there. . . . . "

mar 29. [B-P. 41] News came that the friends of Apre had encamped on the Procore River & in the night had attacked a friend of Jan Comy's & dragged all his people into slavery.

May 15. [W.C. 101] Letter. Dir Jan Hieronimus Haring Seneca to Ass. of W.C. Amsterdam

" . . . On the 10<sup>th</sup> instant [detee] it was reported to me by upper factor Butler, that the Arimos & Anticos, under the leadership of the Peist [Paap] Apperry, having again taken the field against their enemies, had defeated the whole of Agvira & had caused to perish the chief inciter & promoter of the whole war against the Brandenburg natives, namely the same Tue Atka of whom report is made in the accompanying letter addressed to Yr Honrs by me & the Cornillias. We therefore hope that this will be a basis upon which to obtain an advantageous issue to this long-enduring war, & that it will cause Yr Honrs' refractory & rebellious subjects [Obon andos] to return to their bounden duty, & making them see the errors they have been guilty of, confess that they have deserved punishment, & will make such amends as will in some measure, relieve the heavy expenditures which they have compelled us to incur on Yr Honrs account in this war

Juvira  
defeated by Apre  
& the Anticos  
Kt Chief Tua Atka  
killed

May 15 [1712] [96] Minute [Original not found in W.C. 101] Letter

Dir Sen. H Haring & Councillors, Seneca to Ass of Amsterdam W.C. Amsterdam  
- they report at length upon the war in which they joined them together with the English, said themselves involved - namely: -

- Jan Hornoy will remember the occurrence of Mr Frans de Lange the Brandenburg General who by a detestable mutiny of his subordinate whites & blacks was arrested, ill treated & thrown ignominiously turned out of his office & applied to the English & Dutch Generals for their assistance to recover it. These gentlemen, realising the evil consequences for all the Europeans of such nefarious proceedings which affected a pagan people, who held in check by a prudent Commandant, to deprive him of his office & to appoint another at their own unbridled good pleasure; - had compassion & - also out of compassion for his private office - did all that duty & justice could require from love & upright alio, to place HH again in his position as Director General over the domains of the Brandenburg Co. But all these salutary endeavours ended fruitlessly as it appeared, not obscurely, that there misfortunes had arisen from the conspiracy & shameful collusion of the gunner at Fort St Michaelsburg, Harman Stk hoff, & the black broker Jan Comy. By their art influence still more disasters, which General Schomberg undoubtedly by every means to admit, were about to arise. They consisted in the following: -

The

Ahamta [Mta] (cont)

Jan Conny.

Axim

Priest Appery.  
[Mta]

The Apperrijs, subject Cobaccary of Yr Honor at Axim having already had a claim against Jan Conny for a certain woman, married according to native custom to the Quimra Stokhoff, who they asserted was their lawful slave woman, had demanded her from Jan Conny but could not obtain her by friendly overtures. Finally in the Year 1710 they applied to General Schomberg for permission his permission to demand from Conny by force of arms that which he had refused upon their amicable representations up to that time as the Hon was living in good harmony with Mr de Lange & did not wish to give any cause for displeasure to him or to his subjects. & through the incorrect reports of those who ought to have informed him to the contrary - he had not been willing to grant. But now being better informed by experience of the malicious intentions of the brother Conny, the Hon found it expedient, on Jan 2, 1711 to instruct Sub factor B Heermans at Axim that if it could be clearly ascertained that their claim against Jan Conny was justified, he should inform the priest Appery that he was permitted to demand by force of arms that which was being wrongfully withheld from him. From this, then, ensued, as was only logical, that their well founded affair being accompanied by more powerful means, they forced their adversary under the walls of the Brandenburg fort, a not only to an acknowledgment of his malignant legislation in this matter but, moreover, to a solemn obligation that he would place in their hands compensation for the wrong & the damage suffered; for which also, through the sinister mediation of Gue Abla, Headchief of the Iquira country, some prisoners were handed over to the Apperrijs. This is the same war about which we made report to Yr Honor in our last letter of June 21. last year, when we added that we then hoped to see it ended shortly. Our views would not have been considered if the word given by the Brandenburg natives had been fulfilled. But that they do, in truth, did this for another object, we outcome clearly confirms. For 8 days after the peace between the Apperrijs & Jan Conny had been concluded, & the Axims had marched away & scattered their forces, Conny did not scruple to attack them suddenly, pursuing with fire & sword all those whom he professed, to be favouring their side. - & so far that the subject natives under Yr Honor's forts & those of the English Co were attacked, killed, or carried away & their houses destroyed by fire. Moreover the forts of Yr Honor & of the English were threatened by that arrogant Brandenburg brother; complaints of which we, on our side, received daily from our Chiefs of Axim & Country forts. After having made every possible attempt amicably to settle these unreasonable & insufferable hostilities of Conny and, even, of some of Yr Honor's recalcitrant & acalibant subjects, this caused us, not without the most extreme necessity, likewise to take up arms & to return force with force, which we, unanimously, & jointly with the Agents of the Royal English Co - after reiterated verbal & written undertakings - have endeavored energetically to carry into execution in accordance with our duty & our power. To this end, the Director General, Blaving & the English Agent Mr James Phipps in person, were continuously at Axim, Broab, Dissa & Boubry for a period of about 3 months, & consoled themselves that as they were encouraging their peoples by enduring all the dangers & discomforts together along with them. But as all human intentions however justified they may be, the result of all their undertakings had so far been unfortunate although, at the beginning they seemed to favour their arms, we were then continuously on the heels of the audacious Brandenburg brother, until, after the capture of the Brandenburg Fort Dorothea at Accoda on Sept 23 last year by the unbroken possession of our & the English troops - which could not be prevented by any human reason or effort - all our troops began to desert. Thus the

Juina  
Chief, Gue Abla

do not  
always  
succeed

Brandenburg

Tribal States (contd).Akanta [Anta] (contd)Jan Conny.

Mean  
Paisit Mppany  
(A pres.)

Antebra Lodge  
destroyed  
23-1-1712.

• 1 mark at £32.  
Total = vic  
£1068.

Brandenburg requires so far remained masters in the field, until we along with the English gentlemen having had a new force of war-troops a brought them into the field near Antebra on 23 Jan this year, we again had the misfortune to be beaten out of the field by the enemy; on which occasion Ye Honors' lodge on the hill of Antebra was entirely destroyed & burnt down by them.

But the enemy, tired out & compelled by hunger to exchange their bellicose activities for those of agriculture, are at present keeping quiet. On our side too, to prevent further expenditure, little is being done beyond skirmishes by small parties with the enemy.

To carry on this war we, as well as the English, have had to incur heavy expenditure if we did not wish to get the worst of it. On our side alone it amounts to the sum of Mk 58: 302: 1000 gold as Ye Honors will find in the items account, delivered in to the Council on Feb 18, 1712.

In order not to extend this letter into a whole volume, we be about this warlike disputes we beg leave to refer Ye Honors to the Narrative which contains a detailed description of the occurrences of this war.

[Vide Relaa's translated supra]

We venture to assure Ye Honors that no public peace will be entered into by us with them until they shall first wipe out their offences, with such penalties as shall be sufficiently heavy to bring back most, if not all of the expenses incurred, into Ye Honors' chest.

We can assure that trade has suffered little injury although wars among the inhabitants along the whole coast made the ways unsafe for the traders. Although we have a considerable capital besides this return, of about Mk 1000 gold & 30-40,000 lb tacks, it would have been still more considerable if we were always provided with the goods required.

[Trade]

May 26 05. [170/5] Letter, Seit Pasvomer & James Phypis C.C.C. to RAC London

"... Have a letter from Capt Rander advising he has 100 slaves aboard, & was in hopes of purchasing a good quantity at Axim ye Dutch Cabotiers Cabotiers having taken a good many prisoners from John Conny the Brandenburg Cabotiers Cabotiers. The disturbances occasioned by John Conny the Brandenburg Cabotiers are not over.

June 10 [B-P. p.39] I [Dubois] am informed that the Dutch negroes intend in about 15 to 20 days, as soon as the rains cease, to march against Ft Friedrichsburg & that they will be about 2-3,000 strong.

I therefore had my Cabotiers summoned at once, acquainted them with what I had heard & recommended them to keep good guard & to bring stores & lime for building the entrenchment. They thanked me for the information & promised to do all that was required.

June 11-16 [Dubois] - Repairs to the fortifications -

July 14 - [Dubois p.40] - From May 13 to July 14, 14 ships & various nationalities anchored in the roads of Ft. Friedrichsburg.

Augt 2. 05 [170/5] Letter, Seit Pasvomer & James Phypis C.C.C. to RAC London  
"... Slaves are scarce & dear by reason of wars. The Trade is expected shortly, after which it is hoped the Trade will flourish.

Augt 15 [WIC 101] Letter, bin Don Haring, Fiscal Feeth Hoeselmaer, & Commillere A Engelgraaff Robbertsz & A Swack Plunna to Mrs J WIC, Rotterdam  
- Report on the still continuing Brandenburg troubles -

As regards the first, we must state to our regret that contrary to our hope & expectation, no further step towards peace or a good treaty has been taken. It can be said, on the contrary that the factions are still fighting although nothing in particular is done on either side except that the Brandenburg General now begins to detain letters & cannon passing his fort. The letters he opens & reads & then sends them

Jan Comy.

Ascum  
Pauit Appany.  
[Apan].

or to whom they are addressed, but keeps the camouflem. He has been written to several times about this, as can be seen in the Diary [not found] We would gladly have arranged it otherwise & brought it to a good end, but the ill-will which the Prussian General on this Coast has against the Netherlands Co depicts us of a fashion the proper means for a preliminary good understanding between us in order thereby to devise means which will wound the credit of both Cos as little as possible, & thereby remove the bitterness of the natives or constrain them to refrain from arms. But instead of this Your Honor will see from the Diary [not found] - in which are inserted the letters exchanged between General N. Du Bois, the Upper Factor Wm Buller [at Ascum] & us, that in what manner Mr Du Bois presumes to excuse from the subjects of his Co. of the most serious crimes, who made war upon us, without our having given any reason for it, & caused us so much trouble & expense... In order not to lengthen the letters they refer to the Diary [not found] of Augt 2, & 6. to show how far matters have gone.....

Augt. 25 [Stat. Gen. 674]. Resolution of the States General of the United Provinces

- To read the following Memorandum from Mr Van Hyon non. Envoy extraordinary of His Majesty of Prussia.  
- Resolved to send copy of the Memorandum & annexure to the Directors of the W.I.C. for their report thereon.

[Stat. Gen. 6192] [Original, in French].  
- Held 25 Augt 1713.  
- High & Mighty Lords.

" His Majesty the King of Prussia, having received the annexed report sub extracted from the Director of his Fort Frederick Fredericksburg & of his other establishm<sup>ts</sup> on the Coast of Africa, has commanded the undersigned his Envoy extraordinary, to address his complaints to Your High Mightinesses about the violence that those who are there on behalf of the W.I.C. here, committed against the people & establishm<sup>ts</sup> belonging to His Majesty. And as he is very persuaded that Your High Mightinesses would not suffer, much less approve such an outrage against the Colony of a good ally; therefore the undersigned very humbly prays that Your High Mightinesses may be pleased to order those who have the direction over those who are the authors, & without loss of time to act in such manner that not only these hostilities be very strictly forbidden in the future, but also that the damage already suffered be repaired & that those who are the cause of it be severely punished.  
Done at the Hague this 24 August 1713.

(sgd) Hymanen.

Annexure [in Dutch]

" extract from the Report of the Director of His Majesty's Royal Majesty of Prussia at Ft. Fredericksburg, Du Bois, ad Jan 7. 1713.

[Via the second, I have taken from a German translation, p 166 supra] .....  
It is set out in full in Hering's Declaration 1 April 1713, p. 199 seq. post.]

Sept 14. [Stat. Gen. 674] Resolution of the States General.

Received the following letter, upon which no resolution was taken: -  
[Stat. Gen. 5791]. original letter. Directors of the W.I.C. at the Persistent Chamber Amsterdam ad. Amsterdam 10<sup>th</sup> Sept 1713.

- They have received the States Generals letter of Augt 25, with copy of their resolution of that date & of the Memorandum from Mr Hymanen. They have not as yet any advice or knowledge of what may have occurred, regarding the complaints, on the Coast of Africa. Two of the Cos ships have lately arrived from the Coast of Guinea in England, & are expected shortly from there. They do not doubt but that with the letters & reports expected then they will receive sufficient information about the matter, when they need not fail to transmit the report required to the States Gen.

note Hymanen reported the above to the King of Prussia by letter ad. the Hague Sept 23. [Schick I p 205. n. 294].

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Mta] (contd)

Jan Comy

Axim

Prinst Appony  
(Apre)

note. The Director of the W.I.C. having received the expected letters & reports from the  
Said Coast (referred to above). wrote as follows: -

Sept 27. [W.I.C. 56] Letter Ass. W.I.C. Amsterdam, to Dir. Sen Haring & Councillors Almira

We have received your letter dat May 15 1712 [p. 170 supra], with the  
annexed reports, in reply to which we have to say that it appears  
inconceivable to us, & we cannot understand how the war that is now being waged  
in that country could have arisen any such a small, trifling & feeble cause,  
namely, about a negro woman; & still less have we been able to comprehend  
how the Heads of the Co could have mixed themselves up in such a war &  
dared to spend such a considerable amount of gold, as that war did not in  
the least concern the Co, could not contribute the smallest profit to it & on  
the contrary only cause it damage. On the other hand, Yr Honors are well aware  
that the highest interest of the Co consists in the furtherance & prosecution  
of the trade on the Coast & thereby to get gold into the chest, & this is  
always & must be stopped & prevented by wars & the disasters proceeding from them.  
We therefore entirely disapprove of the commencing & prosecution of that  
war & must very sensibly charge Yr Honors to have an end put to the war  
in the most suitable manner & as quickly as possible, & above all to take  
care that all the gold that has been contributed on behalf of the Co be  
brought again into the Chest & the Co duly indemnified for it. And  
Yr Honors must avoid all wars in the future, & only engage in them in  
the most extreme necessity, & then only if it should occur under the fort  
or in the territory of the Co, & not to oblige [for compliance van] other Nations,  
as has happened in this case for the Brandenburgers.

In reply to this we shall expect to hear from Yr Honors how matters  
stand with regard to the war, & what, in pursuance of this our order &  
admonition, it shall have been brought to an end, & that the Co has  
suffered no damage by it.

By this opportunity we cannot omit to inform Yr Honors that the  
King of Prussia has had complaints made to the Lords States General by  
his Minister at the Hague about the violences that have been made by the  
servants of the Co to his subjects on the Coast of Guinea; & a measure  
claiming reparation & compensation for the wrong & injury caused to them,  
as you can learn further from the Memorandum & annexed report which  
we transmit to Yr Honors to examine & to formulate the necessary reply  
to it, & to send it to us by the first opportunity for us to avoid ourselves  
of it. From all the before mentioned actions & the complaints made by  
H. M. of Prussia, you can clearly see into in what a labyrinth the Co has  
become involved by this war, not only on the Coast but also here, in this  
Country; & for this reason the Co may yet suffer still more injury, it  
being quite uncertain how these matters will terminate or be understood  
here. We therefore repeat that it is of the utmost necessity that Yr  
Honors take every possible means to bring that injurious war to an end,  
& the sooner the better.

note [P.A.O. Ann 2/174 & Adm 1/2377-8]

In Nov 1711, two British Warships Falmouth Capt Walter Riddell &  
Mary Gally also under his command were ordered to sail to the Coast of Guinea  
to destroy the 3 R.A.C. ships; to dis embark soldiers, other personnel & stores  
at Cape Coast Castle; & in consultation with the Agents there to do what was necessary  
to prevent the Gold Ports & Settlements, protect trade & annoy the enemy [French].  
The ships sailed from Plymouth in Jan 1712. On 6 March, off C. Mesurado,  
they encountered 3 French Warships, which escaped engagement because of fog  
& calm. Arriving at Axim he received a message by canoe from the Agents  
at Cape Coast to water at Axim, 100 in Coast at Accra, but not to anchor  
at Cape Three Points [Loquoo] where men of war usually watered & as he had  
understand, as they were at war, with them. Capt Riddell received every assistance  
on watering at Axim. He arrived at Cape Coast Castle on April 11. 03.  
where he stayed to rest, & afterwards went on a cruise to Woodward  
upon his return to Cape Coast Castle, for his homeward voyage, he entitled  
the following letter: -

H955.

Falmouth &  
Mary Gally.

Sept 4. 05

Ahanta [Amia] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Axin  
Puisi Appany  
[Apreet]

Sept 4. 03. [P.R.O. Adm. 1/2378]. See Part 1 & James Phipps E.C. to Capt Biddell.

We having had some differences with ye Brandenburgs' natives at Cape Three points occasioned by the said Negroes assaulting & in a violent manner Seizing & detaining the R.A.C's servants & Slaves at Dick's Cove, and whereas the same state continues to be acted by the said Brandenburgs' natives, commencing from August, 1711; this therefore is to request ye favour of You (as its for ye preservation of ye R.A.C's interest & settlement at Dick's Cove) that You will proceed w<sup>th</sup> Her Majesty's ships Falmouth & Mary Gally under your Command to ye Fort of Cape Three points (where the aforesaid Negroes, with several Co's Slaves & hired servants are protected in their Villainy) in order, if possible, to reduce the said Co's servants to their due obedience, as well as these Brandenburgs' natives to an acknowledgement for ye damage our Masters, ye R.A.C., has ~~suffered~~ sustained by these Negroes' enormous proceedings against Dick's Cove, which if not complied w<sup>th</sup> before your departure off ye Coast, we have reason to dread the ill effect that may ensue. — They will supply him with what provisions he requires during the time he is employed on that service taking his Bells for the same. —

Oct 5 (Wed) [1711. 124]. Minutes of Council Amia

Upon the return of the Fiscal & deputies the General having convened the Council communicated to them the letters received from the upper Factor Butler at Axin & others [not found] about the attempt of the English finally to terminate the (either amicable or by force) the still pending disputes with Jan Comy & his allies. Therefore everything — & especially the last letter received by His Honor from upper Factor Butler dt 3<sup>rd</sup> inst — [not found] having iately considered, it was resolved to so to direct affairs so as to keep them [English?] out of further estrangement, or if possible so to arrange that effect should quietly be gotten to what had previously been consented to concerning the Co's subjects Obin & Nomta [Nanta?] so that their being quietly settled, Comy might the sooner be brought to reason w<sup>th</sup> by making a triffing present, whereby also the Negroes could be made to see that they he who insulted their Honours must yet, night or day, pay the penalty for his guilt. But, having in view the impetuosity of the English in the hand & their secret practice on the other it was considered that so only some one of good judgement & authority was in a position to hold off the English from hostilities. There was perplexity over this until the General offered his services for the mediation & so in these painful & critical affairs. This was indeed considered salutary by the other Members who did not wish to make demands upon His Honor's weak state; but his zeal getting the better of it, it was resolved to thank HH for it, & in the name of them all fully to authorize to settle matters with Obin & Nomta [Nanta?] in the manner before mentioned; & moreover with Comy also as HH, in his wisdom, should find advisable; promising to satisfy & to hold for good all his transactions to that end: & wishing HH, Gods blessing & a safe journey.

(sgd.) Haring, Hoesen aar, Engelgraoff, Robberts, Smock, Ter Smuiter.

[No record of Haring's transactions, on the above, has been found; but the events leading up to the Treaty between Phipps & Haring & Du Bois are recorded in the following documents.]

Oct 16 [B-P. p 44. Du Bois's Diary]. Two English ships, the Falmouth 54 guns & crew of 200 & the Mary, 42 guns & crew of 200 arrived w<sup>th</sup> plenty of official greeting. We therefore kept good guard on the whole day & night.

Oct 18.

# Tribal States (contd)

## Ahanta [Anta] contd.

Jan Comy.

Oct 18 [B.P.P. 42. DuBris's Diary] I consulted with the Caboceros & then agreed with the English that the negroes henceforward should be on friendly terms with one another & that those who in consequence of the quarrels & battles had fled should return to their respective abodes. We then came to an understanding to respect each others possessions & the Dutch & English promised that they would not persecute Jan Comy.

Oct 19 05. [170/5] letter, Seth Prestoner & James Phipps, C.C.C. to R.A.C. London.

"... Capt'n Walter Riddell went up to the Brandenburg Fort at Cape Three Points & by bringing up the Falmouth & Mary Gally, brought the General & the natives to reason. All the differences are accommodated & Articles drawn for considerable sums to be paid by the natives for Damages..."

[Oct 5 05.] [P.R.O. Adm. 1/2348] letter, Capt Walter Riddell "Her Maj's Ship Falmouth At Sea ye 15 Dec. 1712" to the Secretary of the Admiralty, London.

"Sir, Be pleased to acquaint the Right Honourable my Lords Commissioners of ye Admiralty that after my arrival at Cape Coast in order to return home, the Gentlemen at that Castle having received a letter from ye General of ye Brandenburg fort at Tres Puntas desiring a meeting for a treaty of peace, they by their letter of the 4<sup>th</sup> of Sept [05] of which a copy is hereto joined [vide supra], communicated the same to me, & requested I would remain & give them all my assistance which, they assured me & indeed I believed, would not be accomplished without my help. I only objected my fear of falling under the want of provisions to carry me home and the Mary Gally to Jamaica. I found there was a necessity for assisting their desires, by the directions from their Lordships in my instructions. Otherwise Dick's Cove with all that territory or part of the Coast would soon have been lost to ye Royall African Co & after that, Saccumdee & Commenda had been in danger.

I seriously & maturely considered the Gentlemen's letter, & finding they could obtain a sufficient quantity of provisions to assist in case of necessity, I consented to go on that service. Mr Phipps & I went up together in ye pinnace, thinking to finish the matter in a few days. But when I had by myself given a visit to the General of that Fort, & on discourse found him together with his Grand Cabocers, John Comy, altogether unwilling to make ye Co the sales portion & acknowledgments they demanded, I returned to Dick's Cove to Mr Phipps. And having considered all ye necessities & distresses the Co then lay under & that no other method but declaration & open show of open hostilities against John Comy would prevail, I sent orders to Capt Hume [Mary Gally] to bring up ye Men of War, which he accordingly did. I came to anchor before the Fort on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of October 05, & wrote a letter to ye General that I was come there to demand an accommodation between himself & ye Royall African Co, & to make peace with John Comy, upon his making the satisfaction justly demanded.

Otherwise I desired he would give me leave to use such means as I thought proper to reduce ye said Negroes to proper Manners. He in answer desired us to come ashore. I was at that time extremely ill of a Fever & could not go, but sent Capt Hume with Mr Phipps who, together with ye assistance of some other Gentlemen whose part were Dutch, agreed all differences as well those of ye Dutch as those of the R.A.C. For which the Dutch General at Elmina has well qualified my Care & pains by giving Orders that no more English ships shall fall under at Axum.

John Comy pays ye Co forty Bandsys, the bandys is £8 sterling

John Taus [Nanta] who was ye Co's principal Cabocers & linguas at Dick's Cove & deserted at ye beginning of ye War & joined with John Comy, pays the Co 40 Bandsys of Gold [£400]

The Council of ye Fort Elmina agreed in writing that John Comy should never be again employed in any way against her Majesty or ye R.A.C. nor never have any relief or assistance from him. And thus agreed & concluded ye Peace

on 10 Oct, sailed to Axum for Wood. Arr'd C.C. 15<sup>th</sup> Oct in 6 weeks provisions, for self & Mary Gally. Sailed thence 17<sup>th</sup> Oct. Cleared ship at Annabon anchoring there 18<sup>th</sup> Oct. Repaired Mary Gally to Jamaica. After visiting land winds coming, bread running short, sailed for Barbadoes. [Falmouth was at Plymouth 5<sup>th</sup> Mar 1710 with 3,800 of gold & 2480 turks from C.C.]

Ahanta [Amia] (contd)

Jan Comy. Oct 20 [Summary translations of the Dutch copies in W.F.C. 24. 7. 5. & printed in Schuck. op cit Vol II p. 542. no 174.]

Axim  
Princ Appony  
(Aprea).

Articles of Agreement made & entered into between the Hon. James Phipps Agent for the Royal African Co of England & Hermanus Haring Director General for the Chartered Netherlands West Indian Co of the one part; & Nicolaas Du Bois Provisional Director General over the domains of His Royal Majesty of Prussia & his Royal African & American Co of the other part.

Art 1.

From henceforth there shall be permanent peace & friendship between the three nations & their subject natives without there being any change of the part provided that the following points shall be complied with by the Prussian subjects & those of the other two nations who allied themselves with them.

Art 2.

The inhabitants of Great Friedrichsburg belonging to H.M. of Prussia shall pay 80 bendas gold to James Phipps & Hermanus Haring as a war indemnity namely: 40 Bendas Guinea gold, Dutch Tsey weight, to each nation in four instalments, namely, 1/4 part upon the signing hereof, & further at each quarter of a year until payment is completed.

Art 3.

With regard to the dispute that there has been between Jan Comy & Aprea nor de negro woman Ajebba, the Governors respective Caboceros or Chiefs of Great Friedrichsburg & Axim shall be ordered by Generals Du Bois & Haring jointly & amicably to inquire into & give judgment upon according to their country; to which judgment they will have to comply or, upon refusal, be compelled thereto by the authority of the Generals.

Art 4.

Whereas also pertains the satisfaction, agreed upon on 3 Oct last [it is Sept. - yber in Schuck] at Fort Dorceda at Accoda between the said English Agent James Phipps & the upper Factor William Butler of the one part & the said Provisional Director General of His Royal Majesty of Prussia [Du Bois] of the other part, which the two brokers, will have to pay namely: - Nanta broker of Dixcove to the said James Phipps 50 bendas gold & the broker of Borbery named Obim 50 bendas gold to the said H. Haring; And if either of the two brokers refuses to pay the said penalty, in addition to what they may previously have had to pay, then the Prussian Director General promises to do all in his power to compel him to pay either by arrest, refusal of assistance, or such other means as shall be found the readiest.

Art 5.

As at the attack upon the English fort at Dixcove some Co slaves <sup>escaped</sup> who the escaped General Nicolaas Du Bois undertakes to use every endeavour to recover them from the negroes under his escort & to hand them over to the English Agent James Phipps as well as any others being found to belong to the Netherlands W.I.C.

Art 6.

Each of the undersigned declare they will comply with, & cause their subjects to comply with. And in particular General Haring <sup>Art</sup> shall order Aprea & his adherents not to do or allow to be done any further molestation to the inhabitants of H.M.'s domains on this Coast. Likewise also the said Prussian General promises that Jan Comy shall not injure those of the Dutch Co.

Art 7.

The Prussian broker General promises that if the above articles should not be complied with by Jan Comy & his adherents, he will join with the Director of the English & Dutch Co to compel them to by force of arms or otherwise upon the condition that the Agents of the R.F.C. Messrs Beet Schlesinger & James Phipps & the Dir Gen of the W.I.C. Mr Haring promise for themselves & their successors without prejudice to any contrary orders that their Principals may give which they promise to inform the Prussian General, to give assist the Prussian General upon his complaints or his successors' complaints - to the best of their power, to carry out which is hereby promised.

Done, signed sealed & exchanged in the Royal Chief Castle Great Friedrichsburg the 20th October 1712.

The English translation signed & sealed by James Phipps the original in Dutch signed & sealed in the presence of Nicolaas Du Bois & Hermanus Haring in the presence of Schuckens [including W. Butler & the R. Prince.]

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Anta] (contd)

P. 135

Jam Comy

Oct 23. 03. [170/170] Copy letter, Lord Dartmouth Whitehall, to RAC, London  
Sends copy of a Memorandum from the Resident of Prussia relating to the Fort Accada on the Coast of Guinea, & desires to be informed of the condition & situation of that place; & the consequence it is to trade; the manner of its being seized; & by what authority as far as it has come to their knowledge, so that he may be furnished with an answer to the Resident.

Axim  
Puisit Appony  
[A piece]

Enc: to do:-

Oct 3 [PAO SP 100/45. Memorandum, from Friedrich Bonet ad London 3 Oct. 03]  
[In French, Summary]

- The King of Prussia having been informed of certain acts of hostility which the subjects of Gt Britain & Holland have committed on the Coast of Guinea against his or the Fort Accada, has commanded him to expose his factious incident: to Her Britannic Majesty, being persuaded that this exposure will bring to bring its necessary redress.

Mr du Bois dit: Pen for H.M. of St Friedrichsburg, the chief Capital of his Forts in Guinea on Jan 7, 1712. charged both the English & Hollanders of having combined, towards the end of 1711, jointly to attack Fort Accada which they afterwards took by assault. But in particular he charges with having not having carried away the powder & weak garrison that was in it as prisoners of war to Cabo Corso a Guinea on that who had not yet been set at liberty, when this letter was dispatched. And secondly of having at that time, held the batteries in front of St Friedrichsburg, to prevent any corn or merchandise coming to Fort Accada which so frightened other ships of H.M. that they dared not approach to do their trade there from the fear of falling into the hands of the English who were treating other subjects of the King as enemies.

Altho' H.M. is convinced that these acts of hostility, which have ruined his above-mentioned Fort, in which the garrison of it have been carried off & made prisoners of war, & which have interrupted trade in that sea - have been committed contrary to Her Majesty's intention notwithstanding the protection that H.M. the King also to his subjects does not permit him to pass them over in silence nor to dispense him from praying Her Majesty, both because of her natural sense of justice & equity & because of the friendship & alliance between the two Crowns, immediately to send strict orders to all the Commanders & Officers of the Forts & Factories which she possesses in Guinea to abstain in future from all acts of hostility; immediately to set the prisoners at liberty; that the Fort Accada be restored & reestablished in its former state; that the subjects of the King be left in the peaceable possession of their Establishments & in the free exercise of their trade. And that a just, prompt & equitable reparation be made for the damage & prejudice that have been caused.

Nov 6. 03 [170/170. P. 143] Copy <sup>Letter</sup> Memorandum. RAC London, to the Earl of Dartmouth one of H.M.'s Principal Secretaries of State  
The Bishop's letter of 23 ult with a copy of a Memorial of the Resident of Prussia inclosed therein both relating to the Prussian Fort of Aquada on the Coast of Africa has been laid before the RAC of England who have commended me [J. Perry Secretary?] to lay before Yr Lordship the inclosed papers relating to that affair, whereby Yr Lordship will see the matter of fact to be different to that contained in the said Memorial as to the situation of that place & consequence it is of to the Trade, Yr M. to acquaint your Lordship that the Prussians have no trade on the Coast of Guinea having not had a ship there for some years. They who command the Fort only drive a trade with the Negroes at a place on the Gold Coast called Friedrichsburg near which and for the  
convenience

Ahamfa [Ante] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Axim  
Prest Appony  
(Apris)

adversely whereof they have made a small settlement at Aquadah / a place so called by the negroes, whereby they are enabled to claim a right to the watering place there. It seems to be of little consequence in their own system having, as appears by the enclosed relation of what passed there, but 3 whitemen in said place.

The Co are now enclosing the letters about the affair if there be Prisoners, or anything else contained in the Memorial, they are willing to give the needful directions to accommodate all matters relating therunto, or if your Lordship think of anything which ought to be written to their Agents, they are willing to do it to maintain a fair correspondence with all Potentates & their Subjects upon the Coast.

The following papers were enclosed in the above letter vizt

A Relation of the occasion of what happened...

Copy Certificate from Capt John Green.

Extracts from letters from the Co's Agents at C.C.C.

[This p. 106] The following Relation was received in Mr Seal Governors Letter to the R.A.C. da C.C.C. 14 Oct 1712. -

A Relation of the occasion of what happened at the Brandenburg Castle Dorostea at Aquadah on the Coast of Guinea da 12<sup>th</sup> Sept 1711. 03

[This is the English Version of the Dutch one which has been translated into English as "Circumstances Narrative... da 23 Sept 1711 on p 143 supra]

[This p. 146] Copy of a Certificate from Capt John Green ...

[Vide p. 146 supra.]

[This]. Extracts from of letters from the R.A.C.'s Chief Agents at C.C.C. in Africa relating to Fort Aquada

From Mr Seal Governor da 14 Oct 1711 05

The foregoing of the 20<sup>th</sup> Aug & 15 Sept last past are copies of our last to Mr Horns, since which time some disturbances have happened by the Natives living under the Brandenburg Fort of St Pauls being at Cape 3 Points, in coming to destroy the Town & Natives living under Mr Horns' Fort at Dixcove & the Dutch Fort at Buettoe, for our people, as they pretend, formerly residing in other Country [Axim] to fight against them; which is contrary to all reason & the custom of the Natives here, after a peace is concluded, that any party should suffer for assisting the other. These differences have been in action for some time, which we expected would have been made up amongst the Natives themselves. But finding to the contrary & that the Brandenburg negroes proceeded on in their insolency & threatened to attack Mr Horns' Fort at Dixcove & the Dutch Fort at Buettoe, we & the Dutch thought it was high time for us to take some measures to put a stop to their proceedings, or in order for prosecuting of which we agreed that Mr James Phipps & Mr Hiramms having the Dutch President showed us up to Dixcove & Buettoe to see their Endeavours to accommodate these matters. But when they came thither there they found the Brandenburg Negroes encamped in the bushes betwixt the Forts of Dixcove & Buettoe, with an army of 2,000 people, & many of the Natives gone from under both our Forts to their assistance which very much surprised us & immediately put us & the Dutch upon making our Endeavours to get into which strength we could to withstand them; & our military Comdr & some charge we got an army together of about 2,000 people from Cape Coast, Elamina & ~~the~~ John Cobos John Cobos at Commoda, which was sent up by Mr James Phipps & Mr Haring to curb the insolency of the Brandenburg Negroes

MS. An abstract of this letter, from 1710/5. is on p. 152 supra

Obm.  
Hants.

Eguifo  
Jan Cobos

# Tribal States (cont'd)

## Ahanta [Anta] (cont'd)

### Jan Comy.

Pixam  
Pecis & Appony  
(Apprec)

### Obum

### Nanta

[as to Obum

vide p 140 supra].

Negros. And when our army came up to Dixcar & Butthoe, Messrs Phippo & Haring had messengers sent to them from 2 Cabboicos that lived under our Forts (who had joined with the Brandenburghs Negros) to desire pardon & that they were sorry for what they had done & if we would receive them to our favour again they would come to us with all their people, which Mr Phippo & Mr Haring considered of & received them, upon each of the said Cabboicos paying to Bondys [£400] to them for the affront, which they willingly did & were very thank full they came off so well. But the Brandenburghs Negros continued in their obstinacies & Messrs Phippo & Haring found no ways of mollifying them comply but by fighting them; which they did & after some dispute, beat them & our army pursued them to a Fort called Doro-dea at Aquidah belonging to the Brandenburghs. Messrs Phippo & Haring were present with our army in all the action, & when they came in sight of the said Fort Aquidah they made our army stop until they sent messengers to the Brandenburghs Chief there to acquaint him that they were in pursuit of the Brandenburghs Negros at Cape Three Points to get satisfaction for their affronting them & that they had no design to molest them & only desired that they would permit our army to have a free passage through their town; but contrary to expectation, their messengers were abused & one of them had with his hands behind him & sent to Cape Three Points for a Slave; & several of the Brandenburghs Negros whom our army was in pursuit of were taken in the town of Aquidah & fired upon our army, which made them immediately fall upon them & beat them all into the Bushes; & the Castle fired also at our army the same time, which enraged them and, contrary to Messrs Phippo & Haring's intention or design, our army fell upon the Fort & after a small dispute the white men surrendered, and Messrs Phippo & Haring, being at some distance & seeing the white men in the Fort had struck their colours, made what expedition they could to the Fort to preserve the whitemen from the Blacks murdering them.

And for a satisfying account of the affair I have thought convenient to send yr Honors copy enclosed, of the whole Relation sent me down from Butthoe by Mr James Phippo & Mr Haring, & also a Certificate under the hand of Capt John Saen, Commander of a ship from Antigua Antegona who was at the Fort Dorothea with his vessel getting some wood & corn, & was present in the Fort when taken. All which I hope will be satisfactory to yr Honors that our proceedings in this affair had not been unlawful nor unjust, & not knowing what misrepresentations might be made of this in yr Return to yr Honors, thought convenient to give you this account as soon as possible.

Messrs Phippo & Haring are still at Dixcar & had not yet received any message of compliance from the Brandenburghs Blacks, but the contrary; they sent a party of their people about 6 days ago into our Bushes at Dixcar & met with 6 of our Towns Blacks & cut their heads off, so that we think, with submission to yr Honors, to pursue with our army to the Brandenburghs Fort at Cape Three Points & due to protest against the taking of the Fort (who has by his usurpation in another way with the Governor, made himself Governor) for protecting their Blacks in committing this insolence against yr Honors & the Dutch Co, & hope the by that & the sight of our army to bring them to a compliance; for should Messrs Phippo & Haring return home again to-governors before they have got satisfaction & good security for the Brandenburghs Blacks not coming again to give us further satisfaction disturbance, I believe it would be still worse & make ourselves little in the eyes of the Nation, for most certainly the Brandenburghs Blacks would come again upon yr Honors Forts & Nations at Dixcar.

More to the  
From

Ahanta [Amia]. (contd)

Jan Gony

Reason  
Priest Appony  
(A) [unclear]

Abstract of this  
letter from 17/5.  
is on p. 169 supra.

From Messrs Seth Prosser & James Phipps dd 15 Mar 17<sup>th</sup>.

The Disturbances we gave Ye Honrs an account of in our former  
between the Brandenburgs natives & us will continue. We were in hopes  
before now to have had the satisfaction of bringing it to a happy conclusion,  
which has been the decision of our not writing to Ye Honrs by these last ships,  
understanding there was one Mr Dubois on board of a Dutch Interloper coming  
for Governor of the Brandenburgs Fort, from whom we & the Dutch expected  
to have had some redress for the insults & abuses done to Ye Honrs & the  
Dutch W. I. Co at Dixcove & Buttice by their natives, & as we acquainted  
Ye Honrs in our last of our having carried up an army to Dixcove who defeated  
the Brandenburgs natives & pursued them to Aguedah where our design  
was to have taken a respite to send messengers to the Governor of the  
Brandenburgs Fort (who had usurped the Government) with our demands  
on the natives for the damages Ye Honrs had received by their assaults  
offered at Dixcove. But our hopes were suddenly & unexpectedly frustrated  
by our Blacks army precipitately leaving us & making the best of their  
way home, telling us they had done service enough in driving the enemy  
under the Brandenburgs Fort at Cape Three Points, so that Messrs  
Phipps & Harrow were obliged to return by water to Dixcove &  
Buttice to endeavour to get the dispersed army together again. And  
at the same time they wrote a letter to the Brandenburgs rebellious  
Governor, who was then the head there to desire that he would oblige their  
natives to come to an accommodation & make us restitution to prevent  
our using further forcible means to compel them to it, which we were  
unwilling to do if it could be avoided. But instead of a favourable reply  
another threat as we might have reasonably expected, the said Governor  
wrote the natives (who were confederate with him in turning out their  
lawful Governor) with ammunition &c. & in a few days after, they returned  
with a considerable army upon Ye Honrs Fort at Dixcove, with a design to  
take it, but were repulsed after a 2 days attack with the loss of some  
hundreds of their people under the Castle Walls; & many more had been  
destroyed had not the Tower within the Castle Fort accidentally blown up,  
by which we sustained a loss of 20 of Ye Honrs slaves & many free negroes,  
as also Mr Timothy Fitch Ye Honrs Chief at Succordee, who was there along  
with Mr Aspdon to take charge of the Fort, & being much burnt with  
powder died a few days after. This unfortunate accident gave the  
Brandenburgs negroes an opportunity to withdraw themselves &  
boasting as if they had made a conquest; but they met with so warm  
a reception that they will never dare to attempt the attacking a Fort  
a second time. And as yet we have not been able to bring them to a  
compliance of making Ye Honrs a reasonable satisfaction in that when  
we bring our strength against them they retreat under the Brandenburgs  
Fort where they are protected by a new Governor, Mr Dubois, to whom  
we & the Dutch have used all the means possible to make him  
sensible of the unjustness & ill-consequences of his wronging the  
natives to usurp the privileges of the Europeans; which on his first  
arrival he seemed to concur with & gave us a promise of his assistance  
in obliging his Natives to come to an accommodation & make us  
satisfaction; but he was no sooner settled in his Government & had received  
some presents from the rebellious Governor, but he gave him a discharge with  
the liberty of going off the Coast in a Dutch Interloper, whereas in our  
opinion he ought to have given him the punishment as such an offender  
deserved. The Natives there are come to such a head that they will not suffer  
a Governor to live amongst them but such as will be governed by them.  
Therefore we can expect no satisfaction, or to live peaceably at Dixcove  
unless that rest of rogues are routed; they protesting all Ye Honrs  
& the Dutch W. I. Co's rebellious black servants to go to them, of which  
they have now some there & are refused to be delivered up by the  
Governor Dubois

[Obin  
Nantia]

Tribal States (contd)Ahanta [Ahta] (contd)Jan Comy.Dec 11 09 [1710/52] letter A.B.C London to Seth Grovers & James Phipps C.C.C.

Axim  
Paist Appany  
 (Apree).

- Acknowledge their letters of ... 14 Oct 1711, 15 Mar 1712 ...  
 The Court of Brandenburg. have made application to our Government with an account of the damage done by the Blacks, to their factories, to which we have given an answer pursuant to the advices we have received from you, that now lie before our Ministry & hope it will prove satisfactory & make it appear that the Brandenburglers were in the fault & not our friends for their endeavours to support our interest. We pray that upon all occasions you will endeavour that our friends, the Blacks do unite & support themselves & our interest & that the white persons appear in quarrel as little as possible though it is very necessary that whenever the natives grow too insolent, contrary to their Articles of Agreement that they be made examples of, to deter others & that it be done by the Blacks, if possible. Our business is the encouraging of trade & to keep the natives from obstructing it; to take off the produce of their country, & improve, as much as possible, the consumption of British Manufactures. In promoting whereof it is very necessary we should have our Settlements & Estates preserved in safety without insults from the Blacks or any other people settled upon the Coast.  
 We are glad you have so good an understanding with the Dutch Agents & that they joined with you in bringing the Brandenburg Natives to reason. We hope you will cultivate such a good understanding with them, always having a regard to our interest as may prevent Interlopers, or consult such measures as may keep this trade entirely to yourselves. The Dutch & you together have so great an interest amongst the Natives of that country as may make it very difficult for others to trade that neither the Dutch Interlopers may disturb them nor the English Interlopers disturb us. And further that by this good understanding between the Dutch & you will keep up the prices of our Commodities & reduce the price of Slaves. All which we earnestly recommend to you.



Tribal States (contd).

AKami [AKammi].

Aug<sup>r</sup> 15 [WIC 101]. - under Ashanti - post

AKum.

Aug<sup>r</sup> 15 [WIC 101] - under Ashanti - post

AKwamu. [Aquamboe. Aquambue].

Aug<sup>r</sup> 15 [WIC 101] - under Ashanti - post

Sept 29. [D. V. 9. Komp. 1690-1756. A1.]

Letter Franz Boye, Christiansborg to Director Copenhagen.

Everything here in the Fort is now in a good state: except only the King of Aquambue who is continuously at war with the other natives in the country whence trade comes, & prevents them from coming to the sea side to buy the goods they need, by which trade is most very bad.

Dec 23. [WIC. 124.] minutes of Council Elmina

AmKobra. [Ancobra].

- under Ahamta, supra. passim.

Awim [Ouwien].

Aug<sup>r</sup> 15 [WIC 101]. - under Ashanti - post

Asebu. [Saboe].

Aug<sup>r</sup> 15 [WIC. 101] - under Ashanti - post.

Ashanti. [Ashantee. Asjantijn]

Mar 15 05 [1706] Letter Jedh Grosvener & James Phipps, C.C. to A.R.C. London.

The Ashantee traders desire coming because of ye death of their King - But hope after the Funeral Custom is over Trade will revive.

Aug<sup>r</sup> 15. [WIC 101]. Letter Dir Gen H Marving, Fiscal Frick Heuleman & Councillors Engelgraaff, Rehbeitz & A Smoock, Dania, to Dir G. WIC. Amstelredam

Concerning the countries which are now breaking out into fury everywhere, we must say that from our own testimony & from what is to be seen in the old papers about the assurances on this Coast, nothing like it is to be found. For today one cannot name the smallest place that is not without war & to such an extent that the entire Gold Coast is divided into two sides. This can only be ruinous to trade until matters come to a head by the defeat of one of the two.

For Asjantijn the principal & most powerful country, dominated by one Head, has drawn to his interest Ouwien, Wassa, Agouwaffie, Abramboe, AKammi, Fetu, Saboe, Fantijn & AKron. in order to drive Caboccer Lommommors of 2 suffer out of his country: a

[note. as regards Fetu [A[ntu] vide Grosvener's & Phipps' letter July 11 05. p 161 supra]

- Awim
- Wassaw.
- Eguafu
- Abram
- AKami
- Afulu
- Asebu.
- Fanti
- Gomoa
- Turru

upon letters received from Upper Factor J. Durbulac & Sub-factor Heurmann reporting a claim from Akwando & Bobbie to have 1 Benda get Eight [coyaged] immediately for the Lodge at Pommi. H.H asked the Com<sup>o</sup> which should be done for the best service of the C. It was resolved that H.H should reply to Upper Factor Durbulac that he must inform the Akwam Dir. King & Cebaw Bobbie that the part of the trade at Pommi are not sufficient to bear the expense & that therefore we do not intend to pay it & what order comes from them. & that H.H for then order Durbulac to abandon their factory & order to get the goods & whenever away from them in the Sep<sup>r</sup> month, & that being done then to reply to the Akw Sub<sup>o</sup> with factory order. To

Akwando under factory order.

grand glorious

Ashanti [ Ashantee. Asjantim ] (contd)

glorious  
 ground undisturbed which has always been desired & painfully awaited by many of our predecessors, as that small power, which maintains itself by robbery, thereby has its wings clipped, & a free passage given to the traders who for whom it had been impossible to haul & to trade. This Commonwealth then, was driven out & retired to Cabes Terra - except some women who sought refuge here. The Cabes Terras, old enemies of the Fantiens & AKomists, or allied with AKom, a powerful people, are today taking up their stand to oppose the other people's party. To them come the Dinkirages who, about a year ago, withdrew themselves from subordination to Asjantim & the youth of that land dear to AKom, not only in increasing the number but (being good fighters) bringing great weight to that side; to which, finally, the Agomas, & others tributary to AKom who are not known to us, have joined. We can scarcely wish that either side conquer the other, or know which side would be most to our interest if it triumphed. For if Asjantim be defeated then the best & most powerful traders of the Windward Coast are ruined & all the small robbers will come one of their holes again ago to make the paths unsafe or to plague us for gifts & presents. And if fortune wills that the AKoms get the worst of it then the principal gold mine comes to a standstill & the Aquamboes will no longer stand in awe of that country - which they still have in some degree - & will compel the whole of the leeward coast, & chiefly at Akra to trade with "beesjes" or Carries instead of with gold; keeping the gold in their own country - as we have experienced with much regret ["reflectie"] at Akra for four and a half years. It was best therefore, in view of all the danger of the swift moving swaying to a host of large bodied dragging many small ones along with them, that they came to a good treaty. But this is not to be thought of before it might happen that those who are listening in the east (for many here the best time through occupying themselves reflecting upon superstitious foretellings) melted away from either side. This often happens with people of other character, of which we have had damaging proofs in these last troubles with the Brandenburg natives.

Mantjesim

AKom

Denkera

Agona

[ 9. 1. This was the beginning of the long war between Ashanti & AKom ]  
 1. Former [ AKom ] was on the side of Ashanti.  
 Agona on that of AKom ]

Oct 19. 05 [ 170/5 ] letter, with James Phipps & James Phipps, C.C. to R.A.F. London  
 ... The wars still continue which stops the Ashantis coming there, though not to Succodree or other places where there is a pretty good trade ...

Axim

- vide under Ahanta - supra, passim.

Denkera

[ Dinkira ].

Augt 15. [ W.I.C. 101 ]. - under Ashanti. supra.

Edina

[ Edinia ] under W.I.C. post p.

Eguafu

[ Agonawaff ].

Augt 15 [ W.I.C. 101 ]. - under Ashanti supra.

Tribal States (contd.)

Fanti. [Fantiyn]

Feb 27. [WIC. 124] Minutes of Council, Umina

Ships-Pifts

Upon the demand of some envoy messengers, & the receipt of repeated letters from Sub-factor Boeze at Cormantijn & one with the messengers, requiring the payment of 10 Ships-Pifts owing to them by the Co according to the Agreement, it was resolved at a meeting of the Gentlemen of the Directorate of the Coast, having regard to the bare [barren] character of those negroes which is just cause much injury in the event of a change of a because of the just claim they have to demand 4 Ships Pifts, to write to Sub-factor Boeze at Cormantijn, to authorize him to come to an agreement with the Fantiyn & to the collector he can settle this claim against the Co for 3 or at most 4 Ships Pifts.  
(sga) H. Harving, Fredk Hoefemaar, Abt Engelgraaff Robborty, R. Maarssemaer Secy

Anamabo

Mar 15 03. Letter Sub Governor & James Phipps C.C. to R.A.C. London

At Anamabo the inhabitants impose on the Ten per cent men, & will become a custom all over the Coast if not prevented by an Exclusion Co.

Aug 15 [WIC. 101]. - under Ashanti, supra.

Gomoa Asin [AKrom].

Aug 15 [WIC. 101] - under Ashanti supra.

Jwria [Jwria] - under Ahamta - possin.

Mankesim [Prande Terra]

Aug 15 [WIC. 101] - under Ashanti supra.

Ogua [Cabo Corso. Cape Coast] via R.A.C. post p.

Twifu [L'Juffer].

Aug 15 [WIC. 101]. - under Ashanti supra

- Caboceer [Head chief] Commonwealth deposed out of his Kingdom by Ashanti & allies.

Wassaw [Wassa] under Ahamta - possin

Tribal States Generally. [WIC. 124] Minutes of Council Umina

20th Dec 11. Upon the representation of the Dir. Gen of the manifold troubles & disquietments of the Natives, difficulties & dangers might result from attempts against the Co or its forts, resolved not to send the ship Beradam to Adra, but to detain her to support the weak garrisons for the period of 15 days. During the required good days when they are accustomed to carry on important enterprises; & after that expiration of that time to decide what best to be done.  
(sga) Harving, Robborty, Palesonius, Smeek Visbeck.

Netherlands West India Co.

Mar 16 [WIC, 124] Minutes of Council Elminia.

[dat Dec 5. 1711]

Unanimous Hearing  
not such as  
but Gen.

- upon receipt of a letter per Clara from the ass of Z. WIC, opposing  
unanimously <sup>(accordingly)</sup> Hearing Director General over these Coasts, & took the mail of office  
(Age) Hearing, Robbenly (called Chief Factor Elminia by some letters). Smok. Nani, P. Hak  
Secty & Maersson.

April 10 [WIC, 124] Among those repatriated was Johannes Johannes Vander Slot, Preacher.

April 15 [WIC, 101] Letter J. Haring, Hairmaer, Robbenly, Smok Elminia to Ass Z. WIC

Trade

- Trade not entirely stopped by the Wars, as some gold received -  
- Sent by this ship Boeck, Return Cargo of mk 300 gold.  
25000 lb wool, 10000 lb cristal.

Sept 24. [WIC, 56] Letter Ass Z. WIC, Amsterdam to Dir. Gen. Haring, Elminia

... He is unwilling to consider whether, for the service of the Co, any  
Fort or Factorie on the Coast can be reduced; some hire a paddlers  
pay economical; a some servants, returned.

Royal African Co of England.

Mar 15 03 [T/05] Letter Seawen & Phlopp C.C.C. to RAC, London

... The many 10% men receive the advance of price of price to £16 = £14 per head  
(or men... are in great want of goods)

April 11 00 [Ibid] Letter Same to Same

The Falmouth & Mary Fally came down this evening.

May 4 00 [Ibid] Letter. Same to Same

- In reply to their letter of Nov 13, 1711. Will advise about keeping an  
account of provisions & stores sent by the Majesty... Have few or  
no goods remaining, ... Have appointed John Jamison Chaplain on the 1715

WIC

Mary Fally as Chaplain of the Cable .. This per the Dutch Co's ships African  
Fally & Appam which carry home mk 800 gold besides Teeth.

Oct 19 05. [Ibid]. Letter, Same to Same

... Falmouth or Mary Fally returned from the Westward 3 Sept.  
... [Phanto]... Have found Capt. Riddle a Home ready to serve  
the Co & have presented them to the value of 1200 gold & some rum from the Co  
are glad to find the Co is like to be established

Dec 11. 05. [T/052] Letter RAC, London to Governor & Phlopp C.C.C.

Approve the appointment of John Jamison as Minister of C.C.C.

[The refusal of the  
R.A.C.]

We are now able to advise you that on 9 July last we price the  
Rate Act of Parliament that gave liberty to the 10% men to trade to Africa  
They did attempt to get another trade in their favour, but it was thrown out  
& rejected by the H<sup>o</sup> of Commons. You are now to observe that all those  
who presume to trade to Africa are interlopers a trade in defiance of the  
Co's right & Charter. And we do believe though some have entered their ships  
& goods directly for Africa, yet many of them will come upon the Coast to  
trade, & we at this distance have it not in our power to prevent it; but that  
you being settled in our Forts & having the care of our trade we presume it  
in your power to prevent all Interlopers meeting with any encouragement in  
their trade or sea to make a profitable voyage by which means they will be  
obliged quickly to leave off, or desert.

Do the 10% men  
trade here at  
Amsterdam?

We doubt not to keep you constantly supplied with portable &  
venedible goods such as the Natives shall desire, & we hope you will keep  
them up to their contracts to trade at our settlements only & not suffer  
them in breach thereof to trade aboard any ships whatsoever.

We must not advise you the Co at all their Creditors are now united  
into one Joint Stock, by which the Co is cleared out of debt & there is a large  
sum of fresh money also paying in for the better prosecuting of this trade.

This

The Royal African Co of England. (contd)

This accompanies the two ships Broughton & Dorothy with suitable cargoes & Factors, Writers & soldiers. - The Broughton to trade the Beau Coast for Mallagetta & Elephants teeth, gold & slaves. To return direct to C.C. & sail direct for England with Teeth, Mallagetta, & gold not exceeding Mk. 200. - The Dorothy also to trade the Windward Coast for Mallagetta, & teeth, gold & slaves & then to be sent home with Mallagetta Teeth & Gold. - so that upon a constant supply of these two little ships backwards & forwards you may never want supplies nor we quick returns.

We send you an extract of the Co's Charter relating to Interlopers, send a copy to Whidah & to every Factor, & also to every Interloper that comes into the Road, whereby they may see they are not permitted to trade on the Coast.

Gentlemen, We pray you will reflect upon the great losses we have sustained in this War & the misfortune we have met with by the separate traders carrying away all our profit, & that you will heartily & unanimously join with us in endeavours to retrieve all these misfortunes. We hope it will not be long before this war will be at an end & a peace proclaimed. In the meantime a cessation of arms by sea & land is agreed on, & to prevent any misfortune from French Privateers, our ships have the King of France's Pass.

We have entertained a very fit person to be joined in Commission with you. Mr Robert Beaman, an experienced Merchant & a competent Accountant.

Dec 18 05 (1710/52) Letter R.A.C. London to Sect. Governors, James Phippo & Robert Beaman C.C.

You are well acquainted with the limits of our Charter, & that all our Settlements, Rivers & Possessions obtained by purchase, agreement, or conquest within the said limits are part of the Co's Estate & property, & together with the privileges of the sole trade thereof granted to the Co by the Crown of England which title is equivalent & altogether as good as any Planters have in their particular plantations in America, as Barbadoes, Antigua, Jamaica or any other Colony; so that all Interlopers do equally trespass on our right & property as should they, or any, enter on the particular plantations of any Planter, & therefore are to be hindered & forbid the so doing & consequently in no wise are those trespassers to be aided or assisted in any manner, or suffered to enter upon or into any of the Co's territories or into any part of their estate & possessions, <sup>whenever</sup> also all African Princes are to be kept up strictly to their <sup>contracts</sup> whereby the Co's Estate & trade may be in the best manner improved. Upon any insults or injuries committed by Interlopers, always send over the best attestations possible & direct the Co to the clearest evidences whereby they may be vindicated from the malicious & false complaints of all separate traders. It is to be remarked that if bloodshed unavoidably happens in the defence of the Co's possessions, the damage must be borne by the trespassers & wrongdoers.

- Will soon send a coasting vessel for the use & repair of the Factor's

Note A Valuation of the R.A.C. Forts was made by the Board of Trade on 11 Feb. 05 & read on 12 Feb 05.

It is the same as that dated 16 Feb 1710 05 [which has an addition at the end] as published in Dorman II p. 109.

Note Meanwhile the whole dispute had been settled in loco by the Agreement entered into at St Frederickburg on 20 Oct 1712 between Phippo, Haring, & Du Bois. [p. 144 supra]

Robert Beaman  
appointed the  
3rd Chief Merchant  
with Sect. Governors  
& James Phippo.  
[Used his name Beaman  
Dorman Vol II in the  
Beaman].

Tribal StatesAfute [Fete, Fete].Jan 26. 05. [170/5] - under Twifu post p. 213.June 11. [186/961]. - under Eguafu post p. 211.Agona. [Ungunia].May 28. 05. [170/5] - under Fanti post p. 212.ShidoeJuly 16. 05. [9bia] } about Shidoe vide under AKwamu, post p. 20.  
Oct 6. 05. [9bia]Ahanta [Anta]Jan Comy.

Jan 4 [171/124] Minutes of Council Elmina.

- The Sir Fern put to the Council whether the fort at Taccorari, which has now stood empty for a considerable time because of the troubles of the Natives on that side, ought to be now occupied & brought into a proper state of defence, or not. It being considered that repairs are required at both forts at Sacconde & Taccorari; the passage for traders is the same; the having regard to the letters from the Ass. K. dd Oct 17, Dec 3. 1707 & Nov 20. 1708; it was resolved to make a defensible fort at the present one at Taccorari, & to occupy Sacconde with 2 or 3 men with a little merchandise.

Axim  
Peace Appony  
(Apone)  
to remove out of the way all disturbing with de Eng<sup>l</sup>;

Jan 15<sup>05</sup> [180.S.P.100/45.] Memorandum from the Prussian Resident in London. Friedrich Bonet. [from de French].

The undersigned Resident of H.M. the King of Prussia in his Memorandum of Oct 3. last [p. 178 supra] represented the acts of hostility that the subjects of Her Majesty Britannic Majesty had committed as aggressors against those of the King in Guinea & he then requested the Queen to give orders to cause those acts of hostility to cease; that Fort Accada be restored to the subjects of the King in its original state; that they be left in the possession of their establishments, as well as in the free course of their trade; & that a just reparation of the losses & damage caused to them be made.

And as the complaints of the Dir. Van: of H.M. at Friedricksburg on the Coast of Guinea continue against the English officers in these seas; that the negroes who are at war have actually fought a battle in which several perished on both sides; & it was to be feared that it would come to greater hostilities if orders were not sent in time; the undersigned is obliged again to request that not only that the desired orders may be expedited & sent by the first ships that shall sail to Guinea, but also that the aggressors should make a just satisfaction for the losses & damage that they have caused by all the acts of hostility which they have committed; which the King is assured of both from the justice of his cause & the known equity & generosity of a great Queen.

Feb 17 05 [9bia] Memorandum from the Prussian Resident in London

Feb 28 05 Friedrich Bonet.

The communication that was lastly made to the undersigned Resident of H.M. the King of Prussia of the reply that the R.A.C. made on 6 November 1712. [p. 178 supra] to his Memorandum of Oct 3 last [this] about the acts of hostility that have been committed on the Coast of Guinea, & the disposition of that Co to live on a good understanding with that of H.M. making known that all that is asked is to elucidate the facts in order to establish quiet & to do right to the injured party, he takes the liberty to bring matters into daylight by this extract of the Relation which

Akanta [Anta] (contd)Jan Comy.

which the Russian Director General, Mr Dubois has made of the acts of hostility it has only to be compared with that of the English Co in order to discover the facts; that of Mr Dubois is made at the same of first source of these acts of these hostility; it shows the cause of them, the facts, & upon what mistakes & misunderstandings, it is unreasonably imputed to the Russians to have been the aggressors & of having wished to destroy the town of Duicove with the negroes who are there instead of having been on the defensive. so is easy to conclude from the other Relation [Narrative] which passes over in silence circumstances so essential; without mentioning the little hope there was for a Co, so weak as that of the King is represented to be, to wish to undertake the above Enterprises with forces such as those with which it has the charge.

Such palpable reasons, can only give H. M. full confidence that the English Co, far from meditating itself of its advantages, under the pretext of a war of negroes to oblige H. M. to quit abandon his Establishments on the Coast of Guinea, will, on the contrary, compensate his African Co according to the rules of justice & equity for the losses caused to it that Fort Accada will be restored to it in its original state; & further that the English Co will be likewise charged to give orders send orders to its Agents on the Coast of Guinea to release the prisoners, to arrange matters, & to prevent all acts of hostility; His Majesty being ready on his part to give the necessary orders that his subjects whether European or Negroes to live on a good understanding with those of His Britannic Majesty & to prevent all differences & misunderstandings which could interrupt trade or cause the shedding of human blood.

Jan 25. [WIC 40]. Resolution of the States General.

It is read at the Assembly the Memorandum from Mr Hyomon, Envoy Extraordinary of H. M. the King of Prussia... upon which is resolved that copy thereof be sent to the Directors, W.I.C. to report thereon

[St. Jon. 6194]. [Original Memorandum, in French].

"Exhibitum 25 Jan. 1713."

Your High Mightinesses will remember that the Memorandum which the undersigned has the honor of presenting to you on the 17th 1712 [p. 173 supra] about the hostilities & insults done by those of W.I.C. on the Coast of Africa to the Colony established there by H. M. the King of Prussia... But as nothing has been resolved upon it up till now except that that Memorandum has been referred to the said Co; & that meanwhile news has been received by letters from the Governor of St. Fiacricksburg, of more recent date, that up till now there has been no redress but, on the contrary, the acts of violence still continue. Therefore the undersigned by the intercede order of the King his Master, humbly prays that Your High Mightinesses will be willing effectually to remedy it by giving orders to the Co. not only to redress the past by punishing the culprits & having the damage repaired, but also in future to prevent such disorders & violence being any longer committed.

Hague, 21 Jan 1713

Hyomon.

[Note. Nothing further is recorded of the above in this series of the Resolutions of the States General]

[Jan 23].

Axon  
Point Appony  
(Agree).

[The Co was  
weak but  
Comy was not]

## Tribal States (cont'd).

## Ahanta [Anta]

## Jan Comy

[Jan 23, 05  
Feb 5 '05]

Schück, Brandenburg-Preussens Kabinett - Politik, Vol. I.

## Axim

## Prest. Anthony

[Prest.]

xi. Remarkably at a personal interview with him after the receipt of Bonet's Memorandum dd Jan 15 05 (p 190 supra)

## O Bonet to the King

London. Jan 23.  
Feb 5 1713.

Friedrich I died at Berlin Feb 25 1713 '05

[Century Encyclopedia of names].

P. 286. [continued from note at foot of page 170 supra]  
The Secretary of State Viscount Bolingbroke replied to Resident Bonet that according to his information the

state of affairs was quite different otherwise & that the Prussian Co was bound to make compensation. He would not have examined on which side right might be. He bluntly declared that the Queen would not give the Commander in Chief an order for the cessation of hostilities. She understood they had already done so with the willing negroes. To the question "whether the English intended to make war upon His Majesty?", Bolingbroke replied, "Non, mais nous extrêmeurions ou réduirions ces nations" [i.e. Abin & Anta].

Bonet adds in his report that it was only trade-jealousy that caused the English to lose sight of justice, the reason was to be sought in a treaty with Spain for the delivery of slaves [The Asiento] which would indemnify the enormous cost of the war.

Friedrich I likewise commanded the Resident to act energetically for the Prussian Blacks. He was to demand that one should deliver in those points in which it was supposed that complaints could justly be made about the negroes under Our protection, to which one could easily reply & demonstrate that the wrong in this matter was not on our side but on that of the English. This was the last receipt of King Friedrich I in Colonial affairs, dd Cologne Feb 21. 1713

Note. The complete text of this Receipt is published in

"Brandenburg-Preussens auf der Westküste von Africa 1681-1721"

P. 41. as follows [in German]: -

Feb 21. '05. " Friedrich P.

21 Feb 1713

We are not a little surprised to see from your report of 3 inst [sic] that the Secretary of State Viscount Bolingbroke displays such an untimely passion in the matter of the hostilities that have occurred on the Coast of Guinea between the negroes under Our & the Queen of England's protection. If, on the English side it is desired to chastise & intimidate those Blacks who are under the Queen's protection & a rule we may justly let it be done, but we shall expect that such a stern resolution will not again be taken against those whom we have taken under Our protection before the offer is made on this side to settle the whole dispute according to right & reason; also further to live in good neighbourly friendships with one another. This you must declare at the proper place & therein demand that one should deliver in those points in which it is supposed that complaints could justly be made about the negroes under Our protection, to which, in reply, could easily be demonstrated that the wrong in this matter was not on our side but on that of the English.

It is to be hoped that the Court there will at least defer the execution of any violent resolutions that are taken until this point has been further clarified between the English & Our Courts, which you must particularly urge.

Cologne 21 Feb 1713. [1713]

To H Bonet in England

note Bonet accordingly wrote the Memorandum dd London Feb 14 05. = Feb 28. '05. n p 190 supra.

King Frederick William I of Prussia's negotiations for the disposal of his Colonial Possessions

"Brandenburg-Prussia..."

[Mar 11.] p 44. "King Frederick Wilhelm I inherits no sympathy for Colonies, his sober, practical mind was opposed to maintaining enterprises the profits of which could only benefit the State after a long period. Already on 11 Mar 1713, the King informed Resident Bonet in England that "We would like to transfer our posts on the Coast of Guinea to some one else upon reasonable conditions."

the theme was the least thing was done from Prussia to

This was let fall at a time in which already at St. Fredricksburg, through the accumulation & energy of the Governor De Bots, a better situation had been brought about in many directions. According to a list of Shipping 95 Ships had lain in the roads of St. Fredricksburg during the period 28 Dec 1711 - 24 Dec 1713; proof that the trade there was a lucrative one [for Dutch Interlopers!] But since Frederick William I's accession to maintain a lasting connection with the Colony or to let any assistance come to it, the situation became so much worse that at the end of the year 1710 Governor De Bots decided to return to Europe personally to report there on the progressive decline of the Colony entrusted to him & to seek for assistance..."

Schick op cit Vol I. p. 286.

Chap 3. The Brandenburg-African Co  
53  
Under Frederick William I.

p 187. "Business second King regarded "African trading affairs as a chimera" This conception is to be regretted from our present-day stand point for it had the consequence that Prussia at once withdrew from the ranks of the colonising nations... But who should condemn Frederick William? What then remained over of the splendid creation of his ancestors? In what condition had they come to him? To be just it must be said that the colonial inheritance from Frederick I was like a mutilated torso whose restoration was certainly as difficult as its creation. When Frederick William now took into consideration that the colonial policy of his father & grandfather he found that it had involved a total outlay of some two million thalers & compared with the profits accrued to the State the scale had sunk deeply on the side of the losses. For falling all in all he might name a couple of hundred few places in Africa as his own which maintained themselves only by smuggling; to him belonged a settlement on the island of St. Thomas the value of which was highly dubious because of the partly just claims of the Danes; & in Emboden a ruinous harbor some ships' gear & two decayed ships' hulls were a reminder of a former splendour. When the next ruler looked around among his Ministers he found not a single one who had the slightest understanding of Colonial affairs. Even Plogen who had been entrusted with them under Frederick I had acquired so little interest in them the business connected with them that he now asked to be relieved of it.

also the cessation of gold's import, reason was the once great trade, with other Powers.

[Mar 6] At this state of affairs it is not surprising that Frederick William's first order [de Cologne 6 Mar 1713 via infra] upon the colonial policy of his father was that "from here important & well considered reasons" he had decided to sell upon reasonable conditions all the Possessions in Africa, the settlements in St. Thomas & Emboden with all their appointments. These reasons were, in his own words, "the consideration of the bad advantages or, better said, the great damage & losses of many tons of gold"; as also the in view of the present conjuncture no long-enduring peace is to be expected & in times of war because of the lack of escorts, this work cannot be proceeded with."

① King to Hon Baron, Knyphausen. Cologne, 6 May 1713.  
[via also the order, Same to Same  
24 April printed in extenso  
Quid. II p 551. No 178]

Tribol Status (contd).Ahanta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Conny, mar. 6 Schück II p 545 no 176a  
 Royal order about the sale of the Co.

Axim  
 Preis-Appuy  
 (Apree).

Frederick William King in Prussia.

After we have graciously resolved for important & well-considered reasons to sell a gulf up to others all our Forts in Africa, as Arguin, St. Fredericksburg, Accada & Tackerna, as also the Trading Factory situate on the Danish Island, St. Thomas & the Establishment at Emboden in East Frisia Land, with all their appurtenances & dependences as we most possess them, so we hereby order you immediately upon the receipt hereof, most zealously to endeavour whether you cannot find there any opportunity or certain interested parties [Schickhans] who desire to enter into negotiation with Us in the matter. We are prepared to make reasonable conditions & to set out a pertinent Inventory of everything. Should anyone be found for this, you have to give a dutiful report thereof at once, upon which we can make a further order. ①

Sison at Cologne - on Spree 6 Mar. 1713

(Sgd) C de Thoma, Regen. M. L. v. Printzen.

To Mr Bueckharden at Hamburg  
 To Mr Romswinkel at Amsterdam  
 To Mr Bonet in London.

① To Messrs Romswinkel & Bonet was added: -  
 "Perhaps the West India Co ~~there~~ there desire this acquisition, about which you must particularly enquire."

mar 11, ibid p 546 no 176 b.

Repeated Royal Order about the sale of the Co.

"Frederick William,

We have seen from your humble report of  $\frac{24}{13}$  Feb. what idea one has there of the occurrence on the Coast of Guinea between the negroes under Ous & the Queen of England's protection.

We now let it stay which of the two reports that one has had here, & there in England - which are so discrepant from each other - come nearest to the truth, because this collision is just one of the principal reasons that we would like to transfer the Forts that we have on the Coast of Guinea to some one else upon reasonable conditions. We therefore repeat that which we already ordered you about a few days ago, & you are to pay diligent attention to finding someone there who may enter into a definite agreement with Us about it, to which the African Co there might be inclined.

Cologne. 11 Mar. 1713.

(Sgd) - ut supra

To Resident Bonet in England

[ibid. Vol I. p 288.]

mar 6.

The King wished to be relieved of it the sooner the better, He therefore sent the order to seek for a purchaser not only to the Directors in Emboden (id. Cologne 6 Mar 1713 [supra]) but also to the Residents in Hamburg, Amsterdam & London [supra] or to the Ministers charged with the peace negotiations in Utrecht. He mostly hoped that the Dutch W.I.C. or the English African Co would be inclined to purchase; as the price, he desired 200,000 or, at least, 150,000 Staler. [inter alia - order to Romswinkel

april 25

mar 14

Amsterdam at Cologne 25 April 1713]. The Hamburg Resident at once reported that [Purchased to the King, id. Hamburg. 14 Mar 1713] that a purchaser was not to be found there but possibly after the conclusion of peace, a lease could be obtained. Frederick William was prepared for this also & the rent was estimated at 6% of the purchase price.

Romswinkel

Promiswickel reported [dd May 19 & June 2 1713] that he had spoken with a Baronet of the W.I.C. who had promised an answer shortly, b. sometimes afterwards that in his opinion the Co would not entertain it because of the lack of money.

M. W. B. (1713) The Ministers performed their commission by reporting [dd Mar 29] that they had conferred with the English Ambassador & had induced him to report to his Government.

[p. 184] To Resident Borer in London the Ministers had declared that [Borer to the King dd London 27 Mar / 4 April 1713] that England would perhaps acquire the African Possessions at a fair price only if other other nations did not. St. Fredericksburg & Accada would then be razed & only Arguin retained. They also protested against the smuggling trade of St. Fredericksburg, & added that they, joined with the Hollanders, would take measures against it.

[P.R.O. CO. 388 / 16. N 64].

Recd 25 May }  
Recd 8 Jan } 1713 / 14.

20th May 1713. Whitehall. Letter from Vicount Bolingbroke to the Lords Commissioners of Trade.

The Prussian Resident, M. Borer, having made some overtures towards transmit to Yr Lordships the Memorial which has been put in my hands giving an Account of the Forts belonging to those Settlements & of the Sum of money which the King of Prussia proposes for the whole, & at the same time inclose to Yr Lordships a copy of a letter which has come to my hands... on this subject from Hamburg by one employed there by the State General.

These papers I offer to your consideration to the end that if anything occurs to you in this matter which may be proper to be laid before her Majesty, Yr Lordships will be pleased to communicate the same to me.

"des établissements du Roy de Prusse en Affrique consistent en quatre desirs Forts, sçavoir :-

1. Arguine
2. Sto Fredericksburg qui est gardé par 44 Pièces de Canon.
3. Accada, qui est défendue par 12 Pièces de Canon.
4. Tackorma qui a 4 Pièces de Canon.

Pour tous ces Forts & Comptoirs & pour l'Artillerie & autres choses qui s'y sont contenté, le Roy de Prusse se contente de deux cent mille Ecus [crowns] de Hollande.

a London a  
6 May 1713

Fried Borer

Copy of a letter from Hamburg, 5 May 1713.

[In French, unsigned, Relates chiefly to Arguin & Island St. Thomas]

Note. The above letter was not considered by the Board of Trade & Plantations until Jan 8 1714. Vide sub anno post p 225.

Mar 6. 09.

Tribal States (contd).Ahanta [Ahta] (contd)Jan Comy

Asim  
Parish Appoint  
(Apr 18).

Mar 6. 05 [170/5] letter Secd Governor & James Phipps, C.C.C. to R.A.C. London.  
 ... The Brandenburgers in the late difference sustained the least loss & by ye articles of Agreement have retired themselves to be in the wrong ...

Mar 17. 05. [170/52.] letter. R.A.C. London to Secd Governor, James Phipps & Robert Bleam, C.C.C.

Acknowledge their letter of Oct 19 last [P 176 supra] per H. M. S Fulmouth, lately arrived at Plymouth. ... We take notice of your Agreement with the Governor of the Brandenburg Fort, & recommend it to you to make the best use of that agreement to engage that Governor in your interest & that he do not encourage the Interlopers, And we hope by the influence of our constant supplies you will be able especially in concert with the Dutch, to bring the Natives to the strict observation of such rules as will effectually promote & secure the interest of both Co's against all intruders whatsoever. ...

May 24. 05 [170/5] letter, Secd Governor, James Phipps & Robert Bleam, C.C.C. to R.A.C. London.

"... Have sent to demand of Mr Nicholas Dubois, the Brandenburg General the money due by the Articles, but he refused to pay, alleging that the Dutch had not complied with their part of the Articles, which is a falacious pretence. They desire the Comps directions what method must be taken for obliging him to it, & in the meantime they will consult with the Dutch gentlemen about it."

June 11. [P. 61, p 199, original missing from W.S. 102] Minute letter. Mr. Pen H. Hoare, & Councilors, Ingegraaff, Robertz, J. Doulbeau, Wm Butler, Volkhuus, Pileoz & A. Smit H. Wmra, to Ass<sup>ts</sup> W.S. Amsterdam.

- They reply to Ass<sup>ts</sup> G's letter dt Sept 24 1712 [P 174 supra] -  
 "In our letter of May 15. 1712 [P 174 supra], we had the honour to acquaint Yr Honors so amply & clearly of the origin & necessity of the war with the Brandenburg nation that we are no longer in the least doubt but that Yr Honors would have been pleased to observe, from it a the throats annexed numerous, & clear proofs, the reasonable motives for it, so that no further objection to it could remain, so by so far setting them aside as to ascribe it to a futile cause - about a negro woman, or for compliance of other nations, namely in this case about the Brandenburg General. For if Yr Honors will be pleased but to examine the diffuse narrative which we addressed to your Honors on 15 May last year it will clearly be ascertained that the cause of this war was no negro woman, although it is true that the late General Schomberg at the request of Mr de Lange, did allow the broker at Ass<sup>ts</sup> [Parish Appoint] to oppose Jan Comy, with arms - which he carried on to his own satisfaction & contentment. But this is not that war which concerns Yr Honors nor the one waged at your expense. This was a quarrel between negroes & negroes & was also brought to an end by them without prejudice or the least injury to Yr Honors; & this same occurrence was also the compliance that we had for foreign nations [in England] whereby neither damage nor injury has fallen to Yr Honors' share. But with regard to the displeasure which to our regret, Yr Honors have been pleased to take of this matter - contrary to the true object & words of it - we nevertheless venture to assure that the documents already sent & those being transmitted relative thereto, upon being examined with a careful eye would undoubtedly show display to your Honors just those very motives & reasons of compulsory reasons for entering

entering upon a war which Yr Honors, in your letter of Sept 24, are pleased, word for word to prescribe to us for involving ourselves in a war; or the perusal of them can only arouse in us satisfaction that we have directed our actions & undertakings in such a manner that they fully accord with the rules which Yr Honors afterwards come to prescribe to us upon the same subject. In order to bring this into clearer daylight for our justification, may we, with Yr Honors permission, quote your own words as follows: And you will have to avoid all wars in the future & not engage in them except in extreme necessity, & only then when this cannot be avoided by any other means; & then only also when it should occur under the forts & in the territory of the Co, & the Co may be greatly injured by it.

Here we have before us pretty a general prohibition not to take up arms unless in extreme necessity. That we did this, all the papers, diaries, letters & reports which have already been sent to Yr Honors & are being dispatched herewith will abundantly show that all repeated amicable attempts not to engage our ourselves so far were thrown to the winds & rejected; & that the war could not have been avoided by any other means than with a similar force will also clearly appear to Yr Honors from the documents mentioned, to which we again respectfully refer.

Secondly, Yr Honors order state that then only when it might occur under the forts & in the territory of the Co. This also has been punctually obeyed according to Yr Honors' intention; for we did not take up arms except at the time when the whole of Yr Honors' territory, the Anta Country, & your subjects were attacked, plundered & killed, or when the hostile arms were seen by the subject natives under the very walls of Yr Honors' fort at Baitry. You will find this verified in the said papers.

Lastly Yr Honors are pleased to order us, as a lawful reason for taking up arms, to do so when the Co is greatly injured. May the question respectfully be put whether Yr Honors could be more sensibly injured when not only your subject inhabitants of this country were hostily treated & ruined, but, moreover, Yr Honors' forts & white servants were every moment threatened and being themselves pursued with fire & sword? Added to which was the closing of the paths to prevent any provisions or necessities of life being brought into your forts; the robbing of the traders & preventing them spending their money upon the Cos goods; & then lastly the disparagement of Yr Honors' authority & the contempt for all your servants in this country, which we must suppose you will regret has fallen far too much into decay.

Having thus far answered Yr Honors' enquiries, & with further reference to the reports we beg Yr Honors to excuse us if we represent that it seems very strange to us that Yr Honors had been pleased to give us such absolute & definite orders not to begin any war. For, stated with respect, without it not the least authority is to be maintained among the natives, as their innate character, as I have found, by experience, is neither amenable nor disposed to anyone but such as they perceive can constrain them to it, in case of necessity, by force. It is the same way where that among their own relations they will show the most respect & submission to him who has the most power in his hands. To this must be added that arms sometimes serve as the sovereign remedy against the inhuman detraction of trade which above all ought to be cultivated, namely, when the paths are closed to the traders coming down, so that no one can buy or sell, one has to bring his cash into one of the forts, one has to make

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta [Anta] (contd).

Jam Conny.

Axim

Prinist Appony  
(Apeel).

make so many presents to such chiefs of the paths that they could well cover the cost of a small force of arms, & then they would not keep quiet longer than until the presents are spent, when they go their own way again in order to get more. Nor can it necessarily be called war when arms are used to serve as a balance to hold the seaside & the inland negroes to their bounden duty so that they do not presume, by any disputes among themselves, to prevent the essential profit of the Co namely trade, by their hostilities.

Notwithstanding all these observations we shall act strictly according to the orders of His Honor as prescribed to us (as we trust we have already done in the past).

We have seen with great surprise the Memorial presented by H.E. the Honourable to their High Mightinesses [P. 113 supra], a copy of which His Honor has sent us; as if the servants of His Majesty of Prussia had had some insolences done to them by those of His Honor, & for which reparation & compensation is demanded at the charge of His Honor. We must confess that this matter (the truth of which is known to us) appears to us to be more ridiculous than serious for the grounds upon which those frivolous complaints are based are wholly fictitious & never existed. On the contrary such complaints might much rather be come from our side, as the English Agents have assured us that the Royal Co of Great Britain is still claiming compensation from H.M. of Prussia for all damage & wrong; & that their Co has taken the beginning of that war against the Brandenburg natives very well notwithstanding that their expenses of prosecuting the war amount to 9mk. 140 gold, which is rather more than we expended upon it.

at £32  
= £44<sup>00</sup>

Your Honor will therefore please to consider from this whether that war was indeed commenced for such a trifling cause as a negro woman, & will allow us that it arose from the same cause, was begun with one & the same object; was carried on by us at much less expense; & is applauded & accepted with satisfaction by a foreign nation.

We must respectfully, but with regret, assert that we feel very much the bad impression & the displeasure to which His Honor has been pleased to give utterance about it. And in order to create more peace of mind with His Honor, if that be possible, we have gone through Mr Hymmer's Memorial word for word & "dotted" it according to the truth & for the definite proof of our justly alleged arguments, we have addressed the same in writing to Mr Du Bois at St. Fredericksburg, who received it in our fort at Axim in the presence of Upper Factor Butler, to whom His Honor asserted, after reading it that he could not reply to it; but afterwards being convinced that it contained nothing but the pure truth, replied with by a short letter that he had nothing whatever to allege to it.

That letter in the form of Deduction, & the short reply from Mr Du Bois are sent herewith under A. & B. to which, with His Honor's permission, we refer for brevity's sake.

However, before the receipt of His Honor's orders, in order to have an end to this war we had already arranged a peace by an Agreement made with Mr Du Bois on Oct 20 1712, that this 1000 for the inhabitants [sic] of St. Fredericksburg, should pay to a Lt. for Netherlands W.T.C. the sum of 60 bendas gold [£20] in four instalments. In pursuance of this Agreement Mr Du Bois has already paid a part of that sum amounting to 10 bendas; but according to his custom he appears to refuse to pay the balance not without being repeated & friendly applications made for it. We will therefore write His Honor's orders to him & we must act with regard to, namely whether we shall treat the remainder of the debt 30 bendas.

30 bondas, by force - as the English gentlemen have asserted to us that they have formal orders from their Principals to demand their share from the Brandenburg General by force; or whether we shall over look it, as unnoticed, for we shall expect nothing from that gentleman by courteous & amicable means. The Agreement concluded with His

C.

Hon<sup>r</sup> is sent herewith under C. [Lede p. offy supra]  
 We feel bound also to point out to Your Honors that towards the reimbursement of the expenses incurred in that war we have already brought into Your Honors Chest 446 bondas or m<sup>ks</sup> 11 gold [£352] and according to what the negroes are indebted to Your Honours on that account there has still to come in 148 bondas or m<sup>ks</sup> 36:40s. [£1168], so we hope the expenses incurred will be repaid to Your Honours within a short time.

Tallendadi  
Sekondi

The Forts are in a deplorable state for want of men & materials. How & for what reason we have resolved to build a new Fort at Taccorary, & to provide the one at Saccorde with only 2-3 men with a little merchandize to be accounted for by abstract to the Factor at Taccorary to pass through his abstract to the King, without spending any more upon Saccorde, Your Honors will see from the Resolution of Jan 4 1713, to which see supra [p. 190 supra]

A.

letter in the form of Deduction  
 General Du Bois written by [unclear] Hamburg  
 dt 1 April 1713 marked B  
 Reply from Mr Du Bois to the same [unclear] Hamburg  
 [Note, The Deduction is very extensive, & the Reply is very laborious.  
 The following translation is a summary of the substance.]

Hon. Sir, I would have considered it my duty to have answered Your Honors letter of 2 March w<sup>ch</sup> is required if the date of the late representations for which we were waiting from Your Factor the month of Aug<sup>r</sup> 1712. had been earlier, but I am now in the hands of the English, & I am obliged to the Council of our Cos<sup>ts</sup> which from home, had not been able to send me to myself in honor bound to defend myself upon the 14th of Feb<sup>r</sup> 1712. delivered in by H.E. of Prussia to the Lords of the Hague, drawn up upon Your Honors letter of 14 Dec<sup>r</sup> 1711. which contains various particulars & no less ill-considered complaints about the war of the Brandenburg, English & Dutch, & the natives of this Coast, as well as about the so-called storming & capture of His Majesty's Fort at Accola.

In order to discuss the matter according to the truth & to refute Your Honors erroneous representations, I must first deal with it point by point.

Art 1. when I came to anchor before Cape Apollonia, I learnt from the negroes that the English & Hollanders had assembled their subjects of the entire Gold Coast, to make war against the broker of His Majesty, Jan Comy.

Art 2. It is known to me that Your Honors takes pleasure in giving credence to the report of a pagan (as I have already pointed out to Your Honors in my letter of 6 August last year). But it has never been the practice that such a report without denial of other verifications, even if were true, could result in a decision being taken in Europe upon such an important matter, whereas the most unheeded of things was going on at the beach. Thus, for example, the exaggeration of our Fort to the responsibility of our subjects of the entire Gold Coast; whereas that joyful army did not consist of more than the negroes

So copied. The correct date was, 7 Jan 1712.

Tribal States (contd)

Ahamta [Anta]. (contd)

Jam Conny.

Axim.

Princ. Appony  
(Aprice)

negros of three or four forts on the Windward coast & some men hired from the country, consisting in all of not more than about 3,000 men. These troops were not assembled (so far as I know) to make war against the brother of His Majesty, Jam Conny, but indeed to oppose his unheard of plans & cruelties, & to defend ourselves & ours against them, with which he, as prince causa matris had already attacked us. The proofs of this have already been demonstrated by us at the proper place & will (if need be) be demonstrated further.

Art 2. "And that they, under the pretext that we had arrested him in his unlawful designs & that they had been fired upon out of His Majesty's fort at Accada, had already captured that fort by storm."

Art 2. I must confess that I never thought that if I had understood the language of the Cape Apponia negroes or that there was negroes who could express themselves so intelligently to the Hon in the broken language that we speak here, to make such a ridiculous story, but he that as many do will investigate afterwards was just a pretence that the servants of His Prussian Majesty in [Conny] in his lawless designs or intentions, after having made considerable attempt to, for just reasons, was compelled had to retreat - in order to protect the interests of both the Co & of to the Hon - to oppose that breaker of the peace & savage. As in this of Hon continues to rely upon the report of we will leave the capture of the fort at Accada, about which I presume to give circumstantial details, to what follows.

Art 3. "And at present there are 2 large English Warships, besides the Cruiser & a Barque of the W.I.C. & 4 or 5 privateers which prevent any ship or canoe driving trade at it, or to come & provide the fort & village with corn."

It is at great length that I do know there were no English ships, 1570 ships or 100 ships, on the Coast at that time & because the English 100 ships are subject only to the private owners and not be employed by the English Agents of the R.A.C. As regards the Barque could not be employed if they happened to be in the Coast to assist to the fort in their duty being to look for & Portuguese. That it is well known that no barque belonging to the W.I.C. has been on the Coast for years. In winter two ships in the winter could have prevented corn being brought ashore by canoe at night.

Art 4. "All which so scared the skipper from sailing thither that he roundly refused to bring me there."

Art 4. - Points out that the skipper appeared to have recovered from his fright as he sailed thither at once, passing Axim, after Du Bois had gone off to Axim by canoe to meet Staring who was there.

Art 5. "In this embarrassment, knowing the necessity of my presence there, I persuaded a negro to bring a letter from me to the Dutch General (who was at Axim to carry on the War) for 4 long gold in the letter I framed this Hon of my arrival & what I had heard from the natives; but that as His Majesty had entrusted me with the direction of his domains on this Coast, I did not doubt that His Majesty would give me the opportunity to take possession of that office, & that if there were any disputes there I would contribute everything in my power to appease & settle them amicably, & that if I would send me a 7 hand canoe, on his word of honor

is on 7 Jan 1712  
the date of the report.

J.H. hearing  
at 9th Feb  
obtained actual  
information that  
could have given  
more accurate  
information  
than this.

"human, I would come to him, in order the better to investigate matters. In the evening of the next day, 24 Dec. [1711] Jo Hoon sent me a 7-Band canoe together with his Secretary & the Sub-factor of Atxim, in which I sailed at 12 o'clock that night & arrived safely at Atxim on the 25th do."

Art 5. - Subsequent experience showed that JH. could have spared yourself this embarrassment & it also showed that your peace-loving words in your letter were merely the embelishment of an imaginary danger -

Art 6. "Being received by Mr Hieronimus Karing, not President of the Dutch lands West Indian Co. with many outward tokens of friendship & respect, he gave me a short & very disjointed account of what had happened in this war, & excused what had occurred at Atcada, but only by saying that we ought not to have arrested our Subjects; & that a French flag had blown from that Fort, which so embittered them that they killed everything that came before them"

Art 6 - ... If my reception of Jo Hoon had been only in outward friendship, his words had been entirely at variance with the practice (Jo Hoon own words) usually to inquire the Royal Provision Co or its government line on the Coast, for we could rarely have excused ourselves from receiving Jo Hoon in our Fort at Atxim & let you stay in the state in which you found yourself on board the Nieuw Lager galleot. ... It is untrue that I excused what had occurred at Atcada by saying only that your servants ought not to have resisted, & that a French flag had blown from there. At the time I had the honour of the attachment with Jo Hoon at Atxim. I gave weightier reasons, which Jo Hoon seems not to want to remember. I will leave this to my copy to Art. 11. & then show the truth with authentic reports, to refresh Jo Hoon's memory. It is true that the English, & the Natives spoke of a French flag that was flying from the Fort at that time ... but as anything that happened at Atcada to make the gallant Commandant keep his word occurred entirely contrary to the intentions of us & the English, & also we could not prevent it, these pretences do not concern us in the least; much less that that unkindred massacre - as Jo Hoon expresses it - done there. I beg Jo Hoon to tell me, did that miserable bloodshed consist of the three men of the garrison who came shore again to Jo Hoon healthily & fit; or in the Co's slaves all of whom were found well preserved according to Gunner Stockhoffs own letter of Oct 14, 1711? As Jo Hoon knows some of the Natives were killed for at that time they kept themselves concealed carefully concealed in the bush. I thought well he that some two or three old women who were awaiting the coming of the partly infuriated soldiers paid the penalty of their lives. Except possibly a bull goat, that is all the blood that was shed in that famous massacre of Atcada.

Art 7. "And this Hoon was pleased to add that if I got into possession of the Direction (which he much doubted) I would have to live at the discretion of the Natives"

Art 7. ... Jo Hoon need call no evidence of this than your own experience. Just consider whether that brave & honourable Company has not already arrogated that discretion to himself. This African world (if I may so designate this small number of Europeans) sufficiently knows the words that Company let fall on the presence of Jo Hoon & various white men, namely - that Jo Hoon was indeed General there, but that the country & the ground upon which the Fort was built belonged to him as his own property & that if

Tribal States (contd.)

Ahanta [Amla.]

Jam Comy.

Axim  
Prince Appony  
(Apree)

• i. Obim of  
Aminy, &  
Amla of  
Biscan.

Ja Horn came out of it for also belonged to him, & other arguments that the  
"direction was always to for within the Fort or not outside it. This can  
also be judged from Comy taking it all that Ja Horn, without his  
knowledge, had provided money for the payment of the penalty to which  
his supporters, but our subjects had been condemned, when he said,  
"You have made this agreement without me, you therefore can  
pay the gold. I will have no share in it." And his contention goes  
still further, for no one may buy his necessaries from foreign ships  
except through him because he is the brother of the Royal Prussian  
Co. This appears from the case of the former Chief of Accada, the  
friend & companion of gunner Harman Stokhoff who, because he  
bought some rifles on board a ship without the knowledge of Comy  
was condemned by him in a penalty of a good sum of money gold,  
& upon his trying to avoid payment by flight, he had him sent home  
to Europe. I could give Ja Horn still more proofs of a like nature,  
but as this is all too well known to Ja Horn, I will only remind you  
this Article is only a sketch of what I had the honour to print out to Ja  
Horn, & that it would not be surprising if your Emperor partly  
experienced the same, but hoped that you would overcome it with more  
satisfaction & with a more favourable result than so miserably fell  
to the lot of Messrs De Vissers, Houthoff, Hoozeld & De Lange. . .

Art. 8. "And that if he once share the King's brother,  
J. Comy, who had hitherto been the superior in  
the war, out of the field, & I protected him upon  
his coming under the guns of His Majesty, he  
would not be able to prevent his negroes  
capturing His Majesty's fort which he said he  
knew was not in a state of defence. I then  
asked whether the English & Hollanders, because  
they had more power on this Coast, would make  
use of it, under the pretext of a negroes' war,  
to necessitate His Majesty to abandon the  
Coast? To this Ja Horn replied that it was  
far from that, but I must let the negroes  
pursue a stay up to & under the walls of the  
castle; otherwise we must be considered as  
enemies."

Art. 9. . . I replied to Ja Horn that if once our arms gained  
the victory over Comy & compelled him to vacate the  
field & seek a safer retreat under the fort which was occupied  
by a very small garrison, in case of pursuit & overtakeing we  
would not be able to prevent the negroes, on their pressing him  
hard there, regarding the fort as a refuge of their enemy, &  
attacking & getting the mastery of it. Then I said to Ja Horn  
as a matter not as one so easy to accomplish, but as one which  
might happen in the vicissitudes of war, in order the more to  
persuade Ja Horn to help to convert that war into a good peace.  
Much less did I pretend to know that fort St. Fredericksburg was not  
in a state of defence for Ja Horn knows very well that I have  
inspected it too often to cherish such an opinion of it; & if we  
keep our small & powerless forts sufficiently secure against the  
attacks of the natives with a reasonable garrison, how could such  
a needless opinion be held about a fort which may be regarded  
as one in equal strength among the principal ones on this Coast?  
But Ja Horn will not think it unreasonable if I say that neither  
batteries nor guns can resist unless reinforced with hands & arms.

Art. 9. "And about this, the English General had also carried away prisoners to Cabo Corso the three soldiers being the entire garrison of Accada in order to release them against the son of a certain Coffy Poo Ahreba, who was formerly my servant & is now the brother of Cabo Corso, although he [Haring] admitted that this was shameful as they had at first been set at liberty, he however replied that he could not discuss that matter alone with me but he would first have to speak to Mr James Phippo, Agent of the Royal African Co about it."

Art. 9. The reason Mr Horn is pleased to give about the three soldiers of Accada being carried away prisoners to Cabo Corso is incorrect, & you have not been correctly informed about it. It has been proved by us, with solemn attestations & it could not be denied by the three soldiers themselves if they were still here on the Coast, that they, of their own accord & even contrary to our approval, departed along with us. Indeed they jumped into the surf to overtake our canoe by swimming. Their seeing their firm determination & fearing that the malice of the negroes might cause them some ill-treatment we could not refuse it them. In this way, & not as prisoners, they reached Cabo Corso. Here they were detained some long... the reason for it is this: - At the time we were pursuing our enemies & overtook them in front of Accada we were headed by the Agent of the Royal British Co Mr James Phippo & by me to send three envoys to the Commandant of the Fort to report the reasons that had brought us there which we intended to carry out, with the positive assurance that he need not be afraid at seeing us there, as we, being friends, did not wish to undertake anything against the Fort or the servants of the Royal African Co, but it was only intended against our enemies who without a vestige of reason had so wronged us. The three envoys when climbing the hill on their way to the Fort, before our eyes, were most brutally ill-treated. Their guns were broken up, every thing of value taken from them, their hands bound, & when they were beaten. Immediately after this insult a comrade of the Commandant of Accada, came down to us bringing a message which is more fully set out with under Art. 11, but making no mention of our envoys. Although we had every reason to take exception upon this representation, or at least to hold him as a hostage until we got satisfaction for the ill-treatment of those whom we had sent just before, yet notwithstanding that the negroes great by numbers & insisted upon us treating him in the same manner, we had him escorted by the Secretary, on board to a safe place from where he got into the fort without molestation. That is why we kept in ransom the three white men in the fort, to exchange for our three envoys. We finally got back two of our envoys although very miserably ill-treated, but the third remained in custody; & that is why the three white men of Accada were afterwards detained at Cabo Corso in order to get this unfortunate envoy again into our hands.

- His reply to Du Bois that he would have to answer Phippo was not unreasonable -

Art. 10. "It would annoy His Majesty & his Ministers to listen to a long story of our arguments, pro & con. I made not the time is going by a strong opportunity by the arrival of the W. I. Co. vessel at home... but within 2 months I believe the Zealandia will appear Thomas Plomley vice sail with the former Commandant of His Majesty's Fort [Coffy Poo] when I will make a circumstantial account of the losses from the diary & the documents. I shall therefore only say, meantime that I write.

Tribal States (contd)

Athanta [Athla] (contd)

Jan Conny

Axim  
Papist App  
(Aprez)

"while the enclosed 802, to the said  
Commandant of the garrison, & in the  
received the accompanying ~~hand~~ reply  
910 B by Assistant Abram ter Beck, but as  
it was already late I postponed my departure  
until the following morning & then departed  
[from Axim] in a 3-hand canoe to St  
Fredericksburg, where I arrived at 10 o'clock  
& was there received by the Commandant of  
garrison with all the respect that could be  
desired"

Art. 10 - In this Article Jr Honr refers to private affairs which do not  
concern the matter in question The time of 24 hours was  
indeed ~~to~~ short for Jr Honr to prepare these matters with the  
moderation required... It was also apparently, your first letter to  
Europe & therefore somewhat hastily spun out in a chaotic frame of  
mind After Jr Honr had told of the manner in which you  
landed at St Fredericksburg you report upon your journey into the  
course of this war which Jr Honour particularly desires to be in  
the following terms: -

Art. 11 "Aprez, the brother of the Hollanders at  
Axim, claiming a certain negro woman  
named Fidejebba, who was a blood relation  
of Jan Conny, as his slave woman, which the  
latter denied, the former asked for assistance, for  
the purpose, in my opinion, chiefly to have the  
opportunity to ruin His Majesty's forts. At all  
events Aprez comes unexpectedly with a  
considerable force & attacks His Majesty's brother  
here under the fort; but he was so well received  
that he was obliged to retreat in disgrace.  
Jan Conny, made vigilant by this, assembles his  
forces & takes up a position near Accada or  
between Accada & Dixcote. Thereupon the  
Dutch General comes with all his forces, from  
Elmina, Commany, Zaccardi & Bantuy, & the  
English from Cabo Corso, as if Jan Conny was  
seeking to capture de Forts at Bantuy & Dixcote  
They pursued him as far as to under the cannon  
of the aforesaid Accada, & further requested  
permission from His Majesty's Chief there to  
drive Conny away. This he  
roundly refused, saying that as long as he had  
powder & ball he would support his subjects, &  
he had his flag - which was a white flag with  
the letters F.R. (because of the fact of one from  
here) - flown from his flagstaff. This is the  
French flag mentioned above. Not satisfied with this  
reply they came still nearer and when the said  
Commandant judged he could fire on them, he did so  
without hitting any one. Hereupon, like infuriated men  
they fell upon the fort & capture it by storm, carrying  
the white garrison captive to Cabo Corso & Elmina.  
How much the damage there amounts to I cannot yet  
write, as no one can risk going there to make an  
accurate specification. But it is certain that everything  
is ruined; which I hope to send proofs by the  
first opportunity. "

[presumably indicating  
"Fredericks Rex"]



Tribal States (contd.)

Ahamla [Amia] (contd.)

Jan Comy.

Asam  
Prest Appery  
(Aprax)

scored up every thing that came before him & in such a manner unexpectedly, <sup>and</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>both</sup> <sup>Cos</sup> <sup>under</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>pretence</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>they</sup> <sup>were</sup> <sup>friends</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>Aprax</sup>, <sup>to</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Fort</sup> <sup>Dixcar</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>Bounty</sup> <sup>amounting</sup> <sup>along</sup> <sup>considerable</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>right</sup> <sup>under</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>guns</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>whitton</sup>. <sup>meanwhile</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>English</sup> <sup>gentlemen</sup> <sup>at</sup> <sup>Cabo</sup> <sup>Carbo</sup>, <sup>being</sup> <sup>informed</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Gifts</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>Aprax</sup>, <sup>Dixcar</sup>, <sup>Bounty</sup> <sup>&</sup> <sup>Zecande</sup>, <sup>him</sup>, <sup>at</sup> <sup>Comy</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>keeping</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>whole</sup> <sup>woodland</sup> <sup>Coast</sup> <sup>on</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>daily</sup> <sup>committing</sup> <sup>every</sup> <sup>sort</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>hostility</sup>, <sup>considered</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>our</sup> <sup>lords</sup> <sup>required</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>proceed</sup> <sup>there</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>person</sup>, <sup>to</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>possible</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>settle</sup> <sup>them</sup> <sup>amicably</sup>.

With intention I took under took this journey myself & the English went Mr Fish thither, jointly to take it in hand; but because of its distance & a difficulty for James Phipp's was afterwards deputed thither. Upon our arrival there we found the reports of Comy's actions to be true, & moreover that by his base tricks & lies he had succeeded in corrupting various subjects of both the English & the Netherlands Cos to join their arms with his & jointly to undertake some exploit against their Forts. Among these was that honorable Obun, brother of the Netherlands Co who was still desiring gold even they for his faithful services. Likewise afterwards Appery, who had played so long upon the ignorant, seeing all their speeches brought to light, cowardly took his own life with a pistol for fear of worse. We thereupon resolved immediately to send to Comy two of our servants, to ask the reason of his actions, & to say that if he had any dispute he should disclose it to us, so that we could devise means to settle it; but instead of replying to our friendly mission he arrested our servants, put them in chains & made no reply to our proposal.

Obun

Afterwards, on getting back our servants in a somewhat way & not without much trouble we had Comy informed that we were disposed to speak to him personally, that he should appoint us a place where he desired us to come to him. To the messenger he showed that was well inclined to this proposal by appointing a place which was one of sight of Bonting, in a high hill at the foot of which was a small sandy valley. Great satisfied with this, & after a meal we left the Fort & proceeded to the appointed place, where we awaited Comy. But this waiting might possibly have continued still if we had been willing to stay there, for after he had detained us with one of his 'telles' or messes, from time to time the forward evening was beginning to fall, & that, if we were not to fear something worse, it was high time to return to the Fort, fruitlessly & unmet at.

Will his words you think? Is that not expressed friendly enough of Comy? I don't desire to have to do with Ya Horn, & I shall act as I think good. Indeed from that is to be seen a sample of the art with which that brave man is accustomed to act in every thing, & being that he could deal with us in the same manner as he is accustomed to deal with his Lords & Masters, & not being thus expected & he meanwhile continuing his endeavours to put an end to force by force if we were not to yield of our lives & people & our Forts cut off from the rest of the world, & for that purpose we took up arms to stop his hostilities. This is the war in which the English were engaged, & as it directly concerned us & we well possible & amicable means were resorted to by us so far.

It could be sufficient to convince if I thought that we have been able to do so because of any negro woman was in order to upon his Majesty's Indian which less than we were the prime movers of it in the first instance so that we were able to state it was absolutely to the contrary.

at ending

Having dealt with the first paragraph of this Article, namely, the real origin of the War, the second flows naturally from it, namely the chance encounter & capture of the Fort at Accada; for as has previously appeared, the war being on such wise waged that after various skirmishes causing Conroy to retreat we with our troops, on 23 Sept 1761 finally came into the bush before Accada, where upon we halted there in sight of the Fort to consult together what should be done in that situation after deliberation the proper course was considered to be to send an Embassy to the Commandant of the Fort at Accada. This was at once done by three persons with the orders that can be seen at more length in my reply to Article 9. While they were receiving ill treatment in our sight there came to us a white man from the Fort on behalf of its Commandant who asked the reason of our coming there. We gave him the same reply as the orders we had already given to our envoys. To this promptly & courteous treatment he, in the name & on behalf of the Commandant replied that they had already had to do with Conroy or if we had not come to undertake anything against His Majesty's Fort or against the servants in actual service there, they did not mean to grant Conroy the least assistance or support but they would let us do whatever we considered most advisable. This offer is very different to the threat which Fr. Horn's attributes to the Commandant in this report; namely, that he roundly refused our request saying that so long as he had powder & ball he would support his subjects. This we can confirm by the solemn declarations of five white men who were present there; whereas Fr. Horn would not be able to corroborate yours with any but that one who was sent & who could hardly so easily turn his words to accord with the latest pleasure of his Chief. I am not aware that the sworn testimony of five credible white men, both English & Dutch must be found in law of less value than that of one individual servant of His Majesty of Prussia who at the most could call upon the declaration of an Indian & that from hearsay & not ocular evidence of presence. Relying then upon the promises of that servant, & having on our side given him the assurance of our good intentions we had him safely escorted by two of our servants. Whereupon, endeavoring to attack our common enemy under the cannon of Accada without breaking anything of our given word, & having accordingly come to blows with him, & fearing no ail from the Fort, we suddenly found ourselves decimated in this by several cannon shot, which sharply gave us to understand that the Commandant did not mean to stand by his given word.

Upon this unexpected treatment & the recollection of the bad treatment our envoys had received our negroes waited no time in consulting us as to what they had to do in this event, but quickly giving vent to their lust for vengeance, & despite all admonitions & arguments that were brought to bear, they attacked the Fort by force appearing there in great numbers by firing their muskets at the bare walls without doing more. Then the white men of the garrison standing on the flat roof of the house looked down with their hats to us to come nearer to protect their bodies & lives. In this situation where there were no other means of help (for what assistance could 5 or 6 white men offer to a force of some 3,000 infuriated negroes, & had little say beyond the range of the guns?) we could do nothing else than out of Christian sympathy, than make our own way together through the negroes to the Fort. They did not at once with great energy & we were admitted by the white men. But the anger of the negroes was not to be abated by this in as they were intent to avenge themselves upon the Fort which without just cause had offended them. We could not deter them from this obstinate intention either by force or by friendly admonitions & promises & in whole troops they came clashing & breaking into the Fort, & soon threatened us ourselves that they would give us no friendly treatment if we opposed them. It was only by great pains that we could deter some of their numbers from the gates of the garrison nor the slaves came out of the Fort neither wounded nor wounded. In that case

Tribal States (contd).

Ahanta [Anta] (contd).

Jan Comy.

Axim  
Pouit Appwey  
(Apree).

please except the foregoing is a true statement of what occurred without  
embellishment or probably see in the foregoing description a truthful &  
circumstantial picture of the fight and storming & laying waste of Accada  
which Ya Hwa has found good to paint so graphically as though an  
ancient Hebrew had laid in ruins another Jerusalem... nothing  
of all that occurred has been in any way embellished or set down  
with partiality & if I have been obliged in defence of my honour & justice  
to write some what harshly & directly, Ya Hwa will please to take it in good part.

At the beginning of this I told Ya Hwa I would put before you my  
views had the Agreement entered into ought to be carried out. They are  
these:— From the reports of our Father & from all the other circumstances  
it appears to me that at none of the conferences held by the negroes at  
St. Fredericksburg has anything been brought forward much less settled  
about the matter in dispute between Apree & Jan Comy; for although  
all the differences between the representatives of Axim & Brocher on the one  
side & those of the Porqueres on the other have been appeared, there has  
no reference to the particular dispute between Apree & Comy but relate to  
the matters affecting the associated countries which, being not gold, attacked  
themselves to both parties in the war; for whereas the Porqueres  
followed the arms of Comy, Apree's side was chosen by the Axim  
& Brocher, or whether any hostile disputes arise between those  
existing parties on either side, is the matter which those representatives  
have settled & terminated, without the particular & personal dispute  
between Apree & Comy being taken into consideration. And this  
is also a matter which to which the Agreement does not refer to,  
as that was chiefly concluded for the cessation of all hostilities which  
arose in the war in which we & the English nation were concerned, &  
not simply to decide whether a woman belonged to the one or the other.  
This ~~is not~~ ~~concerns~~ does not concern us in the least but is  
a dispute between negroes & negroes & must be untroubled by them—  
but which is continually regarded by Ya Hwa as one & the same matter  
although it is twofold... But in so far as that dispute between Comy  
& Apree must be regarded as the spirit or cause of the proposed  
Agreement we have ~~not~~ ~~disputed~~ that it ought to be complied with  
so far as it depends upon us. But Ya Hwa is well aware that the  
Article gaining this point clearly lays down that the Chiefs [Krobbiden]  
of St. Fredericksburg & Axim must enquire into these matters & decide them  
according to the custom of the country. This has not been done &  
where Apree cannot yet comply with that which has not yet been  
judged. Consequently the Knot is not the question whether Apree  
& the countries have made war about that negro woman (which does  
not concern us wholly or in part) but is in the question whether,  
according to the provisions of Article 3 of the Agreement, Apree &  
Brocher have been duly heard by the Chiefs of both parties, &  
judgement afterwards decreed against one of them. The answer is  
that this has not been done. Therefore the Agreement has  
not been transgressed on our side by Ya Hwa. This clearly  
appears in that Ya Hwa does not intend to make us the second  
payment solemnly & clearly laid down in the Agreement, & the  
neglect to do so can only show that you are adverse to the  
proposed idea for which Ya Hwa has so often expressed. We can  
only pursue, with regret, from this the little inclination you have  
to cultivate the lately established harmony between the three  
nations here on the Coast & to bring it to full growth.

AmKobza

The reason why the goods imported by JH for Holland are not sent to you  
as we have said not comply with the agreement about the payments for indentured  
persons has formerly, so as to have some guarantee for our claim, but the expectation  
of some the Agreement comes out by Ya Hwa has made us change our mind  
& to send the imported goods to Ya Hwa's hands.

Umana 1st April 1713.

Legal H. Waring

Enc. B.

Letter. Du Bois to H. Haring. St. Ferdinand'sburg. April 12 1713.  
- Acknowledges the above letter & the goods. Finds the letter is only a defence to the complaints of H. E. de Haysmon. Saying, Emory of Hm the King of Prussia - This is a matter that can only be settled by the respective Sovereigns; but if Haring wishes to make in the affair a striking one in the world, he (Du Bois) will not fail to defend himself. But if, as the other hand, Haring is willing to devise means to revive the subsisted friendship & the settlement of their respective Principals, he is quite ready.

Letter. H. Haring to G. Du Bois. Oltonia April 19 1713.

- Acknowledges the above - This letter was intended to be a deduction for the information of their Principals, & in this striking manner he thinks as reasonable as that of a Publick Minister at the Court of their High Mightinesses, to which Du Bois gave the cause - Meanwhile he finds in it no mention of the payment of the second instalment in compliance with the Agreement.

July 16 05 [170/5] Letter. G. Du Bois, James Philipps, Robert Delean. C.C. to RAC. London  
... are dubious of getting right from the Brandenburg General.

fa.

The Brandenburg Fort, as also that of de Venis at Stora are supported by the English & Dutch Intelligences. ... The Captains of the men of War were very servicable in the Brandenburg Affair.

Oct 8. 05. [170/52] Letter RAC. London. to G. Du Bois, James Philipps, Robert Delean. C.C.

- Acknowledge their letter of May 27. [P. 196 supra]  
... We approve your demanding the money from the Brandenburgians, which we direct you still to continue, & make your protests in form against them. Send us home a full account, well attested, of the damages we have sustained & the charges we have been at in this affair, that if the Governor of the Brandenburgians don't pay the sum agreed on, we may by the favour & protection of Her Majesty, apply for satisfaction at home. ...

Nov. 9. [WIC. 56] Letter. Ass. & WIC at Middelburg to G. Du Bois, H. Haring  
a Councillers Oltonia.

"We have received your letters dat 18 August 1712. [P. 172 supra] & 11 June 1713 (supra p. 196) in reply to which we say that, having seen the Agreement & the conditions concluded with the Brandenburg - now Prussian - General with regard to the settlement of the disputes, we are able to approve, the same. If His Honor must endeavour in the most friendly & appropriate manner to obtain the 30 hundred gold which the Brandenburg General still owes of the 40 hundred due under that Agreement & pay them into the Cos chest, of which we shall be glad to be informed by the first opportunity. We are also pleased to see that His Honor have brought into the Cos chest the sum of 44 hundred or 4M 11 gold in reimbursement of the costs of the war. We further recommend you to recover & get possession of the remaining 146 hundred or 1M 36 gold ...

Atami [Accani].

June 11. [9.61].

July 27. [WIC. 124

} under Turkey post p. 213.

Tribal States (contd).

AKim [AKym].

May 30. [D.V.G. Comp. 1670-1754 A1]. - under AKwamuu, infra.  
July 27. [F.S.I.C. 124] - under Tuifne par p. 114.

AKwamuu. [Aquambu. Quomboe].

fa.

Feb 28 [D.V.G. Comp. 1670-1754 A1]. <sup>contd</sup> letter. Frans Boze Christianborg to Director Copenhagen.  
- Share at Aera trade is now entirely at a standstill because of the continuous war the Aquambu trade with other natives - ...

May 30 [9bid]. letter. Same to Same.

AKim

fa.

- The negroes in the interior, namely the Aquambu, are living in discord with the AKym, & other surrounding natives: for which reason the Aquambu are occupying the paths hither to Acera for them so that they cannot bring trade to the Forts - ...

July 16. 05 [170/5] letter. Seck Provoers James Phipps Robt Alean C.C.C. to RAC London.  
... Shidoc has lately been much resorted to by Interlopers, so has resolved to be settle it to prevent it becoming a second Amamaboe.

Shidoc. Vide note under Agona, n p 60 supra.

Oct 6. 05 [170/5] letter. Same to Same.

... Shidoc was resorted by Mr James Phipps, & the Interlopers obliged to leave it, but not without contesting. In a little time after the place was destroyed by the Quomboe who took away the the Co's effects there to the value of £500. This is a hindrance to the Royal African despatch. Has sent to the King of Quomboe to make restitution or stopped his ground rent at Acera ...

Nov 2. 05. [9bid]. letter. Same to Same.

... are treating with the Quomboe about the affair of Shidoc, for which reason they have denied ye 15 [mi. 10] per cent ships a liberty of going there ...

Alampo

Oct. 22. 05 [170/52]. letter RAC London to Seck Provoers James Phipps Robt Alean C.C.C.

... For the better collecting greater numbers of negroes we should have you re-settle our factory at Alampo, & such other parts as you find will turn best to account ...

Amkobra. [Amcoba].

April 1. [961]. - under Ahanta p 208 supra

Amyan.

Oct 6. 05. [170/5] letter. Seck Provoers, James Phipps, Robt Alean C.C.C. to RAC London

... The Interlopers make a good trade at Amyan ...

Agona

Oct 6 [170/5] Agona at Set of the Same letter: - "There being some differences betwixt the Company of Ambrima & Quomboe, the latter took the opportunity of coming upon the Ambrima (on the night day) that were down with us at Shidoc a - trading with a great number of people in arms & entirely destroyed that place. Killed some people & to our great grief carrying off all the Ambrima effects that were in the Factory House amounting to about £500, besides the loss of a good trade, which has disappointed us in despatching the Royal African according to expectation ...



Tribal States (contd).Fanti [Fantiyn, Fanteam].Agona

Hd Cabover

Quanzaof Tantumquany.

May 28 05. [170/5] <sup>Letter</sup> Francis Plasson, Tantumquany to R.A.C. London.

"The Unguinas stealing some people from Quanza the head Cabover at Tantum quarry. He has resolved to fight them, which has been a hindrance to trade..."

June 11. [9.61]. - under Eguafro supra.

July 24. [1514.124]. under Twifra. post p. 213.

Aug. 11 05. [170/52] <sup>Letter</sup> R.A.C. London to Seth Proctor, Jemo Philip, Adt. Blean. C.C.C.

... It cannot but be of the utmost concern to us to find so much disturbance given to our trade by Interlopers, & the more because you do not fall into proper measures by which they should be effectually discouraged from prosecuting this Interloping Trade. It will be necessary that you enquire into the former agreements made with those insolent people of Ammamaboe, & by placing good factors there, putting the place in a good defence & bringing to your interest the neighbouring countries & the Dutch General you may be able to oblige the natives about Ammamaboe to trade at the Factorio only & not suffer them to go off to sea or supply the Interlopers with anything. They will then be obliged to seek trade elsewhere or, failing of success, to bring back their cargoes to Europe..."

Ammamaboe.

Aug. 14 05 [9bid]. Letter. Same to Same.

"... We shall provide & send you another vessel to attend the Settlements that you may comply with our directions to put Ammamaboe in good repair. The rest you must by your conduct, power & interest supply & so, as speedily as may be, effectually curb the insolences of those natives & reduce them under your Government & prevent their encouraging Interlopers..."

Dec. 29. 05. [9bid] Letter. Same to Same.

"... By this ship [Union] proceeds Capt'n Peter Holt, appointed Chief at Ammamaboe. Supply him with a second, artificers, Soldiers & all things necessary for putting their Fort in good repair & for asserting our rights to the Trade of these parts & discouragement of Interlopers; & do the same in all our Settlements that by degrees we may bring the natives to reason..."

Ga.

[Choolausburg. Acra].

Feb. 28. [D.V.-P. Komp]. } under AKwame - supra p. 210.

May 30 [9bid] }

July 16. 05 [170/8] - under Ahamta - supra p. 209.

Oqua.

[Cabo Corso. Cape Coast].

Mar 6 05 [170/8]. Letter Seth Proctor, James Philip, C.C.C. to R.A.C. London.

"... Fort Royal is in ruins & ought to be rebuilt in case of a Dutch war..."

See also under "Royal African Co of England" post p.

★

Juria [Juguria]

April. [9.61] - under Ahamta supra p. 205.

Twifu [T. Juffer. Cufferoe]

Jan 26. 05 [1705]. Letter. Seck Provenor, James Phipps C.C. to R.A.C. London.

"... The wars among the natives are over. The Cufferoes who used to hinder the inland trade are destroyed. The victors were at Cape Coast or Felice near two months. The enemies' women & children going for protection to the Mine & Comanda, those under our protection have had justice done them; but the Dutch General has not done so, which has enraged the negroes. Have a prospect of good trade..."

Afutu

June 11. [1761]. Letter. Dir. Sen. H. Haering & Camilleo Engelgraaf Rotterdam, J. Vanhilleau, van Breda, Valckenin, Pietroza, A. Smock Utrecht, to ass. & U.C. Amsterdam.

"... He was moved to the situation on this Coast & partly the news of the natives about which is reported at length in our last to J's Honors, to do as we can only add that they still continue a the ass. of the natives of the inland Coast are in complete war. The Assiantijans have since then defeated a triumph over the T. Juffer negroes, a part of the T. Juffers, fled a T. Juffer refuge under this Coast. At this opportunity the Minas took to their charge the debt of the Accanists, to pay it into J's Honors chest. This is a debt amounting to Mk. 14. 4. 02. gold, which but for this opportunity, possibly not a penny would ever have been paid. Afterwards the Assiantijans took a turn here also, but did nothing; but Commomomoso the Chief of T. Juffer, & an opposite antagonist to J's Honors' interests, was killed in battle.

Ashanti  
AKang  
Fama  
Head chief  
Commomoso  
Killed in  
battle.

The scattered armies are assembling again elsewhere to undertake something more, & unless the Assiantijans check this by their superior forces we do not know what direction these armies will take for it is quite impossible for us to remedy them."

July 27. [WIC 124]. Minutes of Council Amsterdam.

The Director General communicated to the Council the present a letter received from Chief Factor Engelgraaf at Chama dd today, reporting the arrival there of Cabaa Caffo [AKaffo] Headchief of the T. Juffers who, with every assurance of friendship for the Dutch nation, had informed him that he was already prepared to make war against the Accanists & to that end had agreed with the AKians, Dinkura, Assiantijans, Aranzae [?] Tacqua & who were all in readiness & to whom he had already paid the greater part of the money agreed upon, but some still remained to pay their countries in full, which he was not in a position to do. He therefore requested the Dir. Gen. to assist him with money up to the sum of 100 Wendras [£800], the debt being reckoned in it; & he further promised that when the affair was settled & peace again restored to his country he would acknowledge the same.

Head chief  
AKaffo  
AKiani  
AKim  
Dinkura  
Ashanti  
Aranzae (?)  
Tacqua (?)

This being discussed, & being seriously considered that upon an abrupt refusal of this request of the T. Juffer Headchief the English would not fail to take this opportunity to draw our country to their side that country which at present along has the power to stand in its hands to close all the paths to our Forts & consequently to stop all trade; & moreover that Headchief, allied with so many powerful countries, once among to triumph, could trouble us not a little in trade, & that therefore he would be of more service to us as a friend than as an enemy.

Fanti  
AKiani

On the other hand, however, it could be alleged that we would have to expect some difficulties with the Fanti from the Fanti, the Utya & powerful allies of the Accanists at our Fort at Comandant, whom they come to hear that we had aided their & their ally's enemy with money for the war.

It was therefore resolved to write to Dir. Engelgraaf this evening, instructing him to reply to Cabour, AKaffo [Caffo] as follows:-

That



But if AKaffo [Coffo] is not disposed to accept the above proposal, about the pledge for the gold asked for, we will then await the Chief Factor's further advice how we can act, & further inform him of our decision thereon.  
(sgd) Having, Smack, Termination, Vitzbeck, Van Nedessen Secty.

July 29 [WIC 124] Minutes of Council

The Director General communicated a further letter from Mr Engelgraaff, dt. 28th inst, reporting the urgent request of the t' Luffen Head Chief AKaffo [Coffo] for the 100 bendas, upon the pledge of a chain of Conte-de-Lara, another chain in which were some gold feliclos, & also paintings of his relatives & women whom he offers to leave at Chama as security.

Having regard to the considerations which are set out fully in the resolution of the 27th inst & in view of the credit of the Horn Co & of their maintaining the balance between the natives, it was resolved to comply with his request & to send him merchandise to the value of 9M 13: 2oz: 8 Engelo [2426] being the balance of the 100 bendas asked for, upon the above security of his chains weighing 9M 1: 6oz: 8eng, & the paintings of relatives & women to be handed over to the Factor for safe custody in the Fort without any cost of subsistence or otherwise, the having left entirely to them,

(sgd. ibid supra)

July 30 [WIC 122]

[Original], Conditions upon which is paid to AKaffo Head Chief of the t' Luffen by the WIC a sum of 53 bendas 8 engelo gold or 9M 13: 2oz: 8 Eng. [2426] in pursuance of the resolution of the Dir: Gen: & Council of the Comp: issued by us, the under signed in Fort St Sebastian at Chama, 30 July 1713.

1st. He has accepted & Baddon & Aqualdir Affin promised on oath that on the death of AKaffo they will see to the payment as if it were their own debt.

That he AKaffo shall repay the said moneys advanced as soon as possible in gold or in slaves

2nd. Has promised this upon oath.

2nd. That Baddon with his people as further security, shall meanwhile stay here under the Fort without being allowed to depart except with the consent of the Factor, before the whole debt is paid. 3rd.

3rd. Has given a mortgage in pawn, but as he would like to have him with him in the war he will send another in his place to our factor's place when they are well be released. He has also given him the chains of his little son

That moreover he shall also give as hostages one of his nephews his little son, a chain of Conte de Lara in which are 55 pieces, & a chain of 19 gold feliclos & 20 pieces of Conte de Lara

4th. Has promised this upon oath, but on the condition that we solemnly promise him that we will never hand them over to his enemies but will protect them when they are offered to pay large sums for the purchase and Baddon has made the same condition for himself in case AKaffo be deposed.

4th. That when he marches up to the war he shall shelter his two wives, women & children under our Fort; that he shall deliver them into our hands to be lodged in the Fort & by no means in the town among private negroes - so that none of them be stolen

5th. He & the persons aforementioned have solemnly promised this upon oath.

5th. That he & the t' Luffen country shall always be bound, in every respect, to render all service & help to the Horn Co.

6th. This they have promised to do to the best of their power.

6th. That he shall always endeavour, as much as possible to purchase persons & traders who pass through his country, to go & trade with our nation & when he shall take care that they, in coming & going shall not be molested or hindered

7th. This is also promised.

7th. That no one of our people, coming into t' Luffen on behalf of our nation shall be allowed to be detained or arrested whether about debts of his own or of his friends or of any one else, under any pretext whatever; but the debts must be demanded at the place where the debt is contracted.

Thus done at the above place, year & day, by us.

(sgd) A. Engelgraaff Robbertsz.  
Jhn van Zillst.

Tribal States - Generally.

Jan. 4. [W.C. 124] Minutes of Council, Utrecht

- upon letters received from the Ass. of the Chamber Amsterdams, W.C. ... about the Agreement with the English it was resolved to write to their Honor that it was being punctually observed, according to its tenor, on either side, & at the last installation of the Director General here, the English Agents, by letter, promised that they will observe the Agreement in the same way as by the former Governments, & they would give no cause for the breach of it; copy of which letter to be sent to their Honor.

(sgd) Claring, Engelgraaff, Robertsz, Doutrébeau, Bulters, Valtman, Smock, Morre, Blenke.

Feb. 17. 05. [170/52] Letter, R.A.C. London, to Scot Government, James Phipps, Robt Bleam, C.C.C.

... And since we are designed to supply you with all sorts of vendible goods, let your chief end be how to dispose of them to the most advantage, to improve the consumption & to make us quiet returns. And for that end, in concert with the Dutch, oblige the Natives as much as possible to give no interruption to the inland Traders, but that they may bring their effects in safety to the Settlements. ..."

March 17 05 [9th] Letter. Same to Same.

"... We hope you will be able to hinder all interruptions in our trade about Annamaboe & all our other Settlements & effectually to induce the Natives to observe your directions. The better to succeed herein bring the Dutch & as many of the Native Kings as you can to join with you; & as the Interlopers can have no colour of expectation of trade from our Settlements so we hope, by your concert & agreement with a power over the Natives, they will not be able to make Trade on any terms. ..."

May 5 [W.C. 124] Minutes of Council, Utrecht

The Director General having read to the meeting the paragraph in the letter from the Assembly of the 2<sup>d</sup> Oct Dec. 5 1711. [P. 159 supra] about the renovation of the Agreement concluded between the late General Munro on behalf of the W.C. & Sir Delthy Thomas on behalf of the R.A.C. & having read the Agreement itself dt June 30 05. & July 11 us 1708 [P. 158 supra] gave it on to the consideration of the Council whether the renovation of the Agreement should be proceeded with, & in what manner it should be done.

- It was resolved so to proceed, but without concluding any thing finally except with the approval & ratification of the Ass. of the R.A.C. and upon examination of each Article of the Agreement, renewal was approved with the following amendments:-

Art 1. To remain in fito

Art 2. - "Derivative from either side not to be determined but to be handed over without distinction of their nationality.

Art 3. - To insert that if any natives, of whatever country, get into dispute with each other, each Co should zealously endeavour to settle that dispute amicably; but if that friendly intention <sup>is</sup> of no effect, then entirely to take their hands off it, & not to afford assistance to the parties on such disputes.

Art 4. Confirmed

Art 5 - To be amended as follows; - "no natives shall be allowed to pass by each others Forts with goods unless they have shewn, by writing or other sufficient evidence that such goods were bought at one of the Forts of either Co.; but such natives shall not be allowed to pass the night with such goods under any other Fort than the one where such goods were bought, although they had proved that they were bought at one of the Forts of either Co.; upon the penalty, though the lacking thereof, that the said goods shall be seized & lawfully confiscated

Art 6. - To be amplified as follows: -

not to allow any Interlopers of either nation in each others dominion, much less afford them any protection under any pretext.

But in such cases, both nations shall be at liberty to take by surprise

Anglo-Dutch Agreement:

embrace & embrace such Ambassadors or Interlopers, of either nation, for their own account, as they shall consider most advisable.

Art. 7. — To be amended so that the Portuguese shall not be molested by the Netherlands ships or nation when the same are under the protection of a ship of the Royal English Co upon which there is a servant of the said Royal Co who is duly authorized & provided with a proper document signed & dated by his Chief at the place where he actually resides.

Arts. 8. 9. 10. 11. confirmed in their entirety.

And as the English gentlemen at Cabo Corso, by letter to the Sir: Gen: have already requested them to amend the Agreement at Cabo Corso it was resolved to send thither some members of the Council on 7th inst in order for that purpose to deduce verbally that which would be too lengthy to state in writing; And a draft of the Agreement to be made & a reasoned instanction shall be drawn up for their guidance; And by Chief Factor Engelgraaff Robertson with Factors Willem Butler & Pieter Valthuiser were appointed to this Commission with Secretary Van Noerssen for their assistance.

(sgd) J. van Engelgraaff Robertson, D. de Vreede, Butler, Valthuiser Peters, Pieter de Smith, R. V. Noerssen, Secty.

May 15 [1710. 124] Minutes of Council. Elmina.

upon the receipt of a letter, with a draft of the proposed agreement, from the deputies (who had gone to day to Cabo Corso in accordance with the resolution of 5th inst) & after reading the same the Sir: Gen: asked the opinion of the members present what they considered those gentlemen should be advised in this case. It was resolved to reply to the gentlemen sent at Cabo Corso that although the English Agents appeared to agree with our views but could not find good to insert them in writing in the Agreement or to alter it because that Agreement made between the late Generals Pieter Nuyts & Dalby Thomas might remain entire without alteration especially as it had been approved & ratified by the RAC of St: Paulam, we also would agree to leave that Agreement intact; But that the amendments, which were prepared (to be made in good faith) & were considered equitable & necessary on both sides, should be proceeded with under the title of "further elucidation & exposition of the Articles, comprised in the Agreement made between Generals Nuyts & Dalby Thomas for the prevention of disputes & the preservation of peace & concord between the two nations, raised & settled, here on the Coast between us &c." should be included in such manner as was already approved by the resolution of the 5th inst.

And we likewise purposed in the opinion that all deserters who are native-born subjects of His Majesty of Great Britain should be retained by the English, provided they pay all the debts that they incurred before their desertion; Further that everything that has been devised be subject to the approval of the Assembly of the Co.

Copy of this resolution shall be sent to the Deputies already in negotiation at Cabo Corso, for their information.

(sgd) J. van Engelgraaff, D. de Vreede, Pieter de Smith, A. Moock, R. V. Noerssen Secty.



And lastly, that each & every one of the above mentioned additions & amendments shall remain in full force & validity until they shall be disapproved by one of the two Cos.

Thus signed & sealed on either side on the day & year above written,  
(sgd) H. Haering, Dir. Verregeraer, Rotterdam, J. Brouhaeus, Willelm. Butler  
in the presence of (sgd) John Amsterdam in the absence of the Secretary.

June 11 [1761] Letter Dir. Verregeraer & Camerlingh Olymnia to Ass<sup>rs</sup> W.L.C. Amsterdam  
- Send copy of the above Agreement made subject to the Directors' approval & ratification for which they ask. -

May 21. 05. [1705] Letter Dir. Verregeraer, James Plapp, Robt. Pleam C.C. to RAC London  
... Have had a meeting with the gentlemen of the Dutch Council on 5th inst. wherein they confirmed the old Articles with some additions, a copy of which they send enclosed [not here]... Have little or no trade, the countries who were at war not being yet settled...

Augt 11. 05 [1705] Letter RAC London to Dir. Verregeraer, James Plapp, Robt. Pleam C.C.  
... So often as you make reparals on the natives for negotiating contrary to their agreements & for giving encouragement to Interlopers, you must endeavor to make them sensible of their injury done to the Trade in general. By dealing with Interlopers they discourage the Co who otherwise would always support them against all their enemies.

Upon such promises & for making your friendship with them more firm, you may restore the goods & excuse the first offence, & so part. for the second offence, always having regard to gain upon them, that in time they may submit to your Government, which you better being the natives to whom you make them sensible that you desire nothing more than a perfect good agreement for the good of their country & that you may be able to advise the Co thereby, they may then be certain of your protection & a full trade & supplies of as much goods as they can vend. And that you will not, on any case, any design to insist upon high prices but are ready to stipulate with them all particulars on very moderate terms...

Augt 14. 05. [1705] Letter. Same to Same

"We now advise you that yesterday we perfected our Agreement with the Smith Sea Co. for delivering negroes to their ships on the Coast for supply of their contract with the Spaniards which obliges them to import yearly into New Spain 4,800 negroes. We pray you therefore, according to our advice of the 11th inst. by this ship, that you will be disposing the natives to fall into your assistance for promising all good slaves that can be got a possession for them...

By this additional friendship of the Smith Sea Co., you may with all assurance require the more strict alliance of the native Kings on principle Traders & be the better able to oblige them to a compliance for the total discouragement of Interlopers, & persuade the Dutch to join with you in hindering the natives' communication with Interlopers either on board or on shore...

Nov. 9. [1705] Letter Ass<sup>rs</sup> W.L.C. Middelburg to Dir. Verregeraer & Camerlingh Olymnia

- acknowledge their letter of June 11, supra -

"... We also fully approve the further Convention & Articles concluded with the Agents of the Royal English Co & we expect the Convention to be properly complied with on the English side, especially Art. 5. with reference to Interlopers.

We must again strongly recommend you to use all means necessary to promote peace between the Nations as much as possible & thereby advance the profit of the Co.

Gold Mining

Nov 18 00. [170/9. R.A.C. "Home letters received"]

Harley

"Treasury Chambers 18 Nov 1719. Thomas Harley, Esq writes, the Earl of Jamaica having desired Her Majesty to grant him the two-thirds of the Gold Mines reserved to ye Crown by the Co, the said Treasurer desired to know if any Gold mines have been found, seized, possessed or wrought by the Co or their Agents; if so what ye said two-thirds have amounted to & how the same have been assigned to ye Crown, & whether ye Co have any objection against making the said grant."

Dec 15 05 [170/45. R.A.C. "Home letters sent"]

Humble Tho Harley Esq.

African House 15 December 1719.

Sir, Your Hon<sup>ble</sup> Letters of the 18<sup>th</sup> past to the R.A.C. being laid before the Court of Assistants, they have directed me to acknowledge to his Lordship that in the Co's Charter there is such reserve to the Crown as is mentioned, of two-thirds of the net proceed of all Gold Mines that shall be found, seized, possessed or wrought by the Crown Co, the Crown paying & bearing two-third parts of all charges incident to discovering, buying, keeping, defending, maintaining, working & transporting of the said Gold, & that, as yet, by reason of the great interruption given them in their trade they have not been so happy as to gain any possessions of that nature, & the Co humbly hope that should Her Majesty grant that reservation, it will be in such manner as not to interfere with the R.A.C.'s Charter.

By order of the R.A.C. of England  
J. Perry, Secy.

The Netherlands West India Co.

Jan 4. [1716/24]. Minutes of Council, Elmina

Trade.

Upon letters received from the Ass. & Chamber Amsterdam on the subject of economising the excessive cost of canoe hire, it was resolved to recommend to the Co; - That the factories at Akra & Praim be stocked with goods for at least a quarter of a year; That there be provided a vessel, or two galleys, to be navigable upon rivers as well as seas, to transport goods to the factories & field planters, provided, some of such vessels to have a draught of not more than 4-1/2 feet so as to be able to enter the Angra water; & that the factories at Akra & Praim provide for their sub-factories by small canoes to be rowed by a few slaves to be kept for that purpose at each of these ports.

May 22. [1716/24]

Return Cargo.

Resolved to send the cutter "Jacoba Falley" home with a cargo of 100,500 gold, 30,000 lb Turbis, 10,000 lb Cassia, & as much lime juice as can be got.

June 11 [1716/24] Letter, Dir Gen. Moring Elmina to Ass & WIC, Amsterdam

Indigo & cotton.

- Reports on the non-success of the Indigo & Cotton plantation experiments & the reasons of it -

Ports or Factories

On the question of settlement, & particularly the discontinuance of some Ports or Factories, as instructed at last, connected about this many times & the cannot find that it should consist in the abandonment of Ports & at the same time keeping the trade in hand. It will always be constantly true, so long as these nations continue their uncivilized manners & customs, & the country is divided into so many small Principality plundering one another upon the least quarrel, the Co must have a stronghold in each country for carrying on its trade, as being so many entrances & gates to the larger countries







Buyer of American Co of England (cont)

To the Buyer then, the latter purchase a Tom post in Parliament's estate.

The humble Petition of the R.A.C. of England & of their Cuckles under in pursuance of an Act passed the last Session of Parliament

Sheweth

That the Trade to Africa being discovered to be advantageous the Sublime Station of Europe became competitors for it, but nothing could be obtained by any of them without Fairs & Carrels because the Quacks who had been & were & no Tradition of Commerce could be made or carried out there. A Trading in the Continent was attempted to be made & Fairs & Carrels were to be hired & Trade to be granted: but all attempt proved unsuccessful.

Therefore the Petitioners of England & Wales in America, upon the invitation of their Majesty King Charles the Second in the year 1672. submitted a Joint Petition to make a new & effectual attempt to gain Trading & hence such Fairs to gain the Trade.

The King in his part by Letters Patent granted to this present Co & their Trustees all the Lands & Coasts of Africa from the Port of Sallee to the Cape of Good Hope.

The Co subscribed a Joint Stock of £111,000 & bought of their Patent Subjects £25,000 & likewise in diverse sums amounting to £37,918 - in all £69,918, with which money they appeared &

employed their said African Fairs, purchase of the former Patent having & in 1670 in which they had the command of the Government, they built a new City & gave the major part of the African Trade.

But the Co, in the said Letters Patent, reserved to the value of £400,000 & upwards

Act of July 5. 1698

Printed by  
Thomas Baskett  
Printer of the  
Star Chamber  
at the Sign of the  
Star in St Dunstons  
Church Lane  
London  
MDCXCVIII

That the Act of 1697. has laid open the African Trade for the small consideration of 10 %<sup>o</sup> requiring on the 1<sup>st</sup> July 1712. you Parliament the Statute, upon the Intermingling of an Act passed in the last Session of Parliament's Statute. It is for an Act making effectual such Provisions as shall be made between the R.A.C. of England & their said Petitioners, in or against the receipt of their quarterly parts of the Co's Trade, which in their Letters & Fairs in 1712. & also other effects on a sole Petition for their said Fairs.

That your Petitioners, the said African Fairs, which their said Letters Patent gave them a valuable Commission upon of the Lands & Fairs in 1672. April your Petitioners, the said Letters Patent, also which their said Letters Patent gave them an eminent degree, promise as their original Letters Patent contracted to gain possession of the said Coasts & to build the Forts, and their said Letters Patent gave them Fairs & Lands were reserved to them in said portion of their said Fairs.

That the said Act for laying open the Trade, was depending higher than lower than, and if passed into a Law, take away in a degree your Petitioners' property in their Lands & Fairs in Africa, promise to the said African Fairs, which may have in every part of Africa in Africa, which Fairs open a common year Petitioners' Lands & Inhabitants; or for that it may be a Duty not according to the said Letters Patent, payable to said persons as for or after the said Letters Patent, for purchasing or maintaining said Fairs not in said Petitioners' hands acquired, which things your Petitioners not in possession of their said Fairs & Lands, & Inhabitants, as no person can possess or maintain any Fairs or Lands without having command of them.

And

And the Bill moreover enact that if any of your Petitioners Agents or Governors of their Forts or Settlements on the African Coast obstruct any persons or their Ships or Vessels from trading with the African Nation he shall forfeit and be liable to pay damages. By this Clause if it pass into a Law the Petitioners conceive they are bound down under certain pain for they are to be punished if they dare to defend their own properties, & interests. by this Bill they are obliged to pay to, they know not who, ten shillings for every all their reports to their own Forts or Settlements. That by this Bill the whole British Interest in Africa is laid open to the free pursuit for the favor of the African to, by which they have hitherto kept off the Dutch & French encroachments in like manner & from henceforth these foreigners will pretend that the British property in Africa is disapproved, & disallowed by that of Parliament. That yr Petitioners ... being purchasers as aforesaid humbly hope they have a legal & rightful property in those Lands & Forts in Africa under the grant from the Crown as every Subject has to his Lands or Freehold in Great Britain or in the Plantations. That yr Petitioners ... humbly insist that the Legislature will not take away their property without giving them a valuable consideration. Yet if yr Lordships shall think fit to gratify the petitioners of this Bill by laying open the quiet parts of the African Coast for them to trade in & to adventure their money to traffic the same & gain the Trade thereof, yr Petitioners shall not oppose the same so as yr Petitioners property & interest in those parts where they have laid out their money & built Forts & Settlements to secure their Trade thereof, be secured to them by an amendment to the effect following viz:— "That the Act do not extend to give any person any benefit or Liberty of trading in any of the parts or places in Africa between Cape Blanco & Cape Lopez containing about 19 degrees, being part of the 70 degrees of latitude granted to them by their Charter, but that the property, rights & privileges of your Petitioners of in & to all the parts & places in Africa between the said Cape Blanco & Cape Lopez & the Trade of them be upheld & confirmed according to the purport of the Grant from the Crown. If Petitioners therefore humbly pray that they may be heard by their Counsel against the said Bill as being an invasion upon their property & that such amendment may be made to the Bill as aforesaid

July 16 05 [1710/5] Letter Providence, Shippo, Blean CCC to RAC London  
 "... have not for some months Taken gold sufficient to defray factories charges ..."

July 22 05 [1710/2] Letter Same to Same.  
 Have laden on Broughton Vessel 24 tons 20 lb Malaquetta;  
 & 4824 lb, & 3496 shepards Teeth. [no gold].

Dec 29 05 [1710/52] Letter RAC London to Governor, Shippo, Blean CCC.  
 Have sent laden ship for 270 slaves for Barbadoes  
 My ship will send suitable cargo to trade Windward Coast for Malaquetta, Teeth, Gold & Negroes. To deliver latter at CCC when return home direct with Teeth Malaquetta & gold, & such more as can be laden at CCC.

414

Tribal States.

Adom.

Mar 4 [WIC 102] letter, Director General H. Haring & Councilors Obina, to Ass. WIC, Amsterdam.  
- [under Twifra post p 242.] -

Afulu. [Fetu Fetue].

Mar 4 [WIC 102] letter, Dir Gen. H. Haring & Councilors Obina to Ass. WIC, Amsterdam.  
... [Twifra post p 242]... difficulties also on the other side the  
Accountants are presented by the Fetue from coming to us  
who have long desired to come here to trade. But as no change is to be  
brought about without force, we shall have to suffer this until the matters  
in the interior themselves procure a safe way. ...

Ahani

Nov 11 05. [Tyo/52] letter, R.A.C. London to Governor Joze, James Phipps Robt Blean  
Randle Logan, CCC.

As to the great debt of 9mk 280: 002: 10 ack: 4 Ta:  
[mk 280 @ 1/2 = £ 8,960] owing by the Maties to us, for answer that not above  
mk. 40 [£ 1,280] of it is good, the persons being dead or friends unknown.  
It cannot be supposed that all these are dead viz:-  
Queen a Country of Fetue 1/2 15. 5. 12. 6.  
King a Country of Fetue 28. 0. 12. 6.  
... ..

Agona. [Agona, Unguina].

Jan 25 05 [Tyo/5] letter, Gov. Swinsine, James Phipps Robt Blean, CCC, to R.A.C. London  
- under AKwamue post p 257 -

Shidoe

Feb 23 05 [Tyo/52] letter, R.A.C. London to Governor Phippo, Blean, CCC.  
... We hope in the Settlement of Shidoe ... You will proceed with  
the good husbandry that is necessary in all our affairs & take care that  
our Trade may answer our expectations for a settlement at those places ...

Mar 4. [WIC. 102] letter, Dir Gen. H. Haring Obina to Ass. WIC, Amsterdam  
- under AKwamue post p. -

April 16 05 [Tyo/5] letter, James Phipps, Robt Blean, CCC, to R.A.C. London

Shidoe

... The Black leaders will not be hindered from going where  
they get most. Those who used to go to Shidoe go to  
Baracot out of reach of ye guns of the Dutch fort here, so have sent  
for the ship Dezpoth or think to send her to Windsward. Have sent  
several letters to the Dutch General (copies of which & of his answers  
they send inclosed) [not found] relating to the trade at Baracot,  
by which may be seen the liberty given to their Factors, & that they  
are they cannot hinder ye natives. ... [see further under Tribal  
States generally] ...

May 24 05 [this] letter, Serusem, Phippo, Blean, CCC, to R.A.C. London  
- under AKwamue post p -

Ahanta

## Tribal States (contd)

Aranta

[Arntz].

Jan Comy.Jan 8. 05. Journal of the Commissioners for Trade & PlantationsFeb 1106.9 to Mar 1114.15. p. 96.

Arntzen Arntzen from de den Viscont Boldingbrock & de  
20 May 1113 [P. 105 signed] applying to de Board & Remonstrance from  
de Resident of Prussia, a writing to deen Statuten in de count of  
Prusa & what de King is willing to take for dem, first copy of a  
letter from Wismburg, on what subject by a person employed by de  
States - General, was what treat; a description thereof was a letter, be  
was to Arntzen, Borch (de said Resident) & what what day de  
katholike may decrease with him upon that matter.

Jan 12. 05 [914.]

Arntzen Borch Resident from de King of Prussia Roy, coming  
to de Board & de had been received. By themselves willing to  
the sale of de King of Prussia's settlement in de count of Arago,  
mentioned in de last minutes, was again read; & after some discourse  
with him Borchman obtained that a copy of de said minutes be sent  
to de R. A. C. & that they be desired to do de; katholike had dem  
things along deen on Tuesday next in de morning; & that they  
that know de said settlement.

Jan 29. 05 [914. p 505.]

Arntzen with several other members of de Royal African  
Co attending, on they had been received, upon the memorial  
from de Prussian Resident relating to de first & settlement  
holding to de King of Prussia on de coast of Africa (mentioned  
in de minutes of de 12<sup>th</sup> of untill) de next memorial was read;  
& after some discourse being asked what they had to offer deen, &  
they said it would be a great detriment to us if the French, who  
had no settlement on de said coast, should purchase that part of  
King of Prussia; & therefore it would be an advantage to us, in  
case to prevent de French having any settlement; on de said  
said coast to purchase de said Prussian part & settlements;  
but that de African Co cannot pretend to buy dem unless  
they were settled in a Co exclusive of all other trading there.....

Jan 25. 05 [1010.] Arntzen, Statuten, Prusse, Pleem, CCS to RAC London

that we had sent pattern from de Buntingburg...

Feb 23. 05 [1010.] Arntzen RAC London to Statuten, Prusse, Pleem CCS.

The King of Prussia having made some proposals to  
his Majesty for allowing of his part & lands in Prussia, so  
necessary for enquiry into the state of each of de Buntingburg, Fats &  
Statuten, & what he of great use, to us specially to be fully informed of  
de said things. Arntzen enquired he had produced as possible a list  
of your opinion of the value of every article relating to dem & de trade  
dependent on dem, & give us a full account of all our demands  
on deen Arntzen, & damage suffered by dem & deen friends....

1714

Ahanta [Anta]

Mar. 4 [w.c. 102] letter. Sir Gen. H. Haring & Councillors Engelgraaff, Robbelsz, Durbelaan, Smock, Buller, Umina to Ass. J. W.C. Amsterdam.

Jan Comny.

Wassas

Niema

Andikera

We have further to inform J<sup>r</sup> Honors, with regret that the war among the natives on the Windward Coast still continues, from which the Fort at Axim suffers the greatest damage, because the well-known Jan Comny, broker of the Prussian Co, assisted by the Wassas is continually disturbing the neighbouring countries. In addition to this the Cape Apollonians have got some disputes with the Ambober country, by which they are divided against each other, so that the Fort at Axim is practically shut in as no traders are able to go to or return from it. The reason is that Comny will not comply with the Agreement for the payment of the 30 bendas gold (about which we reported to J<sup>r</sup> Honors in our last), having now, a short time ago, threatened with the Wassas to invade Anta - some of which country nations have already been kidnapped, and as we were apprehensive of the Forts at Bourby & Saccenda being threatened with some danger, we quickly had the garrison Elmira hauled out of this river, & embarked some soldiers & artisans, under the command of Factor Solomon ter Smitten, in her, & sent them to Bourby to keep a watch upon all movements of Comny & the Wassas, & if necessary to be able to assist these Forts, but according to the reports so far received, the Wassas satisfied themselves with some plundering & if the trust of this is confirmed we shall employ the Elmira elsewhere...

Wassas

April 16. 09. [170/5] letter. Phipps & Blean, C.S.S. to R.A.C. London

"... Have made frequent demands on J<sup>r</sup> Brandenburg General to no purpose... There are sundry letters from commencing from 16 Feb. to 25 April 1714, n.s. which passed between the Chiefs at Cape Coast or the Dutch General at Selmira in which... there is also some mention of some demand made by the Dutch towards J<sup>r</sup> change of J<sup>r</sup> dispute with J<sup>r</sup> Brandenburg which the Dutch [? Bbung] General recedes from..."

May 24 09 [9bid.] letter. Phipps, Blean, C.S.S. to R.A.C. London.

"... Send an account of the King of Prussia's Settlements as received from one that lived there, but they will send their surveyor either for a more particular account, give a description of their Chief Fort Fredericksburg, also of Tackramah & Acquadah which are all J<sup>r</sup> King of Prussia's Forts on that Coast. The King of Prussia's power & interest are but small there, his people being in a manner, subject to John Comny, a negro Caboshire, of these Forts were in the Co's hands & the said Caboshire brought over or reduced, either of which would be very chargeable, it would be very advantageous & a disappointment to Interlopers, the said Caboshire has paid but 20 Elenches, which is but a quarter part of what was agreed on at making up the late difference with him..."

June 5 [9.6.] letter. Sir Gen. Haring & Councillors Engelgraaff, Robbelsz, Durbelaan, Buller, Smock, Umina to Ass. J. W.C. Amsterdam

Acknowledged the Assembly's letter of Nov. 9. 1713 [p. 209. supra] We have learnt with great pleasure that J<sup>r</sup> Honors are pleased to approve the Agreement entered into with the Brandenburg or Prussian Co. We had hoped to have been able to inform J<sup>r</sup> Honors already that the General had fulfilled that Agreement & had paid the still remaining sum of 30 bendas promised; but so far is it from that, that (notwithstanding various admissions) he not only remains in default & refuses to give the English & us any satisfaction, but moreover their subjects are daily disturbing the Anta country, threatening to invade it with the Wassas, & once again to attack

Wassas



Tribal States (contd)

Akanta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Conny.

attack the subjects of our Fort at Axim, through which movements of your Honors' trade on the Windward Coast is suffering very much damage. Whether this is with the consent of our General we cannot rightly say, but having regard to his excellent humors we must assert that it is so, although on the other hand we know very well that, even if his intentions were well-meaning, he is not in a position to be able to prevent it. This makes us fear that we shall not so easily be able to come by the 30 Bendas but we shall do everything possible for it by gentle means, & hope we shall be able to report it to your Honors in our next.

[21168]

As also we shall take every means to collect the remaining 146 Bendas from your Honors' subjects & to bring them into the Co chest so that you may be indemnified for the expenses incurred in the last war, having already, since the departure of the ship Jacoba Falley got in, & entered in the books a sum of 39 Bendas. But we must say that the balance [107 Bendas] will not so easily be obtained, but it will have to be done gradually from time to time as we can hardly fetch it by force [our t'hoof' helen] from the natives who might thereby at some time be obliged to retire to another nation, & this, in our opinion would cause greater injury to the Co. We therefore hope your Honors will exercise your customary forbearance in the matter & we can assure you that in the collection of the amount we shall have due regard to the time & opportunity in the interests of the Co ...

[2312]

About the claim against the Prussians, all our friendly attempts to obtain payment have been in vain, but as it now appears (if reports are true) that a dispute has arisen between the Wassaw & the broker of the Prussians, we shall now endeavour to profit by it, for which purpose, after the departure of this ship, the Director General will go to Axim to see if, thro' Honours care, by threats or other means (but acting strictly according to your Honors' orders) constrain that General & his subjects to the fulfilment of the Agreement ...

Wassaw

Nov. 3 [W. 15. 102] letter Dir. Gen H Haring Boetzoec, to Gov & W.C. Amsterdam.

On Sept 15 last we departed from Elmina to the Windward Coast to inspect the Co's effects, to settle the disputes among the Antas themselves & to admonish the Prussian broker Jan Conny, by friendly moderation as prescribed by your Honors in your last letter, to pay the remaining 30 Bendas, the time for which had already expired. But these means of friendliness & good confidence appeared to the broker to be not only submissive but timid & he became so haughty that he arrested a part in words our servants whom we went to collect the 30 Bendas, & demanded from us 20 Bendas, 1 oz. 2 Eng. gold with the threat that if we did not pay it he would kill them. We were thus compelled to write to the Prussian General about it, pointing out that we, relying upon the Agreement made with us by him for Conny, had sent to the broker to collect that gold, but that to our regret instead of payment we had received the greatest affront, & further requesting his Honour to give us satisfaction for it & to have our messengers released as it was contrary to all right & to all customs of the natives themselves to detain a great heat messengers without any cause of complaint & was not permissible even in time of open warfare. But his Honour civilly replied that he regarded it as a well-merited punishment because of the small



Ahanta [Anta] (cmk)

Jam Conny.

small esteem in which we held our equals & that the sum demanded by Conny must be paid to Conny & then our servants would be released, without giving any reasons why or wherefore. This J<sup>r</sup> Honours can see in my correspondence with him, herewith enclosed, when J<sup>r</sup> Honours will be able to judge how cruel is his character & what we have to expect not only from these Prussian subjects but also from all nations along the Coast whose goods, when goods, which have to be transported from one factory to another, pass, when those who have any outstanding debts or claims use as the receipt means the seizure of the Co's effects or servants; & this cannot be avoided without using force. In order, then, to get set at liberty again those in J<sup>r</sup> Honours' service whom we had sent under Fort Fredericksburg & had been arrested, we had to pay Mk 4, 402. 2 3/4 eng. gold without any mention being made of the 30 bonds, of which it was stated nothing would be paid before we had made friendship between him [Conny] & the broker Aperrie. This is not possible for us without great expense with little probability of a definite result. It therefore seems to us to be a fair, change of by General Du Bois in order to pay neither the English nor us, because that Gentlemen know well that so many countries, many of which are now at war are not to be got together without considerable gifts, which would have to be provided by the mediators without any hope of recovering them; while the payment of the 30 Bonds still remained in doubt.

[114 = 18 B.]

Axim  
Prisr Apperrie  
(Apree)

We may here add, for J<sup>r</sup> Honours' information, the reasons why broker Jam Conny says he is justified in his proceedings, although General Du Bois does not mention them. They are these: -

The priest Aperrie, broker at Axim, being still actually at war with Conny, took some of Conny's relatives prisoners while they were passing Axim, which was permissible as he was his open enemy. (So also in like manner the people of Aperrie have been arrested) But the latter [deceit], by the intervention of the Axim chiefs released again for the sum of 3 Bonds or Mk 2 (which is gold) this Conny captures also een zaak wanrop by hem geen

[expln]  
to allow  
given out  
with

Verhaal te Kougen zal weeten bediend sig van onze afgezondene, zoals hier Verha is gezegt, inde date ten lasten van Aperrie willende wy daer van onze Voldoeninge te samen van Mk 4. 402. 2 3/4 eng. zullere Vorderen.

We have not indeed been lacking in trying to convince him of his improper action pointing out the unreasonableness of it by saying that it was rather to implicate us again in the party of the priest Aperrie than to work for our mediation to compose the differences; as also that we had separated from the Axims or Abbo Krow & joined ourselves with him & that on our side not the least thing had been done which could give any cause for displeasure; but that on the other hand he had taken prisoners the Axims sent to him to treat & the affairs, yea when sold them, & more of those he could get were excused but must fall into slavery. Showing that he gets what he seeks & we had nothing good to hope from him, wherefore we should be obliged to assist force with force & all the friendly ways & means employed had been in vain.

7 bokko

This, J<sup>r</sup> Honours, being a summary of affairs that have passed with reference to the Prussian General Du Bois & the broker Jam Conny about the collecting of J<sup>r</sup> Honours' debts & also the affront that ensued, we could not neglect to carry into effect the means lately permitted permitted us by J<sup>r</sup> Honours namely, to act by way of defence in the country under J<sup>r</sup> Honours' title; to issue a general prohibition of all supplies & provisions to the Prussian plant, and we have also ordered the Chief at

Axim

Tribal States (contd)

Akanta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Axim, Upper Factor Butler to arrest & detain the subjects of the Prussians, & also the servants of that Co, when they can be got hold of in like manner as they have done to our without reason.

By this we believe we have complied with your Honor's orders as closely as can be done without injury to you & we must not believe that your Honor would desire that the respect & credit of our nation should be entirely given over to the decision of all Europeans & natives & to the speculation of any one who might consider it amusing to insult your Honor. And if we let this slide the English would easily accuse themselves of not advancing their masters' interests if one could give us no other "choque" than that of the Prussians; & they have the means rather more readily at hand.

Copy Correspondence between Dir Gen<sup>H</sup> Hieronimus Haring & the Prussian General Nicolaas Du Buis

Oct 12. 1714. Haring Barchin, to Du Buis, Ft. Fredericksburg.

Having some days ago journeyed from Elmira to the dividend factories of the Netherlands WIC. for the usual inspection, on coming to Axim we considered we right to send our servants to Jan Comy to collect the 30 bendas gold still to be paid by him under the Agreement lately made between your Honor, the English Agent Mr James Phipps & me. For that purpose we sent two of them with orders to greet your Honor on our behalf & to state that the reason we did not write to you was that we had heard you were severely indisposed. So it happened that Comy, contrary to the custom even of his own people's nation, arrested one of our servants with his attendants just then in view & threatened to kill them & desired that we should send him 20 bendas which he says he claims from the priest Appre, to which he would then add 10 bendas & then pay us the 30 bendas we claim.

As this is an act of great insolence to the Netherlands Co in whose interest the arrested persons were despatched, we cannot omit to write to your Honor (who we hear is already better in health) about it & request you to correct such proceedings, unheard of in time of peace, to give satisfaction & to take care for our servant & all he has brought there, so that we are not obliged with good cause, to resort to other proceedings against this Comy, who, since the Agreement has nothing to charge us with; which we hope will be realized by your Honor & that upon the receipt of this you will see that our servant returns here. We are not sending this by the ordinary way by a servant because we cannot risk what happened to the first.

Oct 14. 1714 Ft. DuBuis Ft. Fredericksburg to Haring. Barchin

Acknowledges above when well in bed - I am glad your Honor has condescended to write to me & I consider it my duty to reply that all the past freed incouragements that have occurred for some time past would have thereby have been prevented, & that is the why the execution of your Honor's request can only be regarded as a just punishment for the your Honor's contempt for your equals, & if I wished to receive no further generosity in my regard it would be from your obtaining adulation for your actions.

But

Perhaps  
Comy's claim of  
20 bendas against  
priest Appre

1714

But generosity on the one hand & the orders of my Lords & Masters, on the other, obliged me, in all sincerity, to maintain good harmony with their subjects, & their allies. I will not therefore neglect to send you these lines & to communicate the state of affairs here so that you can take your measures accordingly.

Jan Comy is not inclined to let Jo Thom's servant at liberty, much less his followers, before he has received the 20 bendas from Jo Thom's brother Apice; & if, you will, not allow this Jan Comy will set Jo Thom's boy & his wife at liberty provided you send him 702. 10 Eng. gold, & if you will not send him that gold he is of a mind to keep your servant still longer & outside the time when you will proceed against him. This is all that I have considered it my duty to communicate to Jo Thom for the present hoping that it will be acceptable to you & avoid all exchange, which I fear. —

Amby  
Oct 15. 1714 Laming to Du Bois 92 Fredericksburg.

— Acknowledges the order which shows that the arrest of his messengers was because of the contempt he [Laming] showed for his equals. — His letter was written on behalf of the W. I. C. to the Gov. Gen. of the King of Prussia on this Coast, about matters concerning his Lords & Masters, regardless of any small return he could have shown.

He sends the 702. 10 Eng. gold for the release of his servant, & his wife, upon whom he believes the 20 bendas will be paid. Meanwhile he will report the matter to his Lords & Masters. —

Oct 17. 1714 Du Bois, 92 Fredericksburg to Laming Hatley

— Acknowledges receipt of the gold & sends back the servants & his wife. If your Honor has any further cause of discontent I hope to be kept out of it & Jo Thom can finish it with the natives as you have begun it. — He will report the whole matter to the King's Ministers. —

Amba [Amby]

Lower.

April 6 05. [1705] — under Wassaw — post p.

Aug 2. [WIC 102] Letter Dir Gen Haring Fiscal van de Poel, Councilloer Engelgraaff Roobertsz & Smook Elminia to Asso E. W. I. C. Amsterdam

Boutry

Broken Obin  
Amby murdered  
by Adjas of  
Boutry

Tumblers have again arisen among the natives in the Amba country to such an extent that the Fort at Boutry has even been in the greatest danger, but without the Co being involved on either side — The matter is as follows — The Adjas, Jo Thom's subjects dwelling under the Fort at Boutry — & the only ones who had displayed loyalty to the Co in the late war with the P Brandenburg natives — both before & during that war had become so tired of the plundering & murdering of their friends & fellow countrymen by the brother here, Obin & his accomplices, that they used some other Ambas, although peace had been concluded, resolved to make an end of it & to kill Obin, which was done. This caused the relatives & friends of Obin not only to avenge his death but even, if possible to exterminate all the Adjas, & they requested Jan Comy to join forces with them to carry out this design & they sent one of their own people to the Director General to ask his consent to their attacking their enemies under that Fort. This was opposed by Jo Thom but he offered to endeavour to pacify them if they were disposed to settle the matter amicably. They seemed to be disposed to this, so it was hoped to bring the dispute to the desired end. But their expectation soon disappeared when the Director

Tribal States (contd)

Atalanta, Lower. [Anta] (contd)

Bonting

Director General on the night of June 27, received a letter from Chama reporting that those armed & revengeful Antas had marched to Bonting, occupied all the approaches to that Fort & so cutting it off from all communication, & with incredible fury had attacked their enemies who did not fail to return the attack meet their attackers & finally compelled them to retire in disorder.

The Dir. Gen. communicated the letter to us, pointing out the danger in which the Fort, the ammunition & goods were & the necessity to remedy the matter speedily. Whereupon, after considering the various orders of Sept 27 1712. To keep the Co. as far as possible, outside all disputes & wars among the natives themselves it was resolved to commission Fiscal Van de Poel, Chief Factor Engelgraaff Robbertsz. & Factor Van Groenou to proceed at once to Zaccande & to Bonting if possible & to endeavour, by their presence, to bring the disputes to a good end

from either side have been sent. [to Elmira?]

This has already had the effect that hostages had been exchanged for a provisional cessation of arms, & for the dispute afterwards to be settled in principle. We hope to be able to report a satisfactory settlement in our next. All the above is to be learnt circumstantially from the letters from Factors Paemburg & Blinke & from the Commissions in the Diary [not found] of June 19 & subsequent days & from the Resolutions taken thereon on June 19 & 27, & July 25 to which we refer.

[P. 5]. Minutes of Council Elmira

June 19. The Dir. Gen. Haring communicated to the Council 2 letters from Bonting a Zaccande of 10 & 17 inst reporting that the principal Cobora Anta chiefs & relatives of Cobocur Obin, lately murdered by some Afijas who live under Bonting Fort, had assembled in arms at an inland village to attack the Afijas in revenge, but before doing so had asked the permission of the Dir. Gen. He had refused it told them to keep quiet until he could see the matter settled to their satisfaction; but they were dissatisfied & said it could only be settled by arms. The Dir. Gen. pointed out that this could only ruin the small remaining part of Anta country unless action was taken to arrest some of the ringleaders the Afijas to convince the Antas that something was being done, & also some of Obin's people so as to have security for the debts Obin owed to the Co. He asked the Council to advise.

Murder of Cobocur Obin by Afijas of Bonting.

Upon consideration of the orders of the Director to keep the Co out of all native disputes as far as possible; & of the experience of the last war between the Apperays & Comny which involved the Co in heavy expense; & as this dispute might break out into something worse; it was resolved to authorize the Dir. Gen. to settle the dispute & to reconcile the parties at their own expense; that the Headchief of the Afijas at Bonting Captain Sieba remain in custody in Bonting Fort; & that all the rest of Obin's people be confined in Elmira Castle as security for Obin's debts. The Chief of Bonting & Zaccande to be instructed accordingly

Capt Sieba  
Headchief of the  
Afijas at Bonting

(sgd) Hanning. Van de Poel. Engelgraaff. Robbertsz.

June 27.

1714

June 27. [1714] Minutes of Council Elmira

Mr Jon Haring read a letter from Polkcamp, at Onawa communicating a report from a white who, when coming from Onawa by canoe had wished to visit to land at Bowling but had been prevented by swacket shoo, said to have been hired by Antas - friends of the murdered brother Obin - who had joined forces with Jam Conroy (i.e. Brandenburg brother) & were encamped around Bowling to attack the Adjas living under that Fort in vengeance for their murder of Obin. This report had been confirmed by natives coming from Taccorany & Zaccorde who also said that all the approaches to the Fort were occupied by Jam Conroy & his forces so that no reinforcements or provisions could be brought by sea or by land into the Fort, which would cause much distress in it. He asked the Council to advise.

Consideration was given to the following: -

It would be dangerous if an attempt to relieve the Fort became known to Jam Conroy who would be encouraged to prevent it, 1<sup>st</sup> by getting the mastery of the hill, the Fort & all the Adjas which the Fort could not prevent because of the lack of means of defence, water & food, & it would have to surrender to him, & the Whites, Blacks & goods would be subjected to the malice of his soldiers. Soon 2<sup>ndly</sup> there was no doubt that Conroy, having got possession of Bowling Fort would not only try to keep it by force but also attempt to gain possession of the Forts at Taccorany & Zaccorde & thus make himself master of the whole of Lower Anta, which could not be prevented as Taccorany is an open place, & Zaccorde a square building daily threatened with collapse from old age.

On the other hand, if assistance were given to the relatives & friends of the murdered brother Obin to drive the Adjas away from under the Fort & to sacrifice them to the vengeance of their enemies, although this might appear them & prevent the disasters mentioned above, yet even if this were the result it is the plain truth that Jam Conroy who is the most powerful of the whole Anta country would, in his own interest, take this opportunity to subdue the Adjas the only people for whom he has any fear. Even if we withheld all assistance from the Adjas & delivered them into the hands of their enemies we would be assured that this would frustrate Jam Conroy's intentions; besides which, we should be handing over those who are answerable for Obin's death to the Mohegan it would be harmful to the reputation of the Co for no nation would come from the country to trade at the sea side nor intrust himself to the protection of the Dutch nation by permanent residence under the Fort, but would retire from under our Forts, seek protection from other nations or remove settle in another territory, causing trade to cease.

Having read the orders of the Nov 25 & 27 Sept 1712 to keep the Co out of all wars except those waged against their High Mightinesses or warden near under the Forts, Frederick & Christ Van de Poelle Chief Factor Langegraaff Bohrtzen & factor Van Meerssen, leave this morning for Zaccorde & upon arrival there to send a message to the Anta Headships that they had come there to buy a settle the matter amicably, either by the Adjas paying a sum of money to buy off the land or by surrendering over some of their selves - so they shall direct to the best interests of the Co.

July 25. [1714] The Fiscal, Chief Factor & factor reported on their mission. They had been to Bowling to settle the dispute there arising between the friends of Obin & the Adjas relating thereto to the murder of Obin by the Adjas. They had brought the matter so far that both sides were ready to lay down their arms; but the friends of Obin strongly pressed for the Adjas to be removed from under Bowling Fort & to reside elsewhere so they could not live in the same country with them as they could at any time live in some other country to attack & ruin them.

Resolved

\* Priest Apree of Anta was Head of the Adjas at Bowling (i.e. - Phanta Lake) Oct 3 1716  
part p  
This would explain Conroy's hostility to Bowling, while his dispute with Apree lasted.  
This was settled on Dec 22 1716.  
[i.e. Phanta Conroy, part p.]

Tribal States (contd)

Ambasta houses. [Anta] (contd).

Resolved to instruct Upper Factor Pringle & Prin & Factor Blante & Van Pamborgh at Bonting to endeavour to settle the matter in the following way:-  
The Antas, chiefly those who are the friends of Obin to deliver in all their claims against the Adjas both for the murder of Obin & the plundering of his goods - which shall be hereafter provided for by us; & to during the truce they could reside at Zaccordi, Taccorany, or Pompondi which formerly belongs to Obin with assurances on our part that if the Adjas mean time undertake anything against them by breaking other countries, or otherwise disturbing them, it would be not only safe their side but see that they obtained satisfaction.

In the meantime they must suffer the Adjas to stay under Bonting & not do any violence or cause any trouble to them but let each one pass & repair along the public ways undisturbed. Thus obtain a cessation of arms so the Commissioners can have the opportunity of investigating the claims on either side.

Nov 3. [W.C. 102] Letter Dir Gen Haring Bonting to Asst W.C. Amsterdam

With the Anta affairs we could make little progress. For the last month till to day we have been engaged in them without result. The parties claim that we should hand over to them the Adjas, who are those who during the former war always kept to the side of the Co, which this can by no means be acceded to because 1803 & would be contrary to the customary dealing with matters in this country & really, because we, with three weak forts in the Anta country, at Bonting where all plants & beams must be cut for the whole Coast Saccordi & Taccorany, would place ourselves at the disposal of the Prussian broker with whom in the former war these Antas always made one party & now also are still so bound to him that he daunts himself to be the headchief of this country - which he let Factor Pramborg know, wishing to be recognized as such acknowledged as such.

We have therefore resorted to all means possible to appease the parties, & if that does not succeed within the next few days we shall be obliged to return to Obin, leaving the parties to get along together as best they can.

Jan Comy.

AKani [Accani Arcania]

Mar 24. [W.C. 106]. - under Afute supra p. 187.

Nov 11 03. [170/52]. - The debts due to the R.A.C. :-

The Arcania Catholics  $\frac{mks}{5} - \frac{oz}{1} - \frac{ack. 1a}{12} - \frac{3}{8}$   
King & Country of Arcania  $59 - 6 - 3 - 8$ .

- Vide under Tribal States Generally post p

AKim. [Ackim].

Sept 28 08 [170/5]. Letter For. Physio. Akim, Rendu Logan c.c. to R.A.C. London  
The ways to Aokanti & AKim are open ...

Nov 13. [D.V. 9. Kemp] - under AKwamus infra.

June 5

Applicable from expected ...  
between the Anguilla & Guernsey ...  
The settlement of ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...

Shade

Applicable from expected ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...  
The settlement of ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...

Applicable from expected ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...  
The settlement of ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...

Shade (blue)

Page

Applicable from expected ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...  
The settlement of ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...

Page

Shade

Applicable from expected ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...  
The settlement of ...  
The Anguilla ...  
The Guernsey ...

Applicable from expected ...

Tribal States (contd)

AKWAMU [Quamboo, Aquamboo] (contd)

Agona

June 5, [1761] letter Dir Gen Haring a Comandor Almona to Ass F. W.C. Amsterdam

Shide (Chesoe).

... The (in our opinion) illiterate English South Sea Co. in conjunction with the African Co. have sent two ships to the Agents at Cabo Corso for slaves for the West Indies. They are much troubled by the strong navigation of the Interlopers of that nation, by which the Agents are not a little embarrassed, not knowing how to obtain slaves, - which makes them trade them at any price. And as they have not so far succeeded in building a Fort at Cheroe & the King of Aquamboo has plundered their goods there of considerable value, the Agents are therefore trying to excuse their powerlessness & mistakes to their masters by the pretext that they have been undermined by the House's servants, & in particular accused Factor Boerhaave of having obliged the natives to prevent them building at Cheroe & of having encouraged & protected the Interlopers of that nation contrary to the Agreement made, allotted the natives to trade with them, entertained them, & even traded with them himself. Upon these complaints, the Dir. Gen. summoned up that Factor & requested the English gentlemen to produce clear evidence against him. Instead of this they filled their letters with many groundless complaints, we have examined the matter in Council [minutes of Mar 18 1764] & heard the Factor's defence, & we found that those gentlemen's complaints arose because they were piqued over a flogging which the Factor, rather too hastily & prematurely, gave to a spy of those gentlemen, who was caught in the Fort at Bercoe, about which there had been some correspondence between them the Dir. Gen. & them - in the Diary of 28 Feb. 1764 & following days. As they are not conversant with the Dutch language, nor we with English, which leads to misunderstandings we sent Mr Butler to them, to tell them the truth of the matter & that we understood it; with which these gentlemen were satisfied & the matter ended.

Nov 13. [D. 13 - F. Komp.]

Letter F. Boye Christiansborg to Victory Copenhagen

We cannot buy any slaves as we have by slaves in the Fort & no Portuguese has been here for a long time, to bring gold to buy them. Also no gold comes here to Pekoa because of the war between the Aquamboos & AKWU, but all for the interior is carried to the leeward coast so that no goods can be sold for gold.

Nov 11. 08. [110/52] letter RAC London to Phlips Seward Rose,

Phlips Blair, Randall Logan, CCG.

When any indians are compelled by the Interlopers, you must always send full attestation thereof... We find we have been great sufferers at Shidee & are glad you have brought the Quamboos to make some satisfaction for the damage done by them...

Alampo

Jan 25 08 [140/5] letter Phlips a Blair CCG. to RAC London

... We will settle Alampo, but by the Articles with the Dutch no new Settlement is to be made

Amkobra

[Amkobra]

mar. 4 [WIC 102] - under Ahamta - supra p 229.

Amyam.

- Jan 25 03 [170/5]-under Akiwamu supra p.237.

Asebu. [Saboe].

Nov 11 03. [170/52] The debts due to the RAC :-  
King of Saboe mk. oz. ack. Ta.  
5. 4. 1. 9.  
vix under Tribal States generally. post p.

Ashanti [Asiantym Ashantee].

Mar 4 [WIC 102]. Letter Haring to Ass E. WIC.  
Trade is not less [than by Interlopers] injured by the unceasing wars  
which grow on every side, & what makes it worse is the Kidnapping  
of people which is becoming so common that no negro, whether free or slave  
dare pass, without assistance, from one place to another. No nation is assured of  
the other. The Asiantym, to-day the principal traders, rob each other in  
the paths, by night, in order to receive the high price of 602 gold. [for a slave]...  
Mar 4 [9hid] Letter. Same or Columbia to Same.  
- under Tutuira post p. 242.

Sept 1. 05. [170/5] Letter. Fore. Phipps Blean, Randle Logan, CCC to RAC London.  
... Some Ashanties are come to Dixcove, Succoondee & Comenda, with  
gold, slaves & teeth but they, having no goods the trade will go to the Dutch

Sept 23 05. [9hid] Letter Same to Same  
"... The ways to Ashantee & Akin are open..."

Oct 9. 05 [9hid]. Letter. Same to Same  
"... Their trade with the Ashanties has cleared them of all their  
vendible goods except iron & powder. Two an account of their  
message to the King of Ashantee sent with the Co's present. Are in  
expectation of a very good trade from Ashantee & desire supplies of  
goods. Their circumstances are at present very melancholy, the traders  
coming down & Interlopers reaping the benefits thereof

Dec 6 05. [170/1464.] Commenda Journal.  
- under Tutuira post p.

Awuma.

April 9. [D. VI-G. Komp.]  
Letter. Francis Borge. Ashantiborg to Directors Copenhagen  
- By order of the Governor & Secret Council, an Assistant will  
be stationed at a place called Q. Villa to sell the Co's goods for slaves & tools -

Eguafu. [Commany. Commenda. Aguaffoe].

June 5. [WIC. 102] Letter. Six Sen. H. Haring Comina to Ass E. WIC. Amsterdam.

ex King  
Abbo Teckie

The gold that King Abbo Teckie sell over to the Co is as helpless  
to collect as before, because Abbo Teckie has nothing to take on  
but what the Chief at Chama takes him from the Fish Toll for his subsistence.

Note. The debt due to the Co was:-  
King of Aguaffoe. mk. oz. ack. Ta.  
48: 4: 4: 3.  
vix under Tribal States generally. post p

Booth.

## Tribal States (contd)

## Eqafo. [Commany, Commenda, Aguaffoe].

[170/1464] Book entitled "Commenda Fort, in charge of Wm Baillie  
[Date all -05] Commencing 23 Oct 1714, ending 1718" [Extracts].

John Caboco

Tando.

Twifua

Cahaw

Ashwe.

Oct 29. Acquainted the Gentlemen [at Cape Coast] with a palaver that yesterday happened in this town, viz: APPEO one of John Caboco's cousins having parjur'd a Cuffee man a put him in irons in his house by order of John, Tando, another of John's Cousins coming into the house, challenged APPEO for having put that man in irons, & giving out that he was run away to his own Country who were going coming to fight John Caboco's people whereupon, some words happening, they quarrell'd, & the said APPEO having got some people together came to Tando & as he was asleep shot at him, who thereupon waken'd, arose, & fled to a Cabbashie's house called Ashwe's though not within a dozen small shot in his arm. But next day John gave him [Tando] a string of Aggrey Beads for security that nothing should harm him, upon his promise to come & make up ye Palaver in ye market place, where he accordingly came; but sundry Blacks of ye Dutch town understanding John Caboco had a design upon his, [Tando's] life, came & by force rescued him & carried him to ye Dutch Fort where ye Chief there protects him on pretence he formerly belonged to Elmina.

Tando

Nov 1. [Ibid]. The material part of ye foregoing Palaver I have confirmed upon further examination, but find as to ye man being put in irons, that it was in Tando's house he was & not in APPEO's... I have acquainted ye Court with ye truth of ye business.

"

Nov 2. [Ibid]. Received orders from Cape Coast to demand Tando of ye Dutchman which I have this day done, but ye Dutch Chief has refused not daring, as he says, till ye General comes who is expected tomorrow from Windward, & made this night to derive instructions in case the General should refuse him.

"

Nov 3. [Ibid]. Came from Windward ye Dutch General Hieronimus Slaving whom I saluted upon his landing with crack guns, & as many on his departure. I went to him & with offers of my service, proposed to him the foregoing palaver & demand'd Tando which after many refusals, at last, upon my representing he'll be requir'd if such protecting our people from justice besides ye breach of ye Contract at last he carried me into a room & privately desired me to send for the slaves & he would deliver him [Tando] out at the gate, whoso I was glad & thanked him. But when the slaves were ready to receive him, he told me he [Tando] had made his escape while we were in the room, upon which I considered this is not like the rest of the Dutch rogues, for the sentry durst not let him pass ye gate without his orders, or added that since he had served us such a trick it was but just, if opportunity offered, that he should be served the same way. But he swore he knew nothing of it & desired I would forbear acquainting ye Gentlemen at Cape Coast about it till he should enquire for him at Elmina & he would next day advise me of the issue, which he did & it was that he had enquired for Tando but ye Cabbos would not deliver him & he believed they had reason, & with all would not meddle himself therein.

[Twifua]

Cabboco

Ashwe.

Nov 18. [Ibid]. My Boy informed me that some days ago when I sent him to ye Dutch Castle he there saw Ashwe, a Cabb of this town & buying goods, whereupon I sent for John Caboco & having directed him the goods being on his account, order'd him to bring Ashwe into ye Castle but he refused.

whereupon



Tribal States (cont).

Fanti [Fanteen].

Jan 25 05. [140/5] letter Sarwina, Nappa, Bean, CCC to RAC London.

Anamohu

... Action RAC's letter of Aug. 11, 14, 1913 [P. 213 supra].  
... Should explain Anamohu but think the strengthening that fort can never keep the natives in awe. Are not wanting to make the natives sensible of their engagements. Find the Dutch are not willing to involve themselves. The Interlopers are chiefly supplied by the Brandenburgers at Cape Three Points & the Daves at Accra ...

Sept 29. 05 [140/5] letter Same & Handle Logan, to Same.

... The ways to Ashanti & Aklam are open which, with the continuance of Interlopers, gives encouragement to the Fanteen.

Nov 11 05 p. 245.

Nzima [Cape Apollonia].

Mar 4 [W.C. 102]. - Akanta p 229 supra. -

Twifu [T. Juffer, Cuifferoe].

Mar 4. [W.C. 102] letter, Sir Sam H. Haring & Councillors Engel & Goffe, Rotterdam, J. Dombekau, A. Smoot, van Ruten, China to Ass 2 W.C. Amsterdam.

Adom  
Ashanti  
Warsaw

... The T. Juffers are stop still in the field & are encamped on the boundaries of Adom holding themselves in readiness against the Asjantes & Wassas who are again threatening the T. Juffers with a main passage engagement; through which difficulties it is impossible for the Asjante traders to come here & trade at this Castle. ... [Aklam] But as no change is to be brought about without force, we shall have to suffer this until the natives in the interior themselves procure a safe passage.

Had upon what conditions, we have advanced on Yr Honors' account to the Headchief of the T. Juffer country the sum of mk 13:2:8 to supplement the sum of mk 11:5:8 previously given to that Headchief on the Director General's private account, thus making a total sum of 100 Bendas for which he very urgently requested us, Yr Honors will see the reasons that moved us to issue that money to that Headchief of T. Juffer in the two Resolutions taken hereon [July 27, 29, 1913 supra pp. 212, 215]

100 B. = 200 oz.  
8 oz = mk 1.  
∴ 100 B. = mk 25.  
mk 13. 2. 8  
11. 5. 8  
mk 25: 0: 0

We hope Yr Honors will not disapprove an action & will favorably allow it because of the necessity for it.

[140/1464]. Commemenda Diary, kept by Wm Baillie, English Factor.

Nov 14

John Cobers  
Ashanti Cobers  
Ant's ben ma

[all dates are 05]  
We are informed Yr Cuifferoes are in arms & have fallen on some of John Cobers's Crooms, whereupon John has sent Ant's ben ma, an Ashantee Cobor who lives here, to make up all differences

Nov 10. Are here some Ashantee Traders & acquaint me there are more in Yr Warsaw country on their way hither, but are afraid of coming because of Yr Cuifferoes. That at present are in arms against John Cobers.

Ashanti  
Warsaw  
John Cobers

But John has promised not to make any disturbance on his part till Yr Traders are gone, when he designs to fight.  
Nov 13 I am informed the Traders have come through the Warsaw & Cuifferoe countries a vessel to be here in a few days.

Nov 14

John Cabers

Nov 14 I find that John Cabers still continues his roguery & without standing I have, by the Gentlemen's orders, desired him to be quiet that the Country may be in peace & the ways open for trade what he also promised to do, he still continues to disturb the way: by his pallawars with the Cuifferos, & find what powder a gunn the Ashanties brought on ye 13<sup>th</sup> was only on his account to sell him for warr, whereby have this day acquainted ye Gentlemen.

Ashanti's Cabacer  
Amibemine

Nov 20. This morning John Cabers acquainted me that Amibemine ye Ashantie Cabber had sent him word that he had made up all pallawars with ye Cuifferos & will be down here himself, in a day or two. The terms are for John to pay 2 Bendas & a fatt sheep, one Bondy he has paid with ye fatt sheep. But ye thing is so very easy I am very desirous thereof. However I have spoke to ye messenger who relate ye same way, which notwithstanding, is no argument for the trust of it, for I have found that there is next a Black here about but must say whether John bids them so that I cannot be certain of the trust of anything that's told me. Nay, ye Cabers slaves dare not tell me what they know, by all which John's roguery, were it never so great, is concealed. I have acquainted the Gentlemen herewith.

Nov 24. Tague Wang King of Arguaffo came to this place in order to assist John Cabers against the Cuifferos if occasion should offer.

Dec 8. Amibemine the Ashantie Cabber arrived here having (as he says) settled ye Cuifferos country in peace also came Crama, the King of Ashantie's Drummer from ye Wassaw. He has offered me 8 Ink for Gunns.

Crama  
Ashanti  
Wassaw

Wassaw

[Wassa]

Mar 4 [1710] - Asha Ashanta supra p. 229 -  
Turfur .. 242 -

Apr 6 03 [1710] Letter Robert Mason (Chief at Succunder) to RAC London gives an account how he has been employed during his visitors years there. In January & February last he had a pretty good trade there, & soon after a dispute arose between ye King of Wassaw & one of ye Ashantie Cabbers in ye Cab's interests, which stops ye ways at Dixcoote, Succunder, & Comenda ...

Ashanti

June 5 [1710] - Ashanta supra p. 229. -

Dec 8. [1710/1464]. - Turfur supra.

Tribal States, Generally.

April 16 09. [1710/5]. Letter, Phippo Blean, CCC to RAC. London  
... about Boozadon at Berece & Antilagos  
[The two black acct p 230 supra is sufficient]

June 5 [1710] - Having replied at length to the Asso's criticisms of new year gifts to Chief. They are not many. Shows they each year a small amount. There for 1710 amounted to 6oz. 3 eng.

June 5 [1710] Having a Council wrote to Asso & W.C. that they are pleased the Asso appears the further articles of agreement with the RAC. It will be strictly complied with by them & don't doubt it will be by the RAC.

Tribal States Generally (contd)

Nov. 11 [1710/12] Letter R.A.C. to Fore Philippo Blanc Roode Legu  
 We hope your next will bring us an account of your good  
 success in the Settlement of Annamaboe.  
 As to the great debt of mk or at. £ owing by the natives to us  
 280. 0 10 4. It may by the natives to us  
 You consider that not above mk 40 of it is good the persons being  
 dead or unknown It cannot be supposed that all are dead viz-  
 ... [Vide under Afute, A Akame Eguato, A Asche Eguato]  
 The total amount mk 180: 2: 2: 11. (surely not all lost).

E Gold Mining

April 19. 05. [P.R.O. Chancery Patent Rolls 66/2495 No. 13]

Grant by Queen Anne to Earl of Yarborough of two-  
~~third~~ parts of the Gold Mines worked by the R.A.C. which  
 were reserved to the Crown in the Patent granted Charter  
 granted by Charles II to the R.A.C. on 27. Sept. in the  
 24th year of his reign. [Vide libration copy made, with  
 R.A.C. general papers].

Netherlands West India Co.

Mar 4 [WIC 102] Haring to Ass E.

- Trade in slaves & gold during 1713 deplorable. Little hope of any  
 remedy but length of Gold Coast scarcely 64 miles [Dutch], small  
 consumption of salt by the natives: extraordinary navigation by English  
 French Portuguese & Zealand Interlopers: country so devastated with  
 goods that price small whilst value that of slaves greatly risen -

June 5 [1713]. Same to same

Return cargo shipped per Postbeck with 2000 lbs of Mar 4 -  
 5000 gold 5000 lb Twink 10,000 lb Coal in  
 An Antiquary captured on Quana Coast produced 6. 15. 5 of 13. 0 net

June 5 [1713] Same a Council to same

Cultivation of Indigo hopeless but hope for better results  
 from Cotton.

Oct 12 [WIC 56] Ass E to Haring

Persons formerly in service of WIC. found on captured  
 Interlopers. to be imprisoned in the dungeon & put to work  
 in chains, regardless of rank, until further orders.

Haring has changed at an request, Engelgraoff Robbentog  
 appointed for. Sen in his place the same instruments, except to  
 share the commission on slaves bought at Fida with the factor there  
Jacobus Dornik Chief factor at Elmina vice Robbentog.

Trade with Portug. sea ships to be continued

Royal African Co of England.

Ships sent to Cape Coast for Slaves. [not including details].

Feb 29. for 360. another for 280 for S.S. Co

Mar 4 280 for S.S. Co

Dec 2. for 260.

Mar 24

Mar 24

General  
[170/52]. Letter of Instructions to Perrard Fore. James Phipps  
Robert Blam & Randle Logan Chief Merchants at C.C.C.  
from R.A.C London.

- These Instructions are identical with those for Sir Dalry  
Thomas dated July 8 1703 up to § 65 [vide 9th Book I p 54]  
with some additional clauses as to dealing with the trade of the  
short-lived South Sea Co. —

Mar 24 Letters of appointment to each of the above  
letters to Secy Prothonotary allowing him to return to England  
on the ground of ill health.

Sept 1. [170/5] Letter Gen Phipps Blam, Logan, to R.A.C.

Fore & Phipps arrived C.C.C. 16 July.

M John Hoag Minister arrived 14 June died 17 July. ask for matter.

Famli

Nov 11. [170/52] Letter R.A.C. to above.

- in Antelope. Hope to hear of their good success in the  
settlement of Annambos.

Note. With the year 1715 commence the long series of Diaries of the Dutch Directors - General at Elmina Castle. These diaries contain copies of the correspondence between him & the outposts.

References for 1715

Dutch (Rijksarchief, Hague)

- 9.82. Diaries, Director General H Haring to WIC.  
9.88 " " " A Engelgacoff Robben from 12 May.  
WIC 102. } letters from Director Gen. & Council to Assembly x. WIC.  
961 (copies) }  
95. Minutes of Council Elmina

English (Public Records Office)

T70/5 letters from Agents RAC, Cape Coast Castle to RAC London  
T70/52 " to " " " " from " "

Kya/62  
T70/1464. Komenda Diary.

Danish (Rigsarkivet Copenhagen).

D. VI-9. Komp. letters from Governor Christiansborg to D. VI-9. Co Copenhagen.  
"Tilførladelig Efterretning om Kysten Guinea" Ludvig Ferdinands Rømer, København 1760

German

"Brandenburg.-Preussens Kolonial-Politik". Dr Richard Schück, 2 vols  
Leipzig 1889

Tribes StatesAbokro

[Abocroa].

[John de Abokro  
became Abokro  
in 1670.]Vide passim under Akanta: Comy. & Ankobra.Abrem

[Abrambo Abrimboa]

[Mand]. Some Abrem people asked Ashanti traders, on their way to Cape Coast Castle, but the English Agents recovered satisfaction from them.

[July]. The "Bruffo" of Equaffo, accused Director-General Haring of having urged Twifu to exterminate Equaffo, Haring denied this & said the rumour had been spread by the Abrems, or their Headchief Comfu Amo, who was antagonistic to Haring because of the debt he owed the Co, & wanted to close the paths to traders who could come to Abremia through Equaffo.Head chief  
Comfu Amo

[Oct]. Some Abremia people who went to Equaffo &amp; Abrem to get food were plundered by those people. The Abrems were advised to go by canoe to Anta for their food, &amp; Haring told the Abrems that if they did not pay their debt to the Co it would be sold to the Ashantis.

[Dec] [Nov, Dec]. The Fantis who were planning to restore ex-king Abbo Tekki to Equaffo, reported that Cabocor Comfu Amo, [Comfameo], the Equaffo Cabocor, & Jan Cabocor had asked the English Agents to present it & had also bribed some Abra Cabocors to let the matter drop [see under Equaffo]Adom.[Jan] The Antas of the interior of Sekondi, in fear of the Wassaw during the dispute between the Antas & the Adjas (of Bonny) went to Adom to confirm their alliance with Cabocor Baffo Cudjo to whom they had paid 20 bendas, but Baffo Cudjo warned the Adjas of their absence & the Adjas attacked & carried off their women & children. The Antas therefore feared that Baffo Cudjo was in alliance with the Wassaw.

Cabocor [Headchief].

Baffo CudjoReports that from Sekondi that the Adoms & Twifus had attacked the Com Priscum belonging to Nanpajarem whose the Ashantis had assembled but retired leaving 1 dead & the Ashantis losing 4.[Feb] Janfer Cabocor of Adom Island reported to Factor of Shama that he, assisted by the Twifus, had advanced to attack John Comy in order to help the Adjas (of Bonny) but his advance had been disappointed by Nanpajarem & he had had to retire to the Island; so he had resolved to attack him again. The Factor thought it was probably false that Janfer went to attack Comy, but that he wanted to get plunder from Nanpajarem, for if his intention had been to assist the Adjas, Nanpajarem would not have disappointed his passage.Cabocor  
Janfer  
of Adom  
[Nanpajarem]  
Island

Note. On the 17th of the Prad river near by the Dutch Engineer Co. and in 1810, an unnamed King is shown on the Island.

The Dutchman Pranburg who had a plantation on the Prad river in the 1850s calls it the Island Sepotom. Prusopom is shown as a town on the right bank of the Prad, opposite the Island on G.C. Survey Map 1908. Neupome is now [Chief's dist 1934-5] the name of the Pranburg of the Shama State.

Tribal States (contd)

Afula [Fetu Fettur].

As regards the debts due to the R.A.C. the Agents at C.C.C reported [Mar].  
"As the relations of preceding Kings could not be traced & except the  
Queen & country of Fettur" who pay a little <sup>now</sup> & then in corn, ~~also~~  
nothing could be recovered of the rest viz:- "King & Country  
of Fettur."

Ahin Domine [Dec.] Many Abras & other Fante's went to Fetu to mourn the  
death of Ahin Domine.

Agona. [Agonna]. & AKron. [Gomona].

Beraku  
bushman  
tributary  
to Agona.

[Jan Feb] Disturbance at Beraku [Beraco] over the misconduct of a  
man sent by the Agona Cabour Quow Apeba to collect  
fish toll from the canoe-men at Beraku [Four Quarters of  
Agona threatened the Fort & Kron & fought twice with the  
Berakus.]

Agona v AKom

What was  
the dispute  
about?

[Feb.] The AKrons came near to Cheroe [Shido?] to plunder it  
The Cheroes hearing of it went out & fought them at a place  
between Cheroe & Beraco and some dead & wounded on either side  
From this it was seen that the AKrons were not yet inclined  
to settle the dispute between with the Agonas. Four days  
previously the AKrons seized 3 of Cabour Quow Apeba's  
people on the way from Agonna to Beraku Fort.

Was he the  
Headship of  
Agona if so  
why not Agonas?  
if not, who was he.

[Feb.] Cabour Jaktokoe had closed the paths & was stopping  
the Agonas from the Krom Cheroe [Shido?] of everything.  
Consequently no trade at Beraku Fort.

Shido  
In a letter to R.A.C. dt. May 24 09 1715 [Linn 170/6]  
Frederick Clayton reported that he had been appointed Chief at  
Shido which place he found troublesome & difficult but  
by the interest he had gained with the natives he had  
continued with little or no disturbance that place was  
the best for on the Coast for slaves & gold.

Agona  
promise material  
Support to AKim  
against AKrons

[May 24] Berhadon Apege, May 20 reported that the Agonas  
were not displeas'd with Sir but he was informed that the AKims  
were preparing to make war against Aquombos. The Agonas  
had taken oath with Cabour's Offroy & Apinim [AKim]  
not to close the paths but to sell the AKims all the powder & muskets  
they required.

On May 29, his son Henry went to factor Hendrix at Apam that there  
were great rumours of war [between AKim & AKani & Fante] received  
at Cormantien & Beraco factories. As Hendrix's factory at Apam was  
situated between these two, it was strange that he had received no  
information from him, Hendrix. He instructed him to make  
enquiries & report.

Amsobia Cabour  
Janny.  
[AKom?]

On June 6 [Henry James was again] Hendrix reported that shortly  
after the receipt of the news of May 29, done arrived at Apam  
the Amsobia Cabour & Janny. Hendrix asked him for  
news about the AKims when he told the following story: -  
The

1/16

Agona [Agona] & Akron [Akron] (contd)

The Akron had already marched out & had encamped in a Krom near AKanni; That the Fantyns & Akron did not doubt that the war was intended against them after the Akron had defeated the AKanni ...

Asked why he thought the war was aimed at them, he [Janny] told Hendrix the following: -

About 16-18 months ago an Akron man had been captured in Agona by the Agona Cabocier Jaccocoe, on his release he returned to Akron & related that the Akron Cabocier Affurrie [Ofori] had sent an empty bare to Jaccocoe promising to send it to him full of gold if he would march up with him (Affurrie) against the AKanni, Fantyns & Akron. Jaccocoe had refused saying he preferred the bad gold of the Fantyns & as good gold did not agree with him; for the Akron, after defeating the Fantyns, would very likely do the same to him: That was when he (Jaccocoe) had shown an oath to the deceased Soudoe to help the Fantyns & as a pledge of good faith had sent his son to live at Abra & he himself had come to live in a Krom near the Fanti boundary: That although Jaccocoe sided with the Fanti, the large Agona town Soudoe [Soudru?] was on the side of Akron supplying them with powder & guns, although Jaccocoe had forbidden that Krom if Akron were defeated [by Akani & Fanti].

Asked by Hendrix whether Akron had not got their eyes on Aquambo, & how the Fanti stood with Aquambo. Janny replied - To the first question, no: To the second question: That some Akron messengers had been to Akroa when the king of Aquambo was there; that the king had sent them back with 2 bondas gold with orders to tell the Fantyns that as soon as he heard that they were attacked by the Akron then, & not before, he would march against Akron or Agona. 'x'

On July 21st [Diary Akron under July 20] Hendrix at Apam reported that the Ancobia Janny was with him again 2-3 days ago & had given him different news about the war: - That the Akron, who had already approached so near Fanti, had no designs against that country nor AKani, nor Akron, but against Agona; & that AKani & a great part of Fanti, but especially Quansang's would help the Akron; but that they, the Akron [which seems to indicate that Ancobia Janny was Akron] would remain in their country so as not to expose it to the Agona.

Janny admitted that this report was quite the contrary to his previous one, but said that the Fanti had been misled by the Akron, & that at the next new moon when it would be the good days the fighting would begin & Hendrix would then hear that this report was correct.

o Quansang, where did he live? According to this report he was in Fanti was Mumford [Danish, Mangrove] his town? If so he was in Akron according to both the Danish Diary of 1701-2, & Coast Survey report & map 1914.

'x' Hendrix Apam, added, in this letter that he could not say how far all of that 1st report of Janny was true, but it had been told him by Janny in good Portuguese, without the need of an interpreter.

[Sept 10]

[On the dispute between Agona & Akron?]

Agona Cabocier  
[Headship?]  
Jaccocoe.

\* Akron hostile to Akron

Fanti

but Soudoe [Soudru] Krom sided with Akron thus during Agona.

Akron hostile to Akron & Agona

Akron threatens Agona

Tribal States (contd)

Agona [Agomma] & Gomoa [AKron] (contd)

Agonas in fear of an invasion by Akim, heightened by the treatment of their messenger by Fanti.

[Sept 6 - Diary entry Sept 10 Akim] Report from Bercoe [Berco] that all the principal chiefs of Agomma, Jason Koe, Quow Apreha, Afory & others have let me know that they are holding a Council at Chedou [Gadru - not Shido?] about the present state of their affairs with Akim. It is certain that the Agomas bear an invasion by the Akims, assisted by the Fanti; a fear because of the Fanti's deception of the Agomas who killed a messenger sent there by the Agomas with money for them to take up arms to their assistance - & kept the money. If that was so the Agomas will have to make peace with the Akims, & stake all on their presentation.

On the above report Sir Fen Haring expressed the opinion that no European could ever get to know the mind & intentions of the natives.

[July 20] Factor at Bercoe reported that the disputes between the Agomas & Assafoes [AKron?] were not yet settled, so the paths still closed & no traders came to Bercoe.

Akim threatens Agona & Akroma

[Oct 30] [Diary Nov 3 Akim] Douteleou at Accra :- It was said positively there, that -- the Akims will march against the Agomas & Aquambo. . . . Coocoo Bobbi went to Agonna a week ago to make a conjunction together so there must be difficulties for them...

Agona & AKron reconciled

[Dec 3 Diary Dec 5 Akim] Kendrick at Apam reported that the dispute between Agonna & AKron was finally settled; but still no traders there, the Akim war being the cause, so the natives said.

Ahanta [Anta]

Jan Comy

Axim  
Partner Aprae

The state of affairs between Jan Comy & Partner Aprae at the commencement of 1715 may be summarised as follows.

[1712]

Art 1 of the Agreement & Treaty between Phipps Haring & Du Bois dated Oct 20, 1712. [P. 177] provided for a general peace

Art 2. 40 Bendas were to be paid by Comy & the Poqueoc people to Phipps & Haring such as a war indemnity. Each sum of 40 Bendas was to be paid in 4 instalments; the 1st on the signing of the Treaty, & the rest at each ensuing quarter of the year.

Art 3. The dispute between Comy & Aprae about the woman Ajibba was to be enquired into & decided by the Caboceros of Poqueoc & Axim jointly. The three Generals, Phipps, Haring & Du Bois were to enforce that decision, if not complied with by their respective subjects. No further molestation was to be done to each other by the subjects of the three Companies.

[1713]

February 24<sup>th</sup> 1713 [P. 196] Du Bois Philippe DuBois

[June 11 1710] Du Bois paid 10 Bendas to Haring but refused to pay the balance 30 Bendas, despite frequent applications

[May 24<sup>th</sup> 1713, P. 196] Du Bois refused to pay Phipps what was due under the Treaty alleging that the Dutch had not complied with their part of the Treaty [presumably he had paid Phipps 10 Bendas on signing the Treaty, leaving 30 Bendas due to RAC also].

[Nov 3, 1714 p 200] Du Bois stated, as his reason, that nothing of the 30 bendas would be paid before Haring had restored friendship between Comy & Aprae. That is, Du Bois contended that compliance with Art 2 of the Treaty was dependent upon & was the same thing as fulfilment of Art 3.

[April 1, 1713 p 208] Haring on the other hand, in his Deduction, contended that these two matters were separate. The Treaty was to establish peace & conclude the war for which under Art 2 a war indemnity of 40 Bendas had to be paid & this payment was not conditional upon the fulfilment of Art 3. The settlement of that dispute had was a purely a matter for the natives & the Cos were not concerned with it until the Caboceros had given their decision upon it. The Caboceros had enquired into differences between the people of Axim & Antikora who sided with Aprae & the Poqueoc people who fought for Comy, but the dispute between Comy & Aprae which was the root of the whole matter & the cause of the war between them, had not yet been enquired into & settled. This had not yet been done, as it ought to be; but until it was done, Du Bois was not justified in refusing to pay the 30 Bendas on the ground that Haring had transgressed the Agreement Treaty. The two matters were separate. It was Du Bois who had broken the Treaty by refusing to make the payment prescribed by Art 2.

At the beginning of 1715, the SIC claimed against Comy 30 bendas Haring claimed from Comy 10 Bendas extorted by him for the release of his vessel.

Comy counterclaimed from Aprae 20 bendas (what for is not disclosed) & offered to pay 10 bendas, in settlement. This was refused [P. 232]

Comy all along refused the 18 Bendas. This claim was never repaid by Haring to the Axim & Poqueoc. It was presumably repaid by Haring to a personal merchant.

Tribal States (contd)

Ahamta [Anta] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Axim  
Priest Apree  
"Bossum & Ora"  
meaning "Rich priest"  
& "Okra (gold)?"

Comy's hostility to priest Apree continued. In January, another cause of dispute arose when two persons called Comy's "Bossum & Ora" fled from Comy to priest Apree at Axim. Why they did so is not recorded. Comy discovered that if Apree did not send them back he would attack Axim. Dir. Gen. Harving, being informed, ordered those two men to be kept in custody in the Fort at Axim, as their surrender would mean that Comy could assume the right to demand back anybody, & the control of Axim & its trade. This was done.

Meanwhile Comy carried on periodical raids on Axim, once capturing 8 persons, & again 13 when the Axims pursued the raiders killing some of them. In a letter to the Govt. dt. April 28, Harving stated that since his visit to Axim in the previous month, Comy had carried off more than 60-70 people from under Axim Fort.

Comy then sent a message to the Subfactor at Axim, Van Maerssen Naerssen (in charge during the absence of Upper Factor Butler at Elmina) that if the priest & the Axim & Ankobra Caboceros would return the "Bossum & Ora" he would make peace, provided that they sent back to him all sawmings & captives, while he kept all those he had got in the last war: that then he would pay the 30 bendas to the W.C. Failing that, he would come a besiege Axim. To this Dir. Gen. Harving replied that he was disposed to have peace with Comy, but not on those terms as they would render the priest powerless, & consequently the Co dependant upon Comy, & a brother of the Priests, & in a state of uncertainty how long there would be peace with him. But if Comy paid the 30 bendas due under Art 2 of the Treaty, & the 10 bendas subsequently forfeited from him (Harving), & all persons seized & messengers detained, by either side, since the Treaty of peace, were mutually exchanged, then he would see how the dispute between Comy & Apree could be settled. In view of Comy's threats the garrison of Axim Fort was increased by 60 men.

ie. the original dispute, provided for by Art 3 of the Treaty

In February Comy warned the Ankobra & Abreho Caboceros not to send any of their people to Axim or allow them to stay there, or he would come & fight them after defeating the Axims.

The Ankobra Caboceros Pingo & Poyanni asked Van Maerssen to place the "Bossum & Ora" (then in Axim Fort) in their hands as security that Comy would not injure the Axims. He refused saying if they desired peace with the Poyanos they should offer it to Comy upon the Director General's terms. A message was sent to Comy accordingly. Comy's reply was that if the "Bossum & Ora" were not handed over to him within 3 days he would come & fetch them; & when he had settled with priest Apree, he would then pay the General the 30 Bendas, but not the 10 bendas the General had paid to him for to ransom his servant Ahin.

Wassawo.  
Caboceros

Meanwhile Comy had called in the Wassawo to assist him. In Jan a Wassawo Caboceros was reported to have stated that Comy had promised him 200 Bendas (of which he had paid him a part) if he would assist Comy to fight the Axims but that if the General or the Priest paid him a few marks of gold he was prepared to capture or kill Comy. The

Wassau Caboceros  
Bo Kofi

The Wassau Caboceros Bo Coffy and his troops arrived at Poqueor & more Wassau men were going there daily. This caused consternation among the Arxims & the Yomi of men of both Anikobra & Axim declared Punga and the other Caboceros that if they did not see to the release of de "Bossum & Cra" they would compel them to, as they were in no state to offer any resistance to Comy. The Axim Caboceros with Punga & Hojanni then urged subfactor Van Naessen to hand over the "Bossum & Cra" to them to send back to Comy. He refused to do so without the permission of the Director General; & Comy agreed to suspend action until the Generals reply was received.

\* Not to implement the Co in whole disputes & wars.  
[Letter dd Sept 24  
1712. P 174 (up)]

On Feb 15, this state of affairs was considered by the Council at Elmina who bearing in mind the orders of the Assembly of 1708, resolved that it be left entirely to the priest Apree to hand over the "Bossum & Cra", or not, as it was not a matter that concerned the Co; but that it should be pointed out to the Arxims & Anikobras that it would be unreasonable for them to do so or it was not to be supposed that Comy of the Wassaus would stay quiet after that resolution, & moreover, if Punga had carried out his obligations & promised in the last war, Comy would not have triumphed over the Generals [Phipps & Starling] & now he, Punga, also, stood to be subdued by Comy.

In March Punga & Hojanni informed Van Naessen that Comy had assured them that if they made the priest hand over the "Bossum & Cra" to them he, Comy, would be reconciled with the priest, without claiming anything, & that then the Poqueors & Axim, & Comy & the priest, would live in a good understanding with each other. On this understanding day had urged the priest to hand over the "Bossum & Cra" to them. This he had done & Punga & Hojanni had then handed the "Bossum & Cra" to Comy. A requested him to fulfil his promise to be reconciled to the priest, but Comy, having received the "Bossum & Cra" said he would not do so, but that they must not press Apree to submit by him, & that they themselves should now pay for the priest.

had given 5 bundles of gold to Comy. & }

[Writing in June from Axim upon his return here, Punga reported more fully upon the circumstances of the handing over the "Bossum & Cra" He asked the Caboceros why they had compelled the priest to release the "Bossum & Cra", & why they had agreed to guarantee the 30 bundas, if Comy continued to refuse to pay that sum & as the guarantee had promised placed 3 pounds, 1 man & 2 boys in Van Naessen's hands. \*

\* Apree, Axims & Anikobras stand surety for Comy's debt of 30 bundas to the W.S. by giving subfactor of Axim 3 pounds.

Their reasons were: - That Comy had obtained Wassau troops who were actually in Poqueor village who, with the people of that village & Comy were preparing for some enterprise of which Anikobras & Axims had no doubt as the Wassaus & Comy's men were daily asking round about Axim Fort robbing & stealing what they could get from the Anikobras, though this Punga & the Arxims were so possessed with fear that they did not know where to turn, until a messenger from Comy came to tell Punga that if the "Bossum & Cra" were not given to him within three days upon which the young men mentioned at supra Punga & the Caboceros then compelled Apree to hand them over & asked Van Naessen's consent to it being done. Van Naessen like said if Comy did not pay the 30 bundas & 10 bundas he would see that the "Bossum & Cra" were placed in his hands. A messenger was sent to Comy to tell him this He replied that it was only through his kindness that he had not already carried off the Anikobras & Axims & sold them as according to the rules of war they were his serfs; that he would wait for 2 days & if he had not received the "Bossum & Cra" then, he would subdue them all. The

what he attempted to do

Tribal States (contd)

Ahamta [Anta] (contd)

Jam Conny

Axim  
Pisist Apree

The Cobourns did not dare tell the Sub-factors this reply but told him that Conny was disposed to pay the debt if he had his "Bottom & Cra". They therefore gave the 3 parties to the Sub-factors, & he handed over the Bottom & Cra in accordance with the resolution of the Council: it being only great fear which caused those subjects to satisfy those debts ]

Pinga & Aojanni, seeing that Conny was making them, appealed to the Dir. Gen. to help them as they were informed that Nzuma [Cape Apolonia] assisted by Pontin on the one side, & Conny & Wassaw on the other, intended to attack Ankobra Axim & Abooko. They were much regretted having forced Apree to hand over the "Bottom & Cra" but they were now all resolved to unite to resist Conny bravely as they were convinced he was only scheming to bring the Ankobra country under his power, & to cut off all the paths which the traders take to Axim port & so to bring all the trade to himself.

Having replied that Pinga & Aojanni had lost all credit by assisting the Bottom & Cra & Conny, regardless of his own (Haring's) admonitions, & he left it to them to resist Conny by force of arms, or not, & if they needed protection of the port at Axim, it would be given them.

At the end of March Ankobra, Abooko & the surrounding districts resolved jointly to help Axim to resist Conny (who had been joined by the Wassaw), & they had assembled at Ankobra to consult upon the action they should take. Upon receipt of this report Haring observed that there was very prospect of war again but that he would keep out of it, although as long as Conny lived & triumphed over.

On 14 April Sub-factor Harrison at Axim reported that the Wassaw who had been employed by Pinga in his war against Nzuma, had returned & after plundering & Ankobra & Abooko went to Poquesoa where they behaved so badly that they together with the Wassaw under Tekkie Amomana who were then at Poquesoa, were driven away by Conny. They then returned to the interior fighting the Picoodas on the way.

Conny had not been able to carry out his intention to attack the Axim subjects, because the Poquesoa chiefs Cobourns learning that Haring was still at Elmina, refused to allow Conny to make war but insisted upon him making peace. after messages had been exchanged between them it was therefore agreed & arranged that Axim & Ankobra should send a present of 5 Bendas to the 30 divided among the Poquesoa, & that there should be a lasting peace between Apree & Axim, Ankobra & Abooko on the one side & Conny & the Poquesoa on the other: neither side to give or acquire anything from the other; Conny to pay the 30 Bendas to the General: Tekkie Amomana & the Wassaw to be driven from under St. Fredericksburg: Oaths to be sworn to observe the peace. Messengers had gone to Poquesoa with the present, & report was still awaited as to whether negotiations for peace on these terms were successful.

Further reports from Van Harrison upon these negotiations are

are too damaged to read. but Butler upon his return to Axim in June reported as follows: -

"The Axim & Ankobra, Cabovers had compelled Apree to release the 'Bossum & Gra' & had given 5 Bendas as a present to Commy & had agreed to guarantee the payment of the 30 bendas to the Co if Commy refused continued to refuse to pay them & as guarantee had given Van Quasum the 3 penals, 1 man & 2 boys. They had done this to avert the threatened attack by Commy who had reinforced himself with the Wassaws."

In reply to Haring's enquiry as to what the newly threatened war was really about; what the probable effect of the presents he had handed to him would have towards obtaining payment of the 30 bendas, which it was not in his power to forego; & whether a similar present to Ponga would have a good effect; - Butler reported on June 25<sup>th</sup> as follows: -

On receiving his 'Bossum & Gra', 9 bendas from Axim, & 10 bendas from the Ankobras, Commy had stopped his war against them; had dismissed the Wassaw troops whom he had hired for that purpose, & was now keeping quiet. Having discovered this he, Butler had called in the Cabovers & Aslammi of Ankobra & told them they must not imagine that matters could rest as long as the Co had not received the 30 bendas, & the 18 bendas Commy had extorted from Haring; that Haring was only staying in the country in order to constrain Commy & the Phrygians to this, as he said clearly that nothing was to be done by kindness; & that the Axim & Ankobras must not imagine that the war was ended but that the French might perhaps begin it again. To this [piece of bluff!] the Cabovers asked if Butler desired that they alone should be killed by Commy? for they were not in a position to oppose him; that they were more concerned than the Fort as they had to get their food from the land & there they were captured in whole batches without the Fort being able to help them, & therefore they were obliged to comply with Commy's demands. The return of this discourse was that 2 old men came from Poquesoc to ask, in Commy's name, whether there would be peace if the 30 bendas gold were paid Butler sent reply that if the 30 bendas and the 18 bendas were paid the General would live in friendship with them as formerly.

The 2 old men returned with the reply that the 30 bendas would be paid, but they would never pay the 18 bendas because that had been very unjustly extorted from their people by the priest Apree. [Note. This evidently refers to the sum of 3 bendas or 2 marks paid to Apree for the release of Commy's relatives,

(p. 231 supra) & so the reason for Commy seizing Haring's servants & extorting 18 bendas or Mk. 2. 0 for their release was to recompense himself for the payment to Apree.]

Upon this report the Council at Elmina instructed Butler to inform the Poquesoc messengers that the Co, with whom Commy had concluded a separate peace in which he had also united with Ankobra Ankobra & Axim to accept the 30 bendas & let the 18 bendas drop, because they the 30 bendas had to be paid in satisfaction & the Co ~~never~~ had not committed any hostilities since the Treaty. 2ndly the 18 bendas, paid by the Co under coercion must be repaid so the Co had never been indebted to Commy or the Poquesoc, in that sum. This was confirmed by Du Bois's representatives that this sum, which Commy claimed from the priest Apree, from whom he stood to get nothing had been extorted from the Co which was thus burdened with the payment on account of them its brother [Apree] at Axim. Butler was further instructed

Butler was

further instructed

Tribal States (cont'd)

Ashanti [Anta] (cont'd)

Jan Conny.

Axim  
Pruis Apree.

instructed to make every effort to obtain payment of the 18 bendas, or more but if they persisted in paying the 30 bendas only, then to accept it, according to the Treaty & to promise them that they would never be disturbed on that account as long as they kept quiet. On failure of payment in specie, payment of sufficient value could be accepted.

The 18 bendas never was paid & there is no record of any further demand being made for it.

Wassaw

Cabana Jutawan

" Bo Coffy

On July 27 the Factor at Sekondi reported that a party of Wassaws were at Pissegga [Pippessa? = Papiya?] & had closed the paths to the Brandenburgers because Cabana Jutawan was displeased with Conny as he had arrested Bo Coffy, when last with him, for debt.

At the same time Butler reported from Axim that there was not the least sign yet of the Poguesos paying the 30 bendas; & he was informed that there were great disputes between Conny & the Wassaws, but he did not believe it.

The main dispute  
between Conny &  
Apree.  
Art 9 of Treaty

In September Butler at Axim spoke to Pinga & the Pooins about payment of the 30 bendas. They replied with all submissions that it was not possible for them to do so because they were threatened with a war on Conny being now the master, they had been obliged to take means against it by placing powder in the General's hands as security for that debt & they asked him to be patient.

At the same time Butler reported that some people Cabana, from Poguesos had left again, for Daire, & in Conny's name had announced his inclination to make an end of the disputes provided that the Cabana of Mifibra, Axim & Poguesos would arrange a time & place to give judgment about him & Apree, & he who was in the wrong would have to give satisfaction. And as Apree considered that he had a defence to everything he & Conny had sworn only for a time, a book was defer to a decision of the joint Cabana. But Butler expected they would be a tedious matter.

Conny & Apree  
make a truce  
pending a decision  
by the Cabana.

Wassaw.

Cabana Ajepa

The factor at Sekondi having reported that the Wassaw Cabana Ajepa had told him that he had heard that Hanning had settled the potatoes with Conny, but asked him not to do so as the Wassaws would certainly march against Conny to revenge the injustice done to Bo Coffy. Hanning instructed him to tell Ajepa that so far Conny had shown no inclination to come to an agreement. He had heard that he would do so, but would not do so, but doubted if he would succeed.

Ashanti  
Osai Tutu.

Wassaw  
Jutawan

On Sept 12, Factor Blomke at Sekondi wrote that he had informed Ajepa accordingly who said he hoped the General would not come to an agreement with Conny as the Zacy [Osai Tutu] had permitted Jutawan the Cabana Wassaw Cabana Jutawan to attack Jan Conny, & if possible get him alive in his hands for the result ["smart"] done to him; but that they should first attack the Howins, which would be captured a few days after he arrived in Wassaw. Ajepa left hastily for Wassaw that day.

Warsaw

Cabour Juliam

In reply to Hennings inquiry as to the relations actual state of affairs with regard to the Warsaw's dispute with Conny, & the peace said to have been made between the priest & Conny, Butler reported from Atin, that Cabour Juliam had paid Conny 22 bendas ... & Conny had sent a message to him that he was inclined to pay the 40 bendas & he thought that matter would soon be terminated.

In a further letter he wrote that as regards the dispute between the Warsaw & Conny, so far as he had ascertained it arose over a debt which Conny claimed from Juliam who, on the other hand, had much to claim from Conny. It appeared that Conny sent 40 bendas to the Nzimas [Lape Apolonia] to keep a portion for themselves in order to disturb the the Axims & to send a portion to Juliam to do the same to the Ankobras, at that time the Nzimas had sufficient means to resist Peiga. As Juliam put Conny off with promises & Conny saw nothing was to be got there was nothing to hope from Juliam he therefore arrested 80 Coffy & a party of Warsaws [who were with him] on the sum that had been paid to Juliam [by the Nzimas] but increased the amount from 15 to 40 bendas, saying he had incurred great expense in waiting for Juliam & holding his own, & Anta, twirps in readiness. As Juliam had now been been obliged compelled by Amanqua (who is at the head of the Ashantis who are advancing against the Aowims) to march up again with him. Juliam has therefore, under compulsion, paid 22 bendas to Conny to get the arrested Warsaws [Bo Coffy & others] released. But it is thought that Juliam on his return [from Aowim] will be well able to get his money back from Conny, with interest, although at present he very much gives way to Conny.

There was not yet any further treaty between priest Apece & Conny

Nzima

[at this time Peiga was at Wars with Nzima [vide under Aowim], Conny appears to have had some connection, or relation with Nzima & this was may have increased his hostility to Ant Kobra.]

Ashanti

Amanqua

On 2nd Dec. Butler was informed by his Axim subjects that about 300 Ashantis had come to Poquevoe, most of them to trade, but some in the name of Osai Tutie [Zoozy] to demand satisfaction from Conny for having given gold to the Twirpe headchief to invade Warsaws while Juliam & most of the men had marched against Aowim, & in this way to win Warsaws. The gold was 5 bendas in amount, or upon its receipt it was sent by the Twirpe Headchief, to Osai Tutie with a report of the purpose for which it had been sent to him by Conny. Osai Tutie on hearing this had sent these men to Conny with serious threats. But he, Butler, did not consider these threats to be as serious as was stated, as it is said that the traders whom Osai Tutie sent with the threats have 40 marks gold with them which to trade. He could not accept the report as true but sends it for information.

He was informed that there are few goods either in the fort or in Poquevoe village, so if a ship arrives there within a fortnight which can supply them, the traders will have to return without doing any business when he could hear what reply Conny had sent to Osai Tutie he would report it.

Hennings, after enquiry, found the report about Conny's bidding of the Headchief of Twirpe was not true, for most of the Twirpes, [Juffers] had, like the Warsaws, marched with the Ashantis against Aowim. & Acaffo alone was not in a position to attack the Warsaws. It might be that the Zooly had sent gold to Conny to buy English muskets as he had done to Jen Calas.

Ashanti

Osai Tutie

Twirpe

Twirpe Headchief Acaffo

Aowim

On

Tribal States (contd)

Ashanti [Amta] (contd)

Jan Comy.

Axim  
Puisi Apree.

On Dec 18, Buiter reported from Axim that the Ashantis had left Poguesoc not having been able to obtain goods for their gold. Comy had sworn his innocence, that he had never given gold to the Turibs [Juffro] to disturb either the Wassaws or Ashantis, & had been freed from that accusation, & had sent a present of 5 bendas gold to Ogai Tutu [Zaaij] & everything had been settled. But there remained Jehowans claims against Comy with reference to Bo Coffey. The Wassaws might undertake something against Poguesoc but they knew they would meet with great resistance as Comy was determined upon it.

The state of Comy's affairs at the end of the year therefore was:-

1st. He had not paid the 30 bendas to the W.I.C. under Art 2 of the Treaty. He had <sup>tried to</sup> ~~promised~~ to do so, but his payment had been guaranteed by Axim, Antobra & Abobro, under duress, to avoid about hostilities from Comy.

The main dispute between Comy & Apree, about the Soman Ajebba, had not been settled under Art 3 of the Treaty. Steps had been taken to assemble the Cabovers on either side to inquire ~~and~~ into a decision. Meantime a truce had been made between Comy & Apree.

Comy had incurred the hostility of Cabover Jehowans & the Wassaws under him by his treatment of them after he had obtained their assistance in his warlike threats against Axim, Antobra & Abobro. He had also suffered from acts of violence by some of the Wassaws.

The Brandenburg African Co at St. Fredericksburg.

On May 31, Van Sen having wrote to the St. B. W.I.C. that for some time past there had been rumors that the Prussian Voices Du Bois was about to leave sanctity. A few days previously he had been told that he had sailed by a barque from New Netherlands with articles to sell on the Coast, leaving the garrison Fort in a miserable state garrisoned by only a few men, all Soldiers except a young mulatto, the son of William Bosman a former Chief Factor on the Coast, as Chief. If that were true the Fort was in danger of being ceded to another Master, by the Indians, which would be very prejudicial to the W.I.C. He sent this information so that the Director could make such use of it as they thought fit, pointing out that if the French gained a footing there, in the event of another capture, the Co would not be left in such peaceful possession on the Coast as during the late war. This Fort was very necessary for the Coast French with their strong Slave Trade as they had no place on the Coast for water & firewood which they had to procure either at Rio Seges, at great inconvenience, or upon payment at this Prussian place, where all English & Zealand Interlopers also get their supplies.

Writing on Nov 11, the Van Sen a Council reported that they believed that the courage of the Prussians was running out ~~for want of food~~ for want of food which was brought by Zealand Interlopers which had been captured by the Co & that they had nothing for their subsistence, except Portuguese Tobacco for which they were indebted to the Co. The report that Du Bois had secretly retired was not true. On the contrary they heard the Indians were keeping good guard over him until some one arrived to relieve him.

Wm Bosman, Jr.

In the previous report, the loss of the W.I.C. was informed of the capture by the Co's own two Cruiers of 9 Zealand Privateers & the confiscation at Olympia of their valuable cargoes. Tobacco & gold had also been confiscated as contraband from Portuguese ships.

The English were as unsuccessful as the Dutch in obtaining payment of the balance of 50 bendas due from Conrey as war indemnity under Art 2 of the Treaty of 1712.

On March 29, the Agents at Cape Coast, Fort, Phlog, & Alean reported to the RAC that they had sent to the Brandenburg General who shifted the payment of the money & asked us to pay for some Cabbobins in John Conrey's name, which money have engaged us in a new war. We have since disowned with the Dutch General who also sent us to demand the money due to their Co. but in place of a satisfactory answer John Conrey put his reason for in come & demanded the repayment of ten bendas he had paid in part of that debt & right more before he would release him, which the Dutch General was obliged to pay although he did not send to John Conrey but to the Brandenburg General.

President of goods  
Their want of goods caused several Robanti traders to go to John Conrey who got goods out of the Intropes. They believed the Brandenburg forts to be in a ruinous condition.

On Nov 3<sup>o</sup> they reported that it was feared that the Brandenburg Fort at Cape Three Points would fall into Jan Conrey's hands. Neither Conrey nor his "sensible Governor" of Cape Three Points would make satisfaction for the injury done at Dixcar.

The Separate Traders of England, always in opposition to the RAC in its efforts to get them excluded from the African trade, were agitated by the Board of Trade & Plantations for their opinion upon the Gov's application for naval assistance to protect their Forts from encroachment & molestation by European nations & the Natives. They replied that they did not consider the Warships were necessary nor would be effective to protect the African trade, & as regards to the Gold Coast they stated that the Prussians were very useful to them in their Settlements, protecting their ships, at free ports.

And in a written Memorial to the Board of Trade in Dec., they wrote: - "And as regards to the South Coast of Africa, although just cause hath been given to the Prussians to molest & hinder the British trade on the Gold Coast by our African Gov's Agents setting the Natives to War with them lately, & even one of their Agents Cheife Agents in Poison assisting in the said War, yet on the contrary, we do not find but that they still treat all his Majesty's Subjects British Subjects with great friendship & good Usage".

CO 305/18  
O. 31.

\* Theppo

[contd in 1716. p 203]

Tribal States (cont)

Ahanta, Lower. [Anta].

Bontny [Jan]. In the dispute between the Ahantas & the Adja people residing at Bontny in consequence of the murder of the brother Obin by the latter, the Factor there reported that the Wassaws had offered to assist the Adjas on receiving 20 bendas, & the Turfas [Juffus] had made the same offer if they were paid 8 bendas; the offers were not accepted.

murder of Obin  
Wassaws  
Turfas

Factor Blenke at Sekondi reported the flight of women & children to that place on the alarm that the Wassaws were advancing against Ahanta [Anta], but some Wassaws there had told him that they had left, Yeliam & his men in his thorn, but heard that they were coming to Pippessa [Pepepa?]. To settle both the disputes between Conny & Aprea, & between the Adjas & Antas Ahantas; that the Ahantas seemed to fear the Wassaws, not knowing whom they were coming to help; & that the Adjas & Turfas [Juffus] had attacked a Krom Briadum, belonging to Cobauer Nampajarum where the Ahantas had assembled, but had to retire.

Cobauer Yeliam  
[Jukwam]

Ahanta  
Wassaws Cobauer  
Nampajarum  
of Briadum

Mamma  
Mamma replied of Obin came to Bontny & killed some men of Cobauer Bruffo near the hill.

Director General Haring informed Factor Bambergh at Bontny of the rumour that the Turfas were going to make an incursion upon Ahanta; he should tell the Adjas that & remind them of his previous order not to go from under Bontny Fort & run the danger of being ruined by their friends [Turfas] which their enemies [Ahantas] had not been able to appear. To Blenke at Sekondi Haring wrote that he had noted the alarm of the Ahantas there about the Wassaws; told him of the rumour of the Turfas intention to attack Ahanta; & that this should make them the more ready to ask him to settle their dispute with the Adjas. He was always ready to do this & if they would come to Elmina he would endeavour to restore peace in Ahanta again.

[Feb] Reports from Sekondi were, that the Ahantas had decided to attack the Adjas in force in the coming "good days"; that the Turfas were assembled in great force at Jakri to make another attack upon the Ahantas; & that the Wassaws had attacked the Ahantas, but had had to retire with loss.

Haring instructed the Factor at Chama to advise the Ahanta Cobauer Nampajarum of Briadum to go with his people to reside under Bontny with his friends the Adjas until he could safely return to his own country, but the Cobauer replied that he would await events alone in the bush rather than go under Bontny with the Adjas with whom he had had a disagreement when the Chief of Chama Fort had allowed him to stay there.

Wassaws Cobauer  
Tomba at  
Ompoko.  
[mpoko?]

Reports from Bontny that the Ahantas were occupying all the paths to plunder & kill the Adjas; and that the Dixons had sent a body of men against the Ahantas. They would have attacked the Wassaws Cobauer Tomba at Ompoko, but he drove them off.

\* Dompin Pepepa. <sup>Village</sup> ham. of the Adonten Ohene of Wassaw Fiase. - Chief's dist 1934 p 102. Situate on the hammock path from Axim to Government Hill Tarkwa on Survey map 1908. Sheet 72 p. 151.  
marked Dompin on day and road map 1928.

[April] There was a rumour at Bortley that Comy, with the Aphantas & Wapooos under Tekye Ammana intended to march against the Adjas, & that Nanta [of Dikoo] & Mamma, nephews of Obin would send their men to join them, but not go in person. The Adjas wanted to take Nanta by surprise & the others by surprise but were told to await the General's orders.

Nanta  
Mamma.

Aphantas Caboccos  
Cucubi - Sampa

The Aphantas Caboccos Cucubi & Sampa informed the Factor Plente at Sekondi that the English Agents had sent to them at Aduaffo [Aduasso?] to tell them that Haring was the cause of Obin's death & therefore they had better place themselves under the protection of the English. They had refused, but they asked Haring to recall the palatine behind them & the English Adjas.

Caboccos Jan Boy  
[Sekondi?]

[May] Plente at Sekondi reported an interview with Sampa of Aduaffo & Jan Boy [Caboccos of Sekondi] who said that all the Aphantas Caboccos asked for the Adjas be removed from under Bortley & settled in another place & if the General did not agree to this the palatine must be recalled with gold as Obin was not killed in the war but after it was over, & they desired compensation according to the custom of the country.

Haring replied assuring the Aphantas that their request for the removal of the Adjas from under Bortley fort & the hill would not be granted, as to satisfaction for the murder of Obin justice had never been required from them but they had among them the leader & cause of the crime & the conspirators who must be treated as the perpetrators; & they should send representatives to Amma for the matter to be settled there. Cucubi & Sampa with the concurrence of Jan Boy agreed to go to Amma & leave it to the General to demand satisfaction from the guilty parties as the murdered Obin had been an old servant of the Co. Haring then had the Adjas told to send their representatives to Amma, power duly authorised about payment for the murdered people, for which the Aphantas demanded 9 bendas each, Obin not being included thereunder.

Original in  
W.F. 122.

["With en  
Roode aarde  
Volkeren"]

Finally, on Sept 14, a written Agreement was entered into at Amma in the presence of Dir Sen Haring, & the Elmia Caboccos; that there should be peace between the White & Red Earth people of the Aphantas Country.

The Red Earth people, called the Adjas under Bortley Fort promised to pay to the White Earth people for the murders committed on them a sum of 40 bendas gold.

Of this sum the Sequetjave people, who belong to the White Earth people, as accessories to the murders were to pay 15 bendas gold.

The balance, 25 bendas gold the Adjas [red] undertook to pay to the W.E.C. in due course, this sum being in reduction of the debt which the heirs of Obin owed to the Co. The Adjas [red] pawned themselves, families & goods to the Co until their sum was paid, & were to hereunder continue to live under Bortley Fort.

The whole Aphantas Country under the names of White & Red Earth people again bound themselves as before, to be loyal to the Co & not withdraw from their obedience to it.

The Co undertook to defend & protect them against their enemies.

The Agreement was confirmed by oaths according to the custom of the country.

Signed by H. Haring, & with the marks of: -  
Representatives of the Adjas [Red Earth]: Esthevis Goudja;  
Indeba Oester, Aora meaus, Abeou.

Aphantas [White Earth]:- Koekebis [Cucubi];  
Lampe [Sampa]; Aiyom; Akenin; Fuamsan

Elmia [Elmia]: Aduamama. [Witness to marks P.L. Utgen.]

Sept 29. Plente reported that Caboccos Cucubi & Sampa had returned to Sekondi from Amma with the women of the Aphantas & showed them the above agreement; Jan Boy with a troop of Obin's fighting men had arrived at Sekondi. At present, he seemed satisfied with the peace made.

Oct 20.

Tribal States (contd)

Ahanta Lovers [Aha] (contd)

Bonny

[Oct] It was reported from Sekondi that the Ahanta Chiefs Cabours were still at Aduoffo disputing over the son of Obiri most of whom were with Jan Boy, who had not sent any to Aduoffo.

Jan Boy

[Dec] Benke at Sekondi reported that the Adja Cabours had come there from Bonny & after much trouble he got both parties completely reconciled. They wanted to reopen the old wounds but he said the matter had been settled by the General. Thereupon the friends of Manna, [nephew of Obiri] viz Tommie, Cacubi, & Sampa, asked Manna if he was ignorant of the Agreement, & they made Manna take oath with Atto; with which the quarrel ended a friendship restored. He hoped the Ahanta country would now long remain in peace.

Manna

nephew of Obiri

takes oath with

Atto, Adja

Cabours at Bonny

Having informed Nantwig at Bonny of the final settlement of the dispute: & as the Adjas had now taken upon themselves to pay Obiri's debt [to the Co] they must be careful to pay it in gold or slaves or, if the Co needed it, in corn, for they would not be received.

Ahanta Cabours

Badoo Bossoe

told to live at

Bonny

his great age.

Nantwig was to take care that Cabours Badoo Bossoe, came to live in Bonny under Bonny Fort, & meanwhile prevent the friends of Obiri coming to build there, to prevent avoid disputes that otherwise would certainly arise; but, as Nantwig had told them they were free to come & go to Bonny.

Nantwig replied that he would endeavor to get Cabours Badoo Bossoe to come to Bonny. He had heard that Badoo Bossoe was intended to do so but was prevented by extreme old age, contd debility & continual sickness.

AKani

[Accani].

↳ - vide AKim - infra.

AKim

[Aekim]

AKusamu

AKim Cabours

Ofori

[Mar] Aquando King of AKusamu at Accra informed Zebi the Dutch Factor there that he had a serious dispute with Ofori but gave him no particulars. On 31<sup>st</sup> Mar Zebi reported that Aquando was still at Accra & did not know when he would leave although during his absence his village of Aquambo & his gun house had been burnt; & his chiefs had sent to warn him that the AKims were again threatening to invade him. [No record of when Aquando left Accra].

AKani

Mankorim.

Fanti

[April] Feder Verbeek at Koromantin reported that many AKanists had fled to Cabo Terra & other places in Fanti reporting that as soon as the AKims had made war on them & they were seeking help from the Fantis at Cabo Terra. The Fanti chiefs had promised to assist the AKanists if attacked.

[Dec 10] On April 28, Dirken having informed Wade to the Assy. WC that there was little trade & they few traders came to the sea-side because of troubles with Wendward or Leeward. To Leeward a war was at hand between the AKims & AKusamus, & that the AKanists had been entirely driven out of their country by the AKims.

AKusamu

[Mar]

Akim (contd)

Akani  
Fanti  
Akwamu  
Agha.

Akim Caboceros  
Ofen  
Apuntim

Was Apuntim  
Cabocero of Akim Kofoku?  
Was he a descendant  
of Ofen here  
Apuntim King of  
Akim Kofoku?

[Reinhold Ed. 1, p 69.

Reinhold Ed. 1, p 64  
Ed. 2, p 65] refers to

Ofen as "King of Akim-Agha"  
(meaning Kofoku?)

Fanti  
Abra Abura

Afante  
Cabocero Akim Doman

Turfa

Reported defeat  
of Akani by Akim  
assisted by Ashanti

Asebu

[May] Visbeck Kormantin reported had not yet attacked the Akimists but it was rumored they would do so after the rainy season. From the commotion among the Fanti it appeared that if the Akimists were attacked by the Akimo they would assist the Akimists.

Factor Boerhaver at Berakie was informed that the Akimo were preparing to war against Akwamu & that the Agha had taken oath with Caboceros Ofen & Apuntim not to do the party but sell the Akimo all the powder & muskets they needed. The Akimo came daily to the seaside with their gold [via Agha]

Apuntim

Visbeck Kormantin wrote that the "Broffo & Corantiers" of Fanti were meeting shortly, to consider what to do if Akim attacked Akani. He was informed they would decide in that case, to await events & be prepared in case Akim attacked Fanti.

On this report Div. Gen. Haring observed that it was strange that both Akwamu & Fanti expected feared attack & neither had against whom it was intended. He was as uncertain as others whether some Akimo were already in Akani & the latter had fled, some to Cabes Terra & others to Fanti. He instructed Visbeck to make further enquiries & report.

[The same similar instructions to Hendrick at Apam, whose reports are under Agha p 149 supra].

[June] On June 5. Visbeck at Kormantin reported that the Broffo & Corantiers had called together some Caboceros from various Akimo to discuss the expected war. The Caboceros of Abra had done likewise & had summoned the Broffo to them saying that they constituted the greatest power [amongst most] of Fanti & therefore the meeting must be held there. So far the Broffo had not gone there. However, they continued to discuss the war daily & had resolved that if the Akimo attacked Fanti they should elsewhere they would come to the assistance of the others.

Kormantin

Abra Cabocero Philip Dominic [Agha] had been at Akim with a regiment of the English Agents at Cape Coast. The former was said to have sworn to march up at the first summons in the event of war, the latter to have offered assistance of powder & muskets on payment in gold or slaves. Fanti had told him that they would try to get the Akimists' powder into their country to rob them for their own profit when the war started. "Not a Fanti but wants war with the Akimists for they provide themselves great booty from it, not believing that Akim can beat them although it is rumored that the Turfas would join the Akimo." All that he got to hear was from his African people which was what the Fanti & Abra came to tell them. He did not let it appear that he was interested, & enquired indifferently to avoid suspicion among them.

[July] The natives told Visbeck, Kormantin that the Akimists had defeated the Akimists who had fled before them to Cabes Terra, & that as the Ashantis were with the Akimo, it was feared that they had designs upon Fanti. Haring hoped the report about Akim & Akani was true.

(Contd)

[Aug] The Dutch Factor at Asebu reported that women from Asebu had just reported that upon with the news that the Akani had fled they wished to stay in Asebu & what they protested against it. These fugitive women feared a fight as large numbers of Ashantis armed Akimists were lying about Asebu intending to come down.

Haring

Tribal States (contd)

AKim [Ackim] (contd)

AKam  
Asebu

Fanti

Having in reply noted the fresh dispute caused by the AKam, or rather, as he had heard, by the AKim who were pursuing the AKam, & the latter the Asebu, in order to have a safe refuge, he instructed Born not to interfere in the quarrel on either side, to uphold the authority of the Co, not to allow any hostility in the domain & if necessary oppose them by force. A week later Born reported that the AKam, & Asebu were keeping quiet: that the Breffo of Fanti had sent his cousin [ 'Alji' ] to the King of Sa Asebu to tell him that if the AKam came down upon the Asebu de Fanti would come to their help: that the King had sent that messenger to the AKam to ask their intentions. [No further record of this occurrence].

According to Vidbeck, Kormantin the general rumour then was that the AKim were marching against the AKam & make war on the Fanti; but all those rumours were very wild & uncertain. The Fanti were not know anything for certain before the AKam were attacked elsewhere, or armed AKim approached Fanti.

Vidb  
[Sept] vide Agona p.150 supra.

Abura  
Fanti Abura

Fanti continues with  
AKam & depicts  
AKim

On Sept 26, Vidbeck Kormantin wrote that as there were daily rumours of the AKim intention to attack the AKam, all the principal Cabocers of the whole of Fanti had assembled at Abura. The Cabocers of AKam were summoned there & came. As the AKam feared that if they retained their wiles & goods to the Fanti they would be sold or they would not recover them, oaths were therefore mutually sworn that neither should rob or injure the other. The Fanti further promised that as soon as armed AKim appeared around AKam they would assist them with all their forces.

While they were assembled a messenger from the AKim came to the Breffo a "coroniers" requesting them not to trouble themselves with the AKam; that the AKim had no quarrel with the Fanti but were marching against the AKam only, but that if the Fanti would not drive the AKam out of their country they would attack the Fanti. The Fanti replied to the messenger that they & the AKam were one, & if the AKim, or any one else made war upon them they would eagerly assist them. That was what many Fanti said, or they did not think that the AKim, even though allied with the Ashantis, would dare to make war on them.

AKim Cabocers Apintim  
[Notizie?]  
prepar. for war against  
Ossai Tulu

AKim Cabocers  
Apintim or Ofori  
jointly threaten  
Agona & AKusama  
with the concurrence of  
Ossai Tulu

AKusama Cabocers  
Dobbi  
[see p.184 supra.  
(1712)]

[Oct] Factor Dontaleau at Accra wrote that on Oct 9, 200 AKim traders had arrived there to bring gold. They reported that the AKim Cabocers Apintim was preparing to make war on the Zagay of Asanti [Ossai Tulu].

On Oct 30, Dontaleau wrote that it was said positively that next Sunday, being the good days the AKim would advance against the Agonas & AKusama. The two [AKim] Cabocers Apintim & Affory, having come to an agreement, have spent so much for that war that the AKusama could not persuade them to a truce. A Cabocers Affory, by a considerable present to the Zagay & AKusama had obtained his blessing on the coming battle. Apintim went to Agona a week ago to effect a conjunction by his daughter for them. Cabocers Apintim had married Agonda whom he

Haring

Caboceas  
Apostim  
Olan  
recorided

[Nov] Having applied to Donblecan that he was much surprised that Apostim should have come to an agreement with Ouforie & that Apostim had sent Aquando's daughter back to him because they were both united of the mind to advance against Akiamu & Agona. He frankly confessed that he no longer understood the affairs of the nation if everything reported to him were true

Fanti  
Akani  
Gomaa [Akani]  
Agona  
AKwamu  
mamkesim

"The Fanti Bruffo & other Caboceas, & the people of AKwamy have told me that the AKwims intend to make war on them & have asked me for refuge here [Elmina] in that war."  
"I know well that AKwim is great a powerful, & if they cease the disorders in their own country they can act with vigour. But the Fantims, Akaniots, AKwoms, Agonias & Aquambos are not less so. These countries are of such great extent that it will be impossible to make war upon all of them & I am informed that the AKwims have no one to assist them except the Caboceas & the Abo-"  
"Adomyrase who have little more than a name left to them from older times. I must have been inclined to add the [Juffas but upper Factor Butler writes me that they are expected in danger, to march up to the assistance of the Apostimians against the Oufories, & that is said here too ..."

Adomyrase  
[a remnant people]

Wassas  
Ashanti  
Aowin.

Don Pen Having a the Council at Elmina in a letter to the P<sup>ro</sup> 2. W. L. de M<sup>o</sup> 11, demands about the situation of affairs, whole ... "The entire Legward Coast, eastward of Elmina is threatened by the AKwims, or, if reliance can be placed on upon what some of our proteges say, the AKwims have already made demands upon them. If it becomes very serious it will affect Fanti, Akani, Agona & Aquambo, & there will be great devastation if it comes to fighting ..."

[Dec] The unsettled state of the Legward coast at end of the year 1715 is described in the following extract from the "Commercia Fort Journal" [PRO 170/1464] kept by William Baillie de Factor at British Komenda. He had been ordered by the Agents at Cape Coast to go to Accra to enquire into complaints against the factor there.

"In my voyage to Legward I took particular notice of the circumstances of the Co's affairs there  
At Accra the trade was very great, as also at Shidoe & Suumbah, but it were a pity to see the Dutch reap all the benefit & we sit still only for want of goods  
The Dutch Chiefs of Accra & Barracoa [Fols] told me they had taken near 40 marks gold each in this two months, though these had great numbers of slaves but had no occasion for them, but are in daily apprehensions of their trade failing, the AKwims threatening some nation by their preparations for war, but not knowing exactly which it is.  
The Quamboes, Angotomas, Amiens, Fantiens & Akwamis are all upon their guard & the poor days being come, are afraid that they'll fall upon them now or, if they don't, the Accras are apprehensive of the Aquamboes falling on them, saying that old James, Cabocea of Alampot has insinuate Acquando the King that if the AKwims should route him the Accras would certainly make use of them; neither was there any other way of getting powder but from Accra which they would be sure to smother him here, & therefore it would be safer first to offend the Accras & then prepare to receive the Fantiens ..."

Akiamu  
Agona  
Gomaa [Akani]  
Fanti  
AKani  
Ga.

Alampot  
Cabocea Old James

... whether any  
"boundary" ... long for equivalent of the local Dutch expression "bondie" : both derived from the Portuguese "boa dia" - good days  
boa dia

Tribal States (contd).

AKWAMU. [Akwamboc, Quamboz]

In March the appearance of King Agando and at Accra with a large number of men gave rise to the fear that he intended to attack both the Dutch & English forts were reinforced; but Agando gave assurances that his visit was purely a peaceful one & nothing occurred.

See further reference under AKWIM, supra.  
There are no Danish reports on AKWAMU for this year.

ANKOBRA. [Ancober].

[When did Ankobra become absorbed into Ashanti?]

The Ankobra (Abocors) Pinga & Bosjanni supported priest Apree & Axim in their dispute with Jan Conny. [Ashanta, Conny, supra]. Pinga war with Cape Apollonia [under Nzuma infra]. References to Ankobra under AOWIM infra.

Jwira & Abocors Christianized by the Ashantis seek protection from de Co.

[182]. On Oct 13, Upper Factor Buller wrote to Sir Tom Daring that someone had written there from Igwira & Abocors to the priest to ask him, Buller, through the priest whether, if they were attacked & defeated by the Ashantis or had to leave their country, they would be protected under Axim fort, or not. If not they would then have to take refuge with Conny & under the Prussian fort. They said they had been a while were subjects of the Co, although exchanged during the last war, & their countries had not yet brought together again which was the reason that they had not been able to consent the previous Agreements made between them & the Co, nor to confirm the Co of their subordination. They hoped the Sir Tom would not refuse them protection. Some Ouidin Abocors had let the Abocors know that if they were no longer able to resist [the Ashantis] they, as well as the Abocors, would seek protection under Axim fort.

Some Aowim Cabauns also.

Jwira  
Abokro  
Ankobra  
Aowim

Buller requested instructions as soon as possible whether, he should protect the Igwiras, Abocors, Ancobers & Ouidins against those who might pursue them as far as to Axim fort, or turn them away, so that he could act promptly if the occasion arose.

He had found from the old papers in his fort that Ancober, Abocor & Jwira Igwira had from olden times been regarded as frontiers of the Axim country & therefore the authority of the Co, both in Axim & in the interior was considerably enhanced by the well-being of the Ancobers & Abocors, especially. He considered it necessary that the Co should see that these countries were not utterly laid waste, for if those people were driven away he did not know what other nation might not attempt upon Axim, especially the Ashantis who already now scarcely no longer had scarcely any respect for the Europeans.

Ashanti

[18.6  
Oct 17]

The report was considered by the Sir Tom & Council at Axim & resolved to instruct Buller to afford the Ancobers, Abocors & Igwiras every kind of protection, provided that those of them which had been dependent on the Co still continued to acknowledge it as their & to convince the Council that they were not concerning themselves with any other nation & that they were not prone to avenge itself upon the Co: provided also that the Ancobers, in the first place, repaired to the Co & that they were not during the last war [against Conny] & that they had not marched up nor did anything:

Further

Amkobra [Ancober] (cont)CabocerosAusi Koo

was advanced  
16 bonds when  
he moved from  
Poqueoc to Axim  
in 1708. [p. 65  
supra.]

Rowin

Further, also that the heirs of Ousie Koo who are still indebted to the Co discharge that debt either by immediate payment or by giving good & sufficient pawns for it. These three countries were also to be warned not to involve themselves in any difficulties whereby the Ashantis might later come & make justifiable complaints & undertake forcible measures which they would not otherwise have thought of doing; & if either of them did so then that country would be responsible for satisfying any demands that might be made, without the Co incurring any expense on account of the one Cabocero or the other. Butler was not to concern himself with the Ousies.

[Dec] Harvey wrote to Butler that as at that conjuncture [when Ashanti ~~was~~ with Wassaw & Turfa was attacking Rowin & Nzima] there was every probability of the Ancober, Aboceros & Iquiras taking them selves under Axim to escape from plundering, he strictly enjoined to enforce the above resolution without dissimulation by arrest or otherwise.

On Dec 10. Butler at Axim reported the ruin of the Cape Apollonia [vide under Nzima]: that Pinga had come to A Jim Asjanni on the Axim side of the Ancober river, with most of the Ancober women, & there they had begun to erect double palisades in order, as Pinga said, to await what further the Ashantis or Wassaws might undertake.

Asjanni had told Butler that messengers from the Wassaw Caboceros Bo Coffy & Quahuba had sent to ask Pinga why he had come to this side of the river, to whom Pinga had replied because of sickness & old age, & had brought the women with him to be out of reach of the reach of Victorino soldiers. Asjanni also reported that Aman Kotja [Ashanti], Jutwan & Ajeba [Wassaw] & others had marched against the Aboceros & Iquiras, as it was said that they had many Ousies with them.

Three days later Butler reported a rumour that the Ashantis & Wassaws were marching together to Ashanti having been summoned thither by Osai Tutu [the Zacaj] because of a threatened attack by the Akims. It was improbable, therefore, that Pinga would seek protection at Axim as the Wassaws made him, so many protestations of friendship & have presented him with an important Cape Apollonia chief & ... & his own are still with the Wassaws at C. Apollonia [under Nzima]. Pinga was on the Axim side of the river with Asjanni, in palisades, where he has 200 armed men with him. Pinga daily gets weaker & cannot live long, so when he died will be the best opportunity to recover the debts, he was then sick & Butler believed that Asjanni would then be of great service as after Pinga's death he wished to get the Supremacy & in that the Factor at Axim could be of service to him. Butler therefore did not doubt that after Pinga's death the amount claimed could be obtained to the last farthing. But when the Amkobra's did not come to Axim for protection the Aboceros might do so, as if they remained in their country they would suffer much certainly suffer much from the Ashantis & Wassaws in the neighbourhood or when they marched through.

Butler asked for instructions whether any of the Aboceros were to be seized on account of Pinga's debts, as he was not aware that the Aboceros owed the Co anything.

Harvey

[At this period  
before Amkobra  
country was on  
both sides of the  
river.]

AshantiWassawWassaw CabocerosBo KofiQuahubaJutwan & AjebaAshanti CabocerosAman KotjaAbakroJutwaOsai TutuAkimNzima

x Vide the Agreement  
with Landians at  
July 15. 1707. [p. 6  
supra]. Pinga is  
described as head chief  
& Asjanni as second  
chief of Amkobra



Aowin [Ouwini] (contd)

Ashanti, with  
Wassaw & part  
of Tuliwe  
make war upon  
Aowin

[Sept.] Butler at Axim writes (Aug 20) that the Ashantis who were preparing to make war upon Ouwini, would not begin before the party to Igweira across the Ancober river had been closed to the Ouwini for then the Wassaw would plunder the Ouwini of all they could get. No Ashantis or Wassaw came to Axim to trade, only Ouwini who came through Ancober & brought down slaves only & no gold. At present they close buying only powder & markets to detain the Ashantis. Only a select number of them were allowed to go & trade at one time, & no others might go before they had returned so as not to be desperate demand of men.

[Oct.] Letter from Butler Axim Oct 8. The Ashantis after being joined by the Wassaw had, in fact, marched against

Osei Tutu.

Ouwini. Having informed Butler that he knew of the Ashanti's plan against Ouwini. Some of the Tuliwe & the Wassaw were assisting the former. Common report said that the Zaay had been compelled to it for good reasons because, otherwise his whole country would be depopulated in a short time by all his slaves remaining in Ouwini. If Ashanti got the mastery Axim would trade would suffer much as more gold came from Ouwini than from Ashanti. This was seen in the case of Dinkera with whose ruin the entire Windward Coast had languished for years.

Wassaw Caboceo  
Jutwari  
Aisee

The Wassaw Caboceo Ajepa, then at Sekondi, told the Factor there that the Zaay had allowed the Wassaw Caboceo Jutwari to attack Comy but he was not to join the Ashantis in their attack upon the Ouwini, which would happen in a few days after he, Ajepa had come into Wassaw. - whether Ajepa had gone.

On Sept 30 it was reported to Butler Axim that the Ashantis & Ouwini had started skirmishing, so he expected shortly to hear the sad news of the downfall of the Ouwini, with their trade and the consequent disappearance of trade at Axim.

Affindie Coco  
country.

On Oct 8 Butler reported that the Ashantis, after being joined by the Wassaw, had in fact, marched against Ouwini. Rumours differed about the motives of the Ashantis going to war. Some said that a few years ago the Zaay had sent an army of about 3000 men against an inland country called Affindie Coco lying between Ashanti & Ouwini. Having conquered it the 3000 men encamped in Ouwini with their booty without making any report of it to the Zaay. The Ouwini having squandered this booty and then gave them protection without giving a thought to the Zaay's vengeance. These Ashantis increased in number daily by others coming to them from Ashanti. The Zaay was therefore obliged to prepare for war if he did not want to see his country denuded of men. He had the best opportunity for this when 6 or 7 months ago the Ouwini attacked Socco & St Incessan when there were no men in Ouwini to offer assistance to the Ashantis. The Ashantis, who were encamped in Ouwini, hearing of the advance of the Zaay's army, took to flight not knowing where to settle.

The  
Socco & St Incessan marked north to the N. of Ashanti on  
great Incessan map 1729 Labat Vol II.  
great Incessan map 1729, Dupuis & Barbot (p 107) describe  
the Kingdom of St Incessan or Incessan, or St Incessan  
as situated with Igweira to the South, Wassaw & Wamquief  
[Wassaw & Wamquief] to the East, & (Barbot), unknown  
countries to the West. It is so marked on D Anville's  
map 1729. Labat Vol II.  
Aowin is marked to W of Dinkera on the same map.

Tribal States (contd).

Asuin [Ouwain] (contd)

The other report, which Butler thought the more credible, was that the Zaay had died in the elements of the his succession, not being able to agree had resolved to conquer Ouwain, place the Zaay's heir in possession of it; to divide Ashanti between them & then to make known the death of the Zaay. Another motive of the war was said to be jealousy of Ouwain's prosperity in gold.

Oct 12. Report from Factor Landman at Commany that the Ashanti Cabooner had told the Suffer Cabooner to make ready to join him with all his men in the war against Ouwain. If the Suffer objected Acaffo was then to be brought to Ashanti. He was therefore compelled to march up, & had asked Jan Cabes to come & speak to him about it [under Equabo post].

• Apparently  
Alta Baniun  
(vide Terebu  
note)

Twiffo  
Cabooner Acaffo

Motie Comze  
Country.

At the same time Butler wrote from Azim that a man Domma, had come there from Ouwain he had had some 200 women with him to bring to Finga [Ankobra] for safe keeping. Part of the Motie Comze - a country situated inland at a triple cross-way between Cape Apolonia, Ancobers & Ouwain - without whose permission no one can pass, had seized these women & thrust them on.

That same man had reported that on the approach of the Ashanti army, the Ouwain had asked the Ashantis, Akonnies & Dinkines who were being protected in their country whether they would help to defend Ouwain. Those who were unwilling were fettered & placed under strong guard in a village. If it was seen that the Ashantis really intended to fight, the Ouwain would then massacre them all & return to Socco or Ancobers where the main body of the Ouwain army was, & await there what the Ashantis might under take against them.

Socco  
Ancobers.

Igaba Jwira  
Aboko  
Ankobra  
William preeze  
Motie Comze  
Prima

The Igwiras, Abocoes, Ancobers, William preeze, Motie Comze & Cape Apolonia were saving the country with muskets in their hands on the look-out for fugitive Ouwain.

In connection with the question of protecting the Ancobers & others [vide Ankobra supra]. Butler at Azim was instructed by the Council at Sierra, not to concern himself with the Ouwain, but to report any occurrence, for further instructions.

Ashanti Cabooner  
Amam Katia [Amamqua]  
Wassaw Cabooner  
Juliam

On Oct 20 Butler appears wrote from Azim at Azim had heard nothing of the Ouwain except that it was reported that a band of Ashantis & Wassaws with the Ashanti Amam Katia [Amamqua] & the Wassaw Juliam at their head were looking for plunder in Ouwain, without the Zaay's knowledge, in order to satisfy their creditors for the debts they had incurred in the last war against Suffer.

A week later Butler reported a rumor that the Ashantis had been heavily repulsed by the Ouwain & had had to send to Ashanti for help. It was said that they would give the Ouwain home, to unite with the large army that was advancing to Ouwain. [from Socco or Ancobers vide Oct 12 supra]

The report was different about the Wassaws who, having separated from the Ashantis in the advance, had attacked the Ouwain from another side where they met no resistance & ran through to Wassaw capturing the women & sending them to Wassaw. Some said that the Suffer were advancing to invade Wassaw. If this were so Ouwain affairs should take a turn for the better.

Continued

Commander of Jan Comy, returning from C. Apollonia had reported that the place was full of women sent by the Oussons for safe custody there.

Wassaw's under  
Cabour Ajeba  
defeat Aouin  
in battle  
[ancient report].

On Mar 26 the swordbearer of the Wassaw Cabour Ajeba came from Oussein to Axum. He greeted Butler in his master's name & told him they had made themselves masters of Oussein & all had fled upon his coming. But being but in summer they [ie Wassaw's under Ajeba] they were waiting for dared not pursue the Ousseins & were waiting for rain for months before searching out the Ousseins; that Ajeba expected to be in Wassaw again before the New Year; & so far they had got little booty. Butler could get no further details from the swordbearer who was very reticent & would only answer questions he left the same evening & the probable reason of his coming was to see if any Ousseins were staying in Axum.

[derived from the obsolete  
Portuguese word soez  
= base, vile, dishonour]

On Dec 13. Butler wrote from Axum. "These are the soezje days. & the work began again next Sun. In the 'soezje' days the natives do little & especially nothing warlike. Little has therefore occurred during the past 3 days. The rumours are so varying as not to be believed. There are two both app of probable truth. One that Ashantis & Wassaw are threatened by Akum --- [vide Akum]. The other is contradictory, that Dinkie, Headman [Hofdman] a Cabour of Aouin used some divan to offer battle to the Ashantis who are disturbing the country behind him. Amankotja & Jutwan with other Headchiefs having heard of Dinkie's approach, have not ventured to assist him because they are no proof against him, have gone out for plunder & at Pingab's request have attacked & laid waste C. Apollonia on the way. The Ashantis & Wassaw's will therefore perhaps be compelled to betake themselves to their own countries especially if Dinkie is advancing against them." year

Cabour Dinkie  
of Aouin

Akokro

At the end of the month Butler was told that Wassaw's had gone to Akokro to demand some Ousseins who were there; & that the Wassaw's & Ashantis had returned to Oussein.

Axum [under Ashanta, Jan Comy]

Equafo.

[WIC, 102].

On Mar 11. the six Pen Klaring, Fiscal, & Councilors at Elmnia wrote to the Ass. WIC, Amsterdam:—  
"There is nothing much to say about the situation of affairs in this country except that the forces of war continued to burn. For how long & how often have we not reported that they continued without intermission from one place to the other...  
"The Assiam tynde are actually in the field against the Oussein Ousseins — who are the principal traders & the largest in gold on the Windward Coast — & on the march have carried with them to their help, the lesser countries such as [Euffer & Wassaw...]"

Equafo.

## Tribal States (contd)

Equafo. [Commony, Comonda Agosaffo, Aguaffor]King  
Tekki Way

[1912] Tekki Way King of Commony had died recently, as recorded on Feb. 19. In Mar. there was a rumour that the Fantins were stopp during the paths to make a raid on Aguaffo; & it was reported from Dutch Komenda that the Aguaffos had burnt Eompenne [Ampeni].

Fanti  
Cabocers  
Ajenny Kokobo  
of Anomabu.

• Abbo Tekki,  
this presumably  
is the same person  
as Abbo Tekki Long  
(small Abelekye)  
who as under-king  
had driven Klong  
Tekki Adiko out  
of the Kingdom in  
1906.

Abbo Tekki was  
himself was driven  
out of the Kingdom  
"last year", that is  
in 1912 vide p. 211;  
but there is no  
record of it under  
1912. on p. 185.

Abura

On June 24 a sword bearer from Ajenny Kokobo, Cabocers of Anomabu came to Elmina to report that he, & the Captain of Abura & other Cabocers of Fanti were intended to restore Abbo Tekki to his Kingdom. They had not done so before as the former Praffo [of Fanti] was related to Tekki Way who had therefore been too strong; but now that Tekki Way was dead it would be time, & they asked Dir. Gen. Haring to lend his services to Kormantin to consult with them about it, Haring replied that he was agreeable to Abbo Tekki's restoration, but he would not incur any expense over it; that the Fantis had had all that Abbo Tekki possessed; that he also owed the Co MK. 8 gold [£256]; & that the Fanti Cabocers could send their representatives to Kormantin to consult the Factor there, [July, 20. under Abrem p. 247.]

On July 14. messengers from the Abura Cabocers, from Fanti, & from Ajenny Kokobo Cabocers of Anomabu came to Elmina to tell Haring that they were disposed to restore Abbo Tekki to his Kingdom of Aguaffo, of which his brother had deprived him, & they proposed to march up against Aguaffo for that purpose, & they asked his advice.

Haring proposed that each of the principal Cabocers should send his messenger [Lerje] to him, to whom he would add his own, & that they should jointly propose to Aguaffo that as Tekki Way, brother of Abbo Tekki, whom he had expelled from the Kingdom, was now dead they desired to see Abbo Tekki restored, & to hear their opinion about it. If their proposal were not acceptable Haring would consider how to act but desired to deal with the matter to be dealt with smoothly & without causing difficulties. Haring informed Factor Vibrecht at Kormantin of this & instructed him to communicate to him the further decision of these Aburas.

The Factor Vibrecht at Kormantin [Kormantin] reported that before the messengers from some Abura Cabocers, & from Ajenny Kokobo had gone to Haring they had consulted him (Vibrecht) about the restoration of Abbo Tekki, but as none of the Cabocers of Anomabu had yet expressed any opinion, & the principal Cabocers of Abura knew nothing about it, & those who had sent the messengers to Haring had no authority to do anything, he had told them that Ajenny Kokobo & the other Cabocers should come themselves to speak to him [Vibrecht] about it; but Ajenny Kokobo had not yet been to him.

After an interval of two months Vibrecht wrote on [Sept 26] that a few days previously a meeting had been held at Abura of all the principal Cabocers of the whole of Fanti about the threatened attack upon Atkani by the Atkins - [under Mirin]. On that occasion they had all agreed to restore Abbo Tekki in Aguaffo, & that morning Cabocers Ajenny of Anomabu & some young men from the Praffo or Kormantin & other principal Cabocers had come to request him to communicate their decision to Senans. This



Tribal States (contd)

— Eguafio [Commanya Commanya Agowaffo Aquaffoe] (contd.)

On Nov 2, the Council at Umina resolved to permit Abbe Tekki, then residing at Commanya under the Castle, to go to Commanya to hear the proposals of the Fanti & if he found their intentions to restore him were sincere to avail himself of this opportunity. If this could not be done without expense to assist him with a small amount of gold with which to make himself acceptable.

During the visit to Commanya a copy of the resolution with some presents for the Fanti from him & Robbings. He hoped the Fanti would be satisfied with this as they had already received so much from Abbe Tekki - advised by Haring - that they were bound to assist him in his restoration & secure him against opposition, without further demands for ammunition powder & muskets.

In a letter to the Upper Factor at Accra, on Nov 5, Haring commenting on the rumored threats of war by Akani against Akwambo & Akani, wrote that the Fanti, Braffo & other Cabours had had Abbe Tekki down from Umina in order that they might thereby have a safe retreat or passage through any circumstances might require.

Fanti  
directed by  
AKwambo &  
AKani

Abbe TEKKI arrived at Commanya on Nov 4. Visbeck said he would support him in assisting him in everything he pointed out to the Fanti; that Abbe Tekki was had nothing, had unincurred debts, & was but nothing could pay nothing more. They said they would not make unreasonable demands upon him but only for powder for those who brought him to Aquaffo. The Braffo & Cabours were to meet at Schroevie to discuss the matter & matters with him.

Akani

Nov 11 In a letter of this date from Haring & Council to Ass<sup>ts</sup> WIC they wrote that the Fanti had asked for Abbe Tekki to be sent to them as they intended to reinstate him in Agowaffo so as to be covered on that side if the Akani attacked them. They had agreed to this on Nov 3 he had left there for Commanya with a present & some goods to assist promote his cause. If this succeeded the Co might hope to get quiet with him over his onears.

Akwambo

Fanti's demands  
for assisting  
Abbe Tekki

On 19 Nov Visbeck reported that the Braffo & most of the principal Cabours of Fanti & Akani had met the previous day, at Schroevie to discuss with Abbe Tekki his restoration in Aquaffo. Visbeck went there with Abbe Tekki to hear their proposals, which was that they should all march up armed with muskets to bring him there. If the Aquaffo people would not receive him voluntarily, they would compel them by force & this would be very because of their superior force, when though the Akwambos assisted the Aquaffo for them they would fight the Akwambos too.

Akwaba

For this service to Abbe Tekki, knowing he had nothing, the Fanti demanded 30 20lb kegs powder & 8 kendas gold with which to arm the young men & in volte the felicitas. Visbeck & Abbe Tekki vainly endeavored to get the claims reduced but they were told it was the minimum, & as it was insufficient the Captain of Akwaba promised 3 kendas in addition. The Fanti promised to advance within 12 days of receiving the powder & gold & to take oath upon it, & moreover if they did not do so within that time all debts of Fanti could be raised & sold as many sold as would reimburse the powder & gold.

Abbe Tekki was quite satisfied with these proposals & that the intentions of the Fanti were sincere. He rejoiced at the prospect of being so soon restored, but as he had nothing he was sending his son to Haring to ask for the gold powder or gold to be raised on his, or the Co's

Co's account. He was certain he would be able to repay it within a month, or still so his debt to the Co (which he could never be able to repay if not assisted was) for, he said, if the Aguaffo people received him amicably he would be bound first to pay the expenses incurred and if they resisted they would certainly be overcome by superior force.

Having replied that the Fanti had already received more than 2000 bonds from him for which they had done nothing, he would not therefore give a further sum of 2000 which he advertised for one week, further difficulties would be raised. Moreover upon the removal of it the Aguaffo were already beginning to shatter their [armies?] under the English Fort at Commanoo. As Abbe Tekki had many friends in Fante they ought to supply the means for his restoration. Roberts, [who was to succeed Harney] was willing to advance what they asked on receiving papers beforehand.

[Jan 29] Visbeck reported that a meeting of the Braffo & Caboceros had been held to hear Harney's decision which they were discussing the giving of papers to Roberts for powder & gold in addition to 4 months already in powder, Caboceros Quatie Aqua of Anomabo who was present at the meeting refused to give any papers himself unless Abbe Tekki paid him 2000 bond gold. Abbe Tekki said he could not do so but promised to pay it as soon as he was restored. Quatie Aqua then said that Abbe Tekki owed him 11 bondas gold. Abbe Tekki proved that he had paid him long since but promised to pay him 6 bondas gold after his restoration. Quatie Aqua wanted the gold at once or he would have nothing to do with the restoration. From this it clearly appeared that Quatie Aqua intended to trample everything under foot, which much displeased all the other Caboceros.

Fanti Caboceros  
Quatie Aqua  
of Anomabo

Abbe Tekki was  
Commanoo

Jan 30  
\* Nothing found  
in the RAC  
records about  
this

It was known among the Fanti that Caboceros Commanoo of Anomabo, & the Aguaffo Caboceros & Jan Caboceros had jointly sent a message to the English Agents at Cabo Corso \* that they desired being it about with the Fanti that they abandoned the restoration of Abbe Tekki in Aguaffo & to give more effect to this they had sent some bondas gold to be distributed among the Fanti Caboceros for that purpose. It was clear therefore (Visbeck wrote) that Quatie Aqua had been bribed by the English & by the agreement Caboceros to prevent the restoration, especially as Abbe Tekki was proceeding with it so zealously.

That morning the Braffo & other Caboceros had sent to tell Visbeck & Abbe Tekki that they saw quite well that Quatie Aqua was trying to prevent Abbe Tekki's restoration; they did not think he would have dared to do so alone but must have been bribed although they did not know this. They were well all return home, enquire who had been bribed & report further.

Abinga  
Akanne

The Capt of Abbra now said that he would advance 3 bondas gold & that he, & the Braffo, & all the Caboceros of Akanne would give Visbeck no more papers in addition to the 4 months he had in Commanoo fort as security for 600 lb powder, & they would then restore Abbe Tekki in Aguaffo, as promised.

Visbeck said that other principal Caboceros might have been bribed & they might also have received gold & that Abbe Tekki's restoration might well hang fire. If this should happen they will ask for the 4 months powder to be used for instructions whether he should first or claim from them repayment of what they had received for to restore Abbe Tekki.

[Dec 2] Harney replied that he had never had much confidence in the promise of the Fanti on Abbe Tekki's behalf & he was now confirmed in his opinion. Roberts, now had papers with Visbeck for the money he had advanced & Visbeck must see they did not escape, & only issue powder against sufficient powder.

Ahina  
Ahenni  
Jan 31

[Dec 6] Visbeck replied that he was now of Harney's opinion. It was now said among the Fanti that some of the Caboceros & fighting men of Abbra had need gold from Jan Caboceros & the Abbrabos to have nothing to do with Abbe Tekki's restoration. The Braffo was therefore going to Abbra tomorrow to enquire into it & speak to the Caboceros assembled there. He would inform Visbeck what he found there.

Ahion  
Ahion

The Akanne say they thought the Akanne are preparing for war against them, whether they are making this an excuse a pretext to withdraw from Abbe Tekki's affairs, or it is really true, will appear later. He would take care the papers did not escape.

Tribal States (cont)

Eguafo. [Commony, Communda. Agowaffo. Aquaffo.]

- AKani
- Fanti
- Abura
- AKom

[Dec 14] Vibeck reported that the AKaniots & Fanti still say that the AKino were preparing to fight them. That morning the Cabessos at [62] Abra had informed Abbe Tekki that they had heard that the Fanti would march up in the good days [bonde] that is in 3 days time; but if they found they was not time they would then bring Vibeck sufficient powder, in addition to the 4 Yombs he already had, to pay for the powder.

All this seemed to be an excuse to keep Abbe Tekki in suspense, for if they really thought the AKino would advance against them so soon they would certainly come to buy powder & lead, but no one came although he understood the AKaniots & Fanti had little powder.

On Dec 24. the Dutch Factor Landman at Commony Sate that that week the new reigning King of Great Commony was there, so he understood, to inform Jan Cabes that they wanted to depose him & to accept Appetchie [Abbe Tekki].

\* This name is no where recorded

✍ next page

Jan Cabes [John Cabess]

Vide also under Turfie post.

notes on his relations with the English N.A.C. extracted from Journal kept at Communda Fort by Wm Baillie [1800-1801/14 64]. [dates 55].

Feb 9. John Cabes continued his regular practices trade in corresponding with the Dutch.

Feb 10. The Agents at Cape Coast ordered John Cabes to be informed that they would make him report his corresponding with the Dutch if he continued.

Ampepi

Mar 5. Baillie reported that an Asokopu was anchored in the Dutch road at Communda & was carrying in his trade from Appetchie, a village under the Dutch protection about a mile to the west of Communda.

Mar 29. An account of John Cabes's sleep practices in buying slaves through his Asokopu factors & making private profit to the Co's prejudice.

April 4. Asokopu factors had told him they would not come there because of John Cabes's roguery.

May 19. Agents instruct Baillie to encourage John Cabes to procure what slaves he can to be sent to Cape Coast.

May 29. "They [the Agents] saying this some later day they think for all John Cabes's great pretensions of bringing down trade, that I have had but little advantage therefrom from these last 2 months' trading that makes them believe his pretensions but insignificant & vain, or him a great rogue, & that he must cease the trade elsewhere. His time John tells much of his friend ship with the up country Kings & John Cabes especially with the King of Assamankra, & thereupon his interest for bringing down trade from all this is but vain as I have experienced; as for his pretending that his interest with the King should get him trade he, in the first place, has but small share in his favour; that was fully shown him by the King returning him a great present - that he sent him, with orders to compose his several pretensions before he sends his presents - . . . So much the King's presents are at in their trade through these his roguish differences with his neighbours.

In the second place, that King will never deny his trading subjects the liberty of going where they can make the most advantage of their trade without being impeded (even though John desires his partners) but the Traders are all sensible enough of John's villainy, or if they can or are allowed to go anywhere else, will certainly do it. So, consequently, I can have but very little assistance from him, as it is plainly seen, for traders come sometimes a stay in the Dutch Town a firm chance to the Castle to trade without ever going near his Crown.

But besides all this, whenever he hears of trade coming he never tells me but borrows goods, to be paid in 2 months, out of the Warehouse, & sending them up the country, intercepts the traders & buys their slaves at a small rate & when he brings them down if he finds any possibility of getting to Antwerp he is sure to let one linear of more of them. But if he finds such a stick kept as gives him difficulty to get off, he brings them into the Castle with some of his Crown's people whom he is sure I have ~~never seen~~ never saw before, who represent the traders, with full instructions to get the full of my allowance for slaves & with the best goods & the ill slaves that he buys for little or nothing, he brings to pay me what he sees me at the Co's rate, that upon my refusal of, he demands liberty to carry them on board an Interloper, which he certainly does.

This does John manage; but I hope it will soon be over with him, as the Traders have generally conceived an ill opinion of him; or if that do not end it, he is not likely to live much longer, being most old & beginning to grow sickly & infirm & until his end comes I am afraid the Co's trade will never begin to flourish.

July 23 - Informed the Agents in C.C. of John Cabess's continued enquiry & answer to serve / Co that he is willing (for his part) to take advantage in referring the fort) to send his cargo to bring home, done a system selling promising / Co for their share, will bring pay him the cargo here; he not perceiving any obligation he's wroth to serve the Co at the expense of his own pocket.  
[John Cabess's former claims to Antwerp, the Agents instructing Billie to prevent it as much as possible.]

Fanti

[170/19]

Mar 23. 09. Sere Pippo & Pleam inform RAC that they went to Francaia to look after a house for the building of the fort at Tantomquerry.

Ogua [Cape Coast. Cabo Corso].

[Some entries in Basilio's Memoranda that I learned about Cabess's Workey, & Coffee Abraham of Cape Coast]

\* Eguofo

Mar 23. 09. [170/19] letters. Sere Pippo, & Pleam to RAC London.

CCC  
We cannot give Mr Harvis any other answer as to debts due from the natives than what we have already advised & it is to little purpose to keep them on the border and having been among revolution in the country & Kingdoms that stand indebted for several sums. And, for instance, the King of Aguofoe stands indebted Mr. Y.B. for 300. The present King lives upon the charity of the Dutch at Shama, to whom he is also indebted & has not a slave to wait upon him.

Tuaffe

Tribal States (contd)

Twifa [Juffer. Cuffero]

Ashanti  
Cobour  
Attabamin  
Headchief  
Akoffo

[982] Jan. Reports from the Factor Steyman at Oril Company. Some Ashantis had arrived at Jan Cobour's Cobour's Room, a great number of them were in Juffer who could not come through. Attabamin an Ashanti Cobour had gone there with presents to open the path. The Juffers had informed Jan Cobour that the man who had been decapitated by Jan Cobour's men some days ago was a nephew of the Juffer Headchief Akoffo. Forty Ashantis had arrived there to trade. Some Juffers had come to Jan Cobour's Room & carried off 5 men & 1 woman. The Ashanti Cobour Atta-Bamin Attabamin was remaining in Juffer.

Feb. Steyman reported that the Juffer Headchief had sent a sword bearer to Jan Cobour with a Woman whom the Juffers had perjured from Jan Cobour over the decapitation of the cousin [nephew] of Akoffo. The reason of the mission was not known.

Feb 25 05 [170/1464. Commoda Fort being by Wm Balle] - This day arrived some Ashanti traders accompanied by a messenger from the King of Ashantee to tell me the Says for trade were stopped by the Cuifferoes on John Cobour's account & until John made up that palaver, that was the occasion of it. Steady, we could expect no trade here. The said King had returned John a present of a sheep with 4 horns that he sent him with this word - That he must first make up his Palavers that are the occasion of the ways being stopped, & when they were open for trade he might find him ready to receive his present. He also sent word to the Cuifferoes that if it was their fault that the Palaver is not made up, he will oblige them to make accept on any terms. This the messenger told the Cuifferoes on his way hither who, he says, are ready to make it up, but still insist on their former demands, which is 3 bendes & as many fatted sheep, whereby there is one paid. Hereupon I sent for John & told him the Palaver that the Ashantee messenger acquainted me with from his King & represented to him the ill consequence of his Palavers & how prejudicial they were to the Co's interest, being the occasion of the loss of our trade, & if he did not, as it was his duty to do being a Co servant, make up the Palaver - now that he might with ease - that the Gentlemen would oblige him to give the Co satisfaction for what loss they might, by his palavers, sustain, besides abandoning him & leaving him without protection to the power of his enemies. Hereupon John agreed to make up the palaver before me, that I might order it go as the Cuifferoes' demands may not be too exorbitant & to see it confirmed on both sides; that if the Cuifferoes were most in fault due course may be taken to punish them, & that the Co may do themselves justice by hiring a war to ruin them; for without the country be in peace the traders dare not come down. In order to which I caused John Cobour to take Felich that if the Cuifferoes come down to this place they should be civilly entertained & no harm befall them, but have their liberty to return at pleasure; which he did & I caused the messenger to send word thereof to the Cuifferoes.

Feb. 26 [982] - Informed the Agents at C.C. of the above -

Mar 19. 05. [982] ... The letter went for John Cobour, he going to C.C., wherein I desired the Agents to ask him what he had a mind to do as to the Cuifferoes palaver, for I cannot tell how to give credit to anything he says; sometimes telling me they are agreed & don't desire to make it up; & other times that they are on their way hither, & it is above 10 days since he told me they were at his Room.

Mar 22 05 [982] John Cobour returned from C.C. & brought Cobour's Room Key, the Co. Sold Table at C.C. to see & hear the Cuifferoes palaver.

Mar 28 05. [982] Came to this place several Ashantee traders having, as they inform me, left a great many more in Worawo who first are to settle some palavers with the Cuifferoes & resettle them in their country & then design to come & trade. Among those in Worawo are Occary, Occaryny, Chame & Senury others of note. They tell me there are a great many slaves among them.

Apr. 3 05 [982] This night arrived the Cuifferoes in order to make up the palaver with John Cobour

(Worawo)

05 [P. 14]

Ogwa  
Caboceus Wumkey

April 4 The Cuffeees Cabber being come to this place in order to make up the palaver with John Cabess they met at John's, where was Wumkey Cabber of Cape Coast & Co Gold Taker was present on part of the Agents, & my Gold Taker on my part, where the palaver was found to be the vizt  
... [A story about a man parting his wife a long time ago which he got a loan from Aplo cousin of John Cabess - at the time of the Cuffeees War]...

However they have ended all palavers & in consideration of the wrong done by John, he has paid them & Bondys wherof part is to be sent to the King of Ashantee for his trouble therein. I have seen them take fish & sheep each other all marks of friendship & heard them renounce all palavers & demands on each other. The God trade may experience the good effects of a peaceable country & open way for Commerce.

Note. John Cabess at the making of this Palaver abundantly shew'd by his equivocations & false palavers his unwillingness to compose the difference & bent inclination to turbulence; & I said heartily with the Cuffeees were either altogether wanted or enjoyed the peaceable possession of their Country; for they are at present only a scattered nation harassing their neighbours whenever they have opportunity, only living by plunder & robbery, who will never do right where they at present are; the trade at this place being obliged to pass that way, which is scarce ever free of palavers between that proud turbulent nation & John Cabess's stiff-necked people.

April 6 05 [P. 15] Acquainted the Agents at C. C. per Coenkey who now returns, that the Cuffeees palaver is made up. I also informed them how backward John appeared to composing it, but left the circumstances of the palaver to Wumkey.

[1782] June 20 Jandman at Dutch Consistory reported capture of some of John Cabess's people by the Juffers & on July 16 reported a fight between Juffers & John Cabess's men behind his house. He killed 2 Juffers Boats being shot into the English fort. On Oct 12. Jandman reported that the Ashanti Cabocers [Atta Bennin at Commons] had told the Cabocers of Juffers to prepare to join him with his men in the war against Ousson, but if the Juffers had any objection they shall bring Acoffo to Ashanti, so he is obliged to march up. Acoffo had told John Cabess that he would come a speed to him, in the best, about it.

On Oct 7. 05 Bailie at English Company was informed by a messenger from Ashanti that the Awarwees [Aowans?] had defeated the Ashantis who had returned to recruit new forces & had sent to the Cuffeees to come to their assistance, so also the Ashantis. He had also heard that the Adams & Adams were to join the Awarwees.

On Nov 9. Jandman reported that the English Tactor [Bailie] had told him that some Juffers came to John Cabess known by order of Acoffo to question John Cabess about the shooting of Ajee, Acoffo claiming 9 bendras gold & sheep & 2 kegs powder for it but that John Cabess took a sword & would have killed the Juffers if they had not fled. Thus Acoffo would be obliged to return to his country with nothing done. He [Jandman] understood that the only reason why Acoffo came to Commons or the Juffers appear to be embarrassed by the war against Ousson, most of them having gone there so their country is deserted of men.

Bailie notes in his own Journal that Acoffo sent to John Cabess that he knew nothing about the demand of 9 bendras or what must have been made by cabocers to get money.

Wassaw.

[Wassa]

Vide under  
Ashanti (Conny) pp 259/3. 256/4.; Ashanti (dowry) p. 260.; Ashanti p 265.;  
Am Kabra p 261/8.; Aowans p 269/40.

With references to:-  
Wassaw Cabocers - Jutwan. Bo Kofi. Quahuba. Ajeba. Tomba (ompofo).

